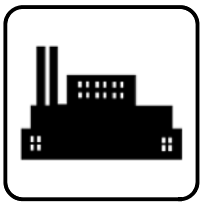
Operation

Industrial Generator Sets



Models:

20-3250 kW

Controller:
Decision-Maker® 6000

Firmware (Code) Version 2.9.0 or higher

KOHLER®

TP-6750 7/18d

⚠ WARNING: This product can expose you to chemicals, including carbon monoxide and benzene, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.
For more information go to www.P65warnings.ca.gov

⚠ WARNING: Breathing diesel engine exhaust exposes you to chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

- Always start and operate the engine in a well-ventilated area.
- If in an enclosed area, vent the exhaust to the outside.
- Do not modify or tamper with the exhaust system.
- Do not idle the engine except as necessary.

For more information go to www.P65warnings.ca.gov/diesel

Product Identification Information

Product identification numbers determine service parts. Record the product identification numbers in the spaces below immediately after unpacking the products so that the numbers are readily available for future reference. Record field-installed kit numbers after installing the kits.

Generator Set Identification Numbers

Record the product identification numbers from the generator set nameplate(s).

Model Designation _____

Specification Number _____

Serial Number _____

Accessory Number	Accessory Description

Engine Identification

Record the product identification information from the engine nameplate.

Manufacturer _____

Model Designation _____

Serial Number _____

Controller Identification

Record the controller description from the generator set operation manual, spec sheet, or sales invoice. Record the Controller Serial Number from the controller nameplate.

Controller Description Decision-Maker® 6000

Controller Serial Number _____

Firmware/Software Version Numbers

Record the version and reference numbers as shipped from the manufacturer. Determine the Application Program Version Number as shown in Menu 20. Determine the Personality Profile Reference Number from the disk supplied with the literature packet.

Application Program Version Number _____

Personality Profile Reference Number _____

User Parameter File Reference Number _____

Version Number Upgrades/Updates

Record the version number upgrade/updates when installed.

Version No./Date Installed _____

Firmware Options

Record the firmware options.

Number and Description _____

Table of Contents

Table of Contents, continued

Notes

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS. Electromechanical equipment, including generator sets, transfer switches, switchgear, and accessories, can cause bodily harm and pose life-threatening danger when improperly installed, operated, or maintained. To prevent accidents be aware of potential dangers and act safely. Read and follow all safety precautions and instructions. SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS.

This manual has several types of safety precautions and instructions: Danger, Warning, Caution, and Notice.

DANGER

Danger indicates the presence of a hazard that ***will cause severe personal injury, death***, or ***substantial property damage***.

WARNING

Warning indicates the presence of a hazard that ***can cause severe personal injury, death,*** or ***substantial property damage***.

CAUTION

Caution indicates the presence of a hazard that ***will*** or ***can cause minor personal injury*** or ***property damage***.

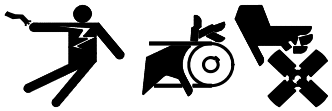
NOTICE

Notice communicates installation, operation, or maintenance information that is safety related but not hazard related.

Safety decals affixed to the equipment in prominent places alert the operator or service technician to potential hazards and explain how to act safely. The decals are shown throughout this publication to improve operator recognition. Replace missing or damaged decals.

Accidental Starting

WARNING



Accidental starting.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect the battery cables before working on the generator set. Remove the negative (-) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set on/off button to shut down the generator set. All indicator lamps dim. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

Battery

WARNING

Sulfuric acid in batteries.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Wear protective goggles and clothing. Battery acid may cause blindness and burn skin.

WARNING

Explosion.
Can cause severe injury or death.
Relays in the battery charger cause arcs or sparks.

Locate the battery in a well-ventilated area. Isolate the battery charger from explosive fumes.

Battery electrolyte is a diluted sulfuric acid. Battery acid can cause severe injury or death. Battery acid can cause blindness and burn skin. Always wear splashproof safety goggles, rubber gloves, and boots when servicing the battery. Do not open a sealed battery or mutilate the battery case. If battery acid splashes in the eyes or on the skin, immediately flush the affected area for 15 minutes with large quantities of clean water. Seek immediate medical aid in the case of eye contact. Never add acid to a battery after placing the battery in service, as this may result in hazardous spattering of battery acid.

Battery acid cleanup. Battery acid can cause severe injury or death. Battery acid is electrically conductive and corrosive. Add 500 g (1 lb.) of bicarbonate of soda (baking soda) to a container with 4 L (1 gal.) of water and mix the neutralizing solution. Pour the neutralizing solution on the spilled battery acid and continue to add the neutralizing solution to the spilled battery acid until all evidence of a chemical reaction (foaming) has ceased. Flush the resulting liquid with water and dry the area.

Battery gases. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Battery gases can cause an explosion. Do not smoke or permit flames or sparks to occur near a battery at any time, particularly when it is charging. Do not dispose of a battery in a fire. To prevent burns and sparks that could cause an explosion, avoid touching the battery terminals with tools or other metal objects. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment. Discharge static electricity from your body before touching batteries by first touching a grounded metal surface away from the battery. To avoid sparks, do not disturb the battery charger connections while the battery is charging. Always turn the battery charger off before disconnecting the battery connections. Ventilate the compartments containing batteries to prevent accumulation of explosive gases.

Battery short circuits. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Short circuits can cause bodily injury and/or equipment damage. Disconnect the battery before generator set installation or maintenance. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment. Use tools with insulated handles. Remove the negative (–) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (–) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Never connect the negative (–) battery cable to the positive (+) connection terminal of the starter solenoid. Do not test the battery condition by shorting the terminals together.

Battery gases. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Incorrect use of the equalize charge state may lead to hazardous situations. Equalization is ONLY applicable for flooded lead acid (FLA) type batteries and will damage gel, absorbed glass mat (AGM), or nickel-cadmium (NiCad) type batteries. In the controller menu or SiteTech™ settings, verify that the battery topology is set correctly for the battery type used. Do not smoke or permit flames, sparks, or other sources of ignition to occur near a battery at any time.

Engine Backfire/Flash Fire

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Do not smoke or permit flames or sparks near fuels or the fuel system.

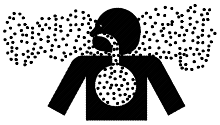
Servicing the fuel system. A flash fire can cause severe injury or death. Do not smoke or permit flames or sparks near the carburetor, fuel line, fuel filter, fuel pump, or other potential sources of spilled fuels or fuel vapors. Catch fuels in an approved container when removing the fuel line or carburetor.

Servicing the air cleaner. A sudden backfire can cause severe injury or death. Do not operate the generator set with the air cleaner removed.

Combustible materials. A fire can cause severe injury or death. Generator set engine fuels and fuel vapors are flammable and explosive. Handle these materials carefully to minimize the risk of fire or explosion. Equip the compartment or nearby area with a fully charged fire extinguisher. Select a fire extinguisher rated ABC or BC for electrical fires or as recommended by the local fire code or an authorized agency. Train all personnel on fire extinguisher operation and fire prevention procedures.

Exhaust System

⚠ WARNING



Carbon monoxide.
Can cause severe nausea, fainting, or death.

The exhaust system must be leakproof and routinely inspected.

Generator set operation. Carbon monoxide can cause severe nausea, fainting, or death. Carbon monoxide is an odorless, colorless, tasteless, nonirritating gas that can cause death if inhaled for even a short time. Avoid breathing exhaust fumes when working on or near the generator set. Never operate the generator set inside a building unless the exhaust gas is piped safely outside. Never operate the generator set where exhaust gas could accumulate and seep back inside a potentially occupied building.

Carbon monoxide symptoms. Carbon monoxide can cause severe nausea, fainting, or death. Carbon monoxide is a poisonous gas present in exhaust gases. Carbon monoxide is an odorless, colorless, tasteless, nonirritating gas that can cause death if inhaled for even a short time. Carbon monoxide poisoning symptoms include but are not limited to the following:

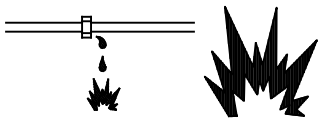
- Light-headedness, dizziness
- Physical fatigue, weakness in joints and muscles
- Sleepiness, mental fatigue, inability to concentrate or speak clearly, blurred vision
- Stomachache, vomiting, nausea

If experiencing any of these symptoms and carbon monoxide poisoning is possible, seek fresh air immediately and remain active. Do not sit, lie down, or fall asleep. Alert others to the possibility of carbon monoxide poisoning. Seek medical attention if the condition of affected persons does not improve within minutes of breathing fresh air.

Do not use copper tubing in diesel exhaust systems. Sulfur in diesel exhaust causes rapid deterioration of copper tubing exhaust systems, resulting in exhaust leakage.

Fuel System

⚠ WARNING



Explosive fuel vapors.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Use extreme care when handling, storing, and using fuels.

The fuel system. Explosive fuel vapors can cause severe injury or death. Vaporized fuels are highly explosive. Use extreme care when handling and storing fuels. Store fuels in a well-ventilated area away from spark-producing equipment and out of the reach of children. Never add fuel to the tank while the engine is running because spilled fuel may ignite on contact with hot parts or from sparks. Do not smoke or permit flames or sparks to occur near sources of spilled fuel or fuel vapors. Keep the fuel lines and connections tight and in good condition. Do not replace flexible fuel lines with rigid lines. Use flexible sections to avoid fuel line breakage caused by vibration. Do not operate the generator set in the presence of fuel leaks, fuel accumulation, or sparks. Repair fuel systems before resuming generator set operation.

Explosive fuel vapors can cause severe injury or death. Take additional precautions when using the following fuels:

Propane (LPG)—Adequate ventilation is mandatory. Because propane is heavier than air, install propane gas detectors low in a room. Inspect the detectors per the manufacturer's instructions.

Natural Gas—Adequate ventilation is mandatory. Because natural gas rises, install natural gas detectors high in a room. Inspect the detectors per the manufacturer's instructions.

Fuel tanks. Explosive fuel vapors can cause severe injury or death. Gasoline and other volatile fuels stored in day tanks or subbase fuel tanks can cause an explosion. Store only diesel fuel in tanks.

Draining the fuel system. Explosive fuel vapors can cause severe injury or death. Spilled fuel can cause an explosion. Use a container to catch fuel when draining the fuel system. Wipe up spilled fuel after draining the system.

Gas fuel leaks. Explosive fuel vapors can cause severe injury or death. Fuel leakage can cause an explosion. Check the LPG vapor or natural gas fuel system for leakage by using a soap and water solution with the fuel system test pressurized to 6–8 ounces per square inch (10–14 inches water column). Do not use a soap solution containing either ammonia or chlorine because both prevent bubble formation. A successful test depends on the ability of the solution to bubble.

LPG liquid withdrawal fuel leaks. Explosive fuel vapors can cause severe injury or death. Fuel leakage can cause an explosion. Check the LPG liquid withdrawal fuel system for leakage by using a soap and water solution with the fuel system test pressurized to at least 90 psi (621 kPa). Do not use a soap solution containing either ammonia or chlorine because both prevent bubble formation. A successful test depends on the ability of the solution to bubble.

Hazardous Noise

⚠ CAUTION

Hazardous noise.
Can cause hearing loss.

Never operate the generator set without a muffler or with a faulty exhaust system.

Engine noise. Hazardous noise can cause hearing loss. Generator sets not equipped with sound enclosures can produce noise levels greater than 105 dBA. Prolonged exposure to noise levels greater than 85 dBA can cause permanent hearing loss. Wear hearing protection when near an operating generator set.

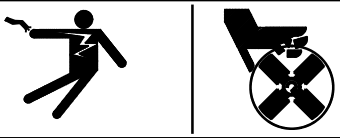
Hazardous Voltage/ Moving Parts

⚠ DANGER

Hazardous voltage.
Will cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect all power sources before opening the enclosure.

⚠ DANGER



Hazardous voltage. Moving parts.
Will cause severe injury or death.

Operate the generator set only when all guards and electrical enclosures are in place.

⚠ WARNING

Hazardous voltage.
Backfeed to the utility system can cause property damage, severe injury, or death.

If the generator set is used for standby power, install an automatic transfer switch to prevent inadvertent interconnection of standby and normal sources of supply.

Grounding electrical equipment. Hazardous voltage will cause severe injury or death. Electrocution is possible whenever electricity is present. Ensure you comply with all applicable codes and standards. Electrically ground the generator set, transfer switch, and related equipment and electrical circuits. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all power sources before servicing the equipment. Never contact electrical leads or appliances when standing in water or on wet ground because these conditions increase the risk of electrocution.

High voltage test. Hazardous voltage will cause severe injury or death. Follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing high-voltage tests on the rotor or stator. An improper test procedure can damage equipment or lead to generator set failure.

Installing the battery charger. Hazardous voltage will cause severe injury or death. An ungrounded battery charger may cause electrical shock. Connect the battery charger enclosure to the ground of a permanent wiring system. As an alternative, install an equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors and connect it to the equipment grounding terminal or the lead on the battery charger. Install the battery charger as prescribed in the equipment manual. Install the battery charger in compliance with local codes and ordinances.

Connecting the battery and the battery charger. Hazardous voltage will cause severe injury or death. Reconnect the battery correctly, positive to positive and negative to negative, to avoid electrical shock and damage to the battery charger and battery(ies). Have a qualified electrician install the battery(ies).

Short circuits. Hazardous voltage/current will cause severe injury or death. Short circuits can cause bodily injury and/or equipment damage**.** Do not contact electrical connections with tools or jewelry while making adjustments or repairs. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment.

Engine block heater. Hazardous voltage will cause severe injury or death. The engine block heater can cause electrical shock. Remove the engine block heater plug from the electrical outlet before working on the block heater electrical connections.

Handling the capacitor. Hazardous voltage can cause severe injury or death. Electrical shock results from touching the charged capacitor terminals. Discharge the capacitor by shorting the terminals together.
(Capacitor-excited models only)

Electrical backfeed to the utility. Hazardous backfeed voltage can cause severe injury or death. Install a transfer switch in standby power installations to prevent the connection of standby and other sources of power. Electrical backfeed into a utility electrical system can cause severe injury or death to utility personnel working on power lines.

Testing live electrical circuits. Hazardous voltage or current will cause severe injury or death. Have trained and qualified personnel take diagnostic measurements of live circuits. Use adequately rated test equipment with electrically insulated probes and follow the instructions of the test equipment manufacturer when performing voltage tests. Observe the following precautions when performing voltage tests: (1) Remove all jewelry. (2) Stand on a dry, approved electrically insulated mat. (3) Do not touch the enclosure or components inside the enclosure. (4) Be prepared for the system to operate automatically.
(600 volts and under)

Servicing the generator set when it is operating. Exposed moving parts will cause severe injury or death. Keep hands, feet, hair, clothing, and test leads away from the belts and pulleys when the generator set is running. Replace guards, screens, and covers before operating the generator set.

Heavy Equipment

⚠ WARNING

Unbalanced weight.
Improper lifting can cause severe injury or death and equipment damage.

Do not use lifting eyes.
Lift the generator set using lifting bars inserted through the lifting holes on the skid.

Hot Parts

⚠ WARNING

Hot coolant and steam.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Before removing the pressure cap, stop the generator set and allow it to cool. Then loosen the pressure cap to relieve pressure.

⚠ WARNING

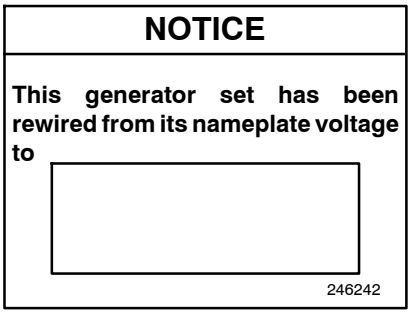
Hot engine and exhaust system.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Do not work on the generator set until it cools.

Servicing the alternator. Hot parts can cause severe injury or death. Avoid touching the alternator field or exciter armature. When shorted, the alternator field and exciter armature become hot enough to cause severe burns.

Servicing the exhaust system. Hot parts can cause severe injury or death. Do not touch hot engine parts. The engine and exhaust system components become extremely hot during operation.

Notice



NOTICE

Voltage reconnection. Affix a notice to the generator set after reconnecting the set to a voltage different from the voltage on the nameplate. Order voltage reconnection decal 246242 from an authorized service distributor/dealer.

NOTICE

Canadian installations only. For standby service connect the output of the generator set to a suitably rated transfer switch in accordance with Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1.

Notes

This manual provides operation instructions for 20 kW and larger generator sets equipped with the following controller:

- Decision-Maker® 6000, Firmware (Code) Version 1.00 or higher

Version 1.00 refers to the controller application firmware. To determine the generator set controller firmware version, go to Menu 20—Factory Setup and scroll down to *Code Version*. The code version is the controller firmware version.

Wiring diagram manuals are available separately. Refer to the engine operation manual for generator set engine scheduled maintenance information.

Information in this publication represents data available at the time of print. Kohler Co. reserves the right to change this publication and the products represented without notice and without any obligation or liability whatsoever.

Read this manual and carefully follow all procedures and safety precautions to ensure proper equipment operation and to avoid bodily injury. Read and follow the Safety Precautions and Instructions section at the beginning of this manual. Keep this manual with the equipment for future reference.

The equipment service requirements are very important to safe and efficient operation. Inspect the parts often and perform required service at the prescribed intervals. Maintenance work must be performed by appropriately skilled and suitably trained maintenance personnel familiar with generator set operation and service.

The disk supplied with this generator set is a backup copy of the generator set personality program containing data specific to the engine and alternator. The engine and alternator data was preprogrammed in the controller at the factory and no further use of the disk should be necessary. Typically, your authorized distributor stores this disk for possible future use such as controller replacement or other circumstances requiring a backup.

Abbreviations

This publication makes use of numerous abbreviations. Typically, the word(s) are spelled out along with the abbreviation in parentheses when shown for the first time in a section. Appendix A, Abbreviations, also includes many abbreviation definitions.

List of Related Materials

Separate literature contains communication and firmware information not provided in this manual. Figure 1 lists the available literature part numbers.

Communication and Software Manual Description	Literature Part No.
Controller Spec Sheet	G6-107
Generator Set/Controller Wiring Diagram Manual	Multiple Part Numbers Contact your Distributor/Dealer
Monitor III Converters, Connections, and Controller Setup	TT-1405
Monitor III Software Spec Sheet	G6-76
Monitor III Converter, Modbus®/Ethernet Spec Sheet	G6-79
Monitor III Software Operation Manual	TP-6347
Modbus® Communications Protocol Operation Manual	TP-6113
Program Loader Software Installation	TT-1285
SiteTech™ Software Operation Manual	TP-6701
Remote Serial Annunciator (RSA)	TT-1485
Decision-Maker® Paralleling System (DPS) Spec Sheet	G6-110
Decision-Maker® Paralleling System (DPS) Operation Manual	TP-6747

Figure 1 Related Literature

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Service Assistance

For professional advice on generator set power requirements and conscientious service, please contact your nearest Kohler distributor or dealer.

- Visit the Kohler Co. website at KOHLERPower.com.
- Look at the labels and decals on your Kohler product or review the appropriate literature or documents included with the product.
- Call toll free in the US and Canada 1-800-544-2444.
- Outside the US and Canada, call the nearest regional office.

Headquarters Europe, Middle East, Africa (EMEA)
Kohler.EMEA.Headquarters
Netherlands B.V.
Kristallaan 1
4761 ZC Zevenbergen
The Netherlands
Phone: (31) 168 331630
Fax: (31) 168 331631

Asia Pacific
Power Systems Asia Pacific Regional Office
Singapore, Republic of Singapore
Phone: (65) 6264-6422
Fax: (65) 6264-6455

China
North China Regional Office, Beijing
Phone: (86) 10 6518 7950
(86) 10 6518 7951
(86) 10 6518 7952
Fax: (86) 10 6518 7955

East China Regional Office, Shanghai
Phone: (86) 21 6288 0500
Fax: (86) 21 6288 0550

India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka
India Regional Office
Bangalore, India
Phone: (91) 80 3366208
(91) 80 3366231
Fax: (91) 80 3315972

Japan, Korea
North Asia Regional Office
Tokyo, Japan
Phone: (813) 3440-4515
Fax: (813) 3440-2727

1.1 Introduction

The spec sheets for each generator set provide model-specific generator and engine information. The controller spec sheet provides specifications for this controller. Refer to the respective spec sheet for data not supplied in this manual. Consult the generator set service manual, installation manual, engine operation manual, and engine service manual for additional specifications.

1.2 Controller Features

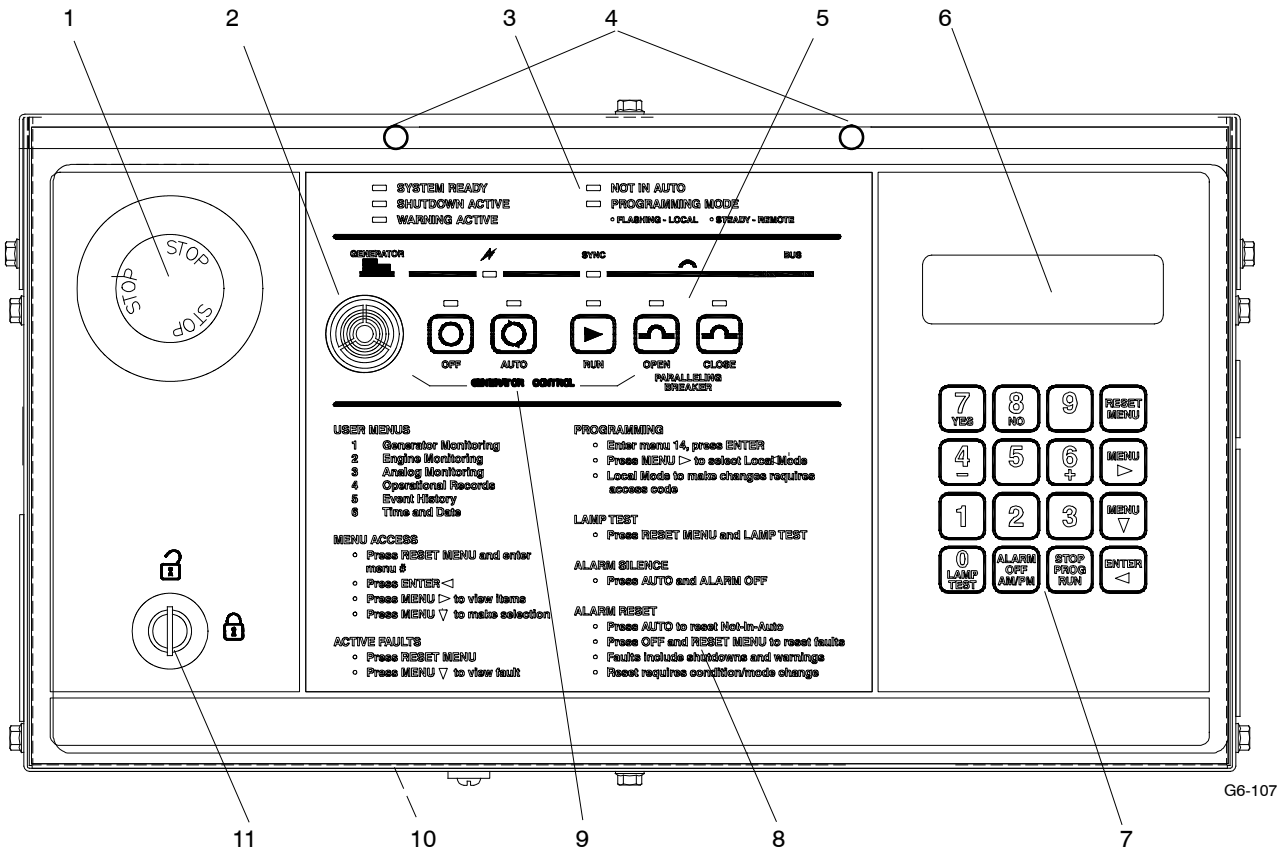
The controller features include the annunciator lamps, digital display and keypad, switches and controls, and fuses and terminal strip. The following paragraphs detail the features by general topics. In addition, the controller has the ability to parallel up to seven generator sets with the local utility.

The controller features, accessories, and menu displays depend upon the engine electronic control module (ECM) setup and features. Controller features apply to generator set models with ECM and non-ECM engines unless otherwise noted.

Note: Press any key on the keypad to turn on the controller lamps and display. The lamps and display turn off 5 minutes after the last keypad entry.

Note: Measurements display in metric or English. Use Menu 7—Generator System to change the measurement display.

See Figure 1-1 for an illustration of the controller front panel.



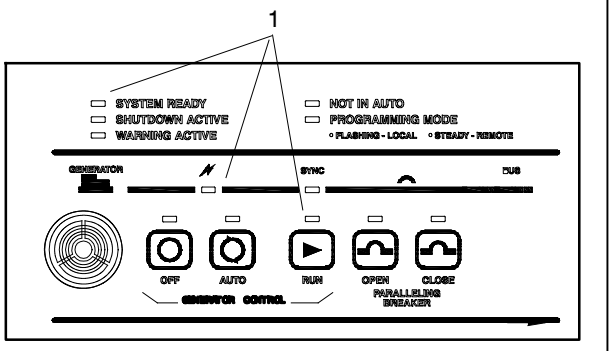
1. Emergency stop switch
2. Alarm horn (see keypad for alarm silence)
3. Status lamps
4. Controller illumination lamps
5. Paralleling circuit breaker control buttons
6. Digital display
7. Menu keypad
8. Operating guide
9. Generator set master switch buttons, off/auto/run with lamps
10. Controller terminal strips (on circuit board)
11. Lockout key switch

Figure 1-1 Decision-Maker® 6000 Paralleling Controller

1.2.1 Annunciator Lamps

Twelve annunciator lamps provide several visual status indicators. See Figure 1-2.

- Five annunciator lamps provide visual generator set status.
- Two lamps are used for paralleling applications.
- Five lamps are used in conjunction with the master control buttons and paralleling breaker buttons. The functions are explained in 1.2.3, Switches, Alarm Horn, and Controls.



1. Annunciator lamps

Figure 1-2 Annunciator Lamps

System Ready. Green lamp illuminates when the generator set master switch AUTO (automatic start) button is pressed and the system senses no fault conditions. The unit is ready to start.

Not in Auto (NIA). Yellow lamp illuminates when the generator set master switch button is not in the AUTO (automatic start) mode.

Programming Mode. Yellow programming lamp indicates the user selected programming mode. See Figure 1-3.

Programming Light	Programming Mode Selection
Lamp Flashing	Local Programming
Lamp Steady On	Remote Programming
Lamp Off	Programming Disabled

Figure 1-3 Programming Lamp Mode

Note: Find additional information for the programming mode lamp function and access to the local or remote programming modes in Section 2.8.14, Menu 14—Programming Mode.

Warning Active. Yellow lamp identifies an existing fault condition that does not shut down the generator set. A continuing system warning fault condition may cause a system shutdown. Correct all system warnings as soon as practical.

See Section 2.3.5, System Warning Lamp, for definitions of the items listed.

The following conditions cause a system warning:

- Engine functions:
  - ECM yellow alarm (DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC)
  - High battery voltage
  - High coolant temperature
  - Low battery voltage
  - Low coolant temperature
  - Low fuel (level or pressure)*
  - Low oil pressure
  - Speed sensor fault
  - Starting aid (system status)
  - Weak battery
- General functions:
  - Auxiliary—Analog up to 7 user-selectable inputs each with a high and low programmable warning level
  - Auxiliary—Digital up to 21 user-selectable warnings
  - Battery charger communication error
  - Battery charger fault*

    Note: Optional input sensors not required with charger GM87448.

  - Battery charger value mismatch error
  - Emergency power system (EPS) supplying load
  - Engine cooldown delay
  - Engine start delay
  - Load shed kW overload
  - Load shed underfrequency
  - Master switch not in AUTO (automatic start) position
  - NFPA 110 fault (National Fire Protection Association)
- Alternator functions:
  - AC sensing loss
  - Ground fault*
  - Overcurrent

* Requires optional input sensors

Note: See Figure 2-10 in User Inputs for factory-reserved analog and digital inputs that are not user-selectable.

Shutdown Active. Red lamp indicates that the generator set has shut down because of a fault condition. The unit will not start without resetting the controller, see Section 2.3.7, Controller Reset Procedure.

See Section 2.3.6, System Shutdown Lamp, for definitions of the items listed.

The following conditions cause a system shutdown:

- Engine functions:
  - Coolant temperature signal loss
  - ECM red alarm (DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC)
  - High coolant temperature
  - High oil temperature
  - Low coolant level
  - Low oil pressure
  - Oil pressure signal loss
  - Overcrank
  - Overspeed
- General functions:
  - Auxiliary—Analog up to 7 user-selectable inputs each with a high and low programmable shutdown level
  - Auxiliary—Digital up to 21 user-selectable shutdowns
  - ECM communications loss (ECM models only)
  - Emergency stop
  - Internal fault
  - Master switch error
  - Master switch open
  - NFPA 110 fault
- Alternator functions:
  - AC output overvoltage
  - AC output undervoltage
  - Alternator protection against overload and short circuits
  - Field overvoltage (M4, M5, M7, or M10 alternator only)
  - Locked rotor (failed to crank)
  - Overfrequency
  - Underfrequency

Note: See Figure 2-10 in User Inputs for factory-reserved analog and digital inputs which are not user-selectable.

Paralleling Applications

Sync. Green lamp indicates that the generator set and bus voltage are synchronized (voltage, frequency, phase rotation, and phase angle match). Fast flashing indicates actively synchronizing.

(Lightning Bolt). Red lamp indicates that the generator set is running and voltage is present at the alternator output leads.

1.2.2 Digital Display and Keypad

Figure 1-4 illustrates the digital display and keypad.

Note: Press any key on the keypad to turn on the controller lamps and display. The lamps and display turn off 5 minutes after the last keypad entry.

The 2-line vacuum fluorescent display provides generator set and engine condition information.

The 16-button keypad gives the user information access and local programming capability.

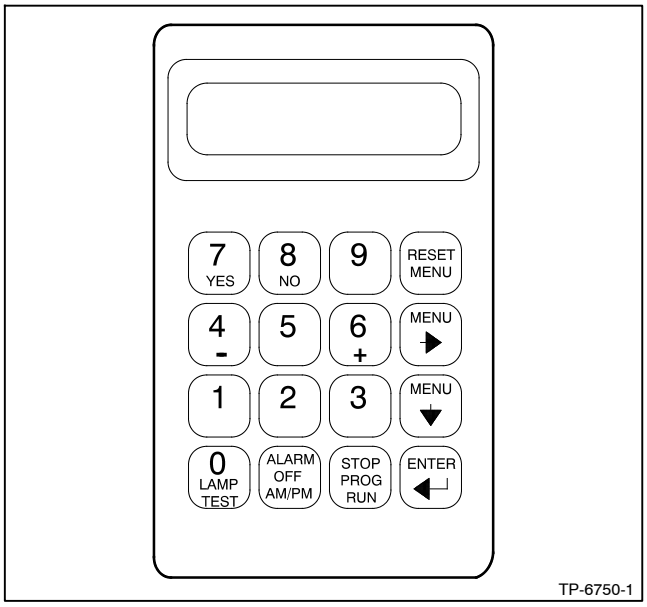


Figure 1-4 Digital Display and Keypad

Keypad Functions

Alarm (Horn) Off. The keypad switch silences the alarm horn at the operator's discretion. Press the master switch AUTO button *before* pressing the alarm silence button. The alarm horn cannot be silenced unless the master switch AUTO button is pressed. Restore alarm horn switches at all locations including those on remote annunciator and audiovisual alarm kits to the normal position after correcting the fault shutdown to avoid reactivating the alarm horn. See Section 2.3.7, Controller Reset Procedure.

AM/PM key provides time of day data entries when programming.

Enter ↵ key provides confirmation entry when selecting menu or programming.

Lamp Test key tests the controller indicator lamps, horn, and digital display. See Section 1.2.3, Switches and Controls.

Menu down ↓ key provides navigation within menus when necessary.

Menu right → key provides navigation within menus when necessary. This key also provides the *decimal point* when making numeric entries.

Numeric 0–9 keys provide numeric data entries when selecting menus or programming. The 4 (–) and 6 (+) keys also provide decrease/increase functions with their respective menus.

Reset Menu key exits a menu, clears incorrect entries, and cancels the auto-scroll feature.

Stop Prog (Program) Run key allows the user to stop any previously programmed generator set run sequence. See Section 1.2.3, Switches and Controls.

Yes/No (7 and 8) keys provide data answer entries when programming.

+/– (6 and 4) keys provide data entries when programming and raise/lower functions for voltage and speed when manually synchronizing.

Generator Monitoring Displays (Menu 1)

AC Amps displays the alternator output current. The display shows each line of 3-phase models.

AC Volts displays the alternator output voltages. The display shows all line-to-neutral and line-to-line voltage combinations.

Alternator Duty Level displays the actual load kW divided by the nameplate kW rating as a percentage.

Frequency displays the frequency (Hz) of alternator output voltage.

Hourmeter displays the generator set operating hours loaded and unloaded for reference in scheduling maintenance.

KVA displays the total and individual L1, L2, and L3 kVA.

KVAR displays the total and individual L1, L2, and L3 kVAR.

Power Factor displays the kW/kVA and the individual line power factor values.

Watts displays the total and individual L1, L2, and L3 kilowatts.

Engine Monitoring Displays (Menu 2)

Some engine displays are available with selected generator set engines using engine ECMs only. The controller display shows N/A (not available) for items that are unavailable. See the controller spec sheet for applicable generator set models.

Ambient Temperature displays the generator set area ambient temperature.

Charge Air Pressure displays the engine turbocharger boost air pressure.

Charge Air Temperature displays the engine turbocharger boost air temperature.

Coolant Level displays the engine coolant level based on the percentage of full.

Coolant Pressure displays the engine coolant pressure.

Coolant Temperature displays the engine coolant temperature.

Crankcase Pressure displays the engine crankcase pressure.

DC Volts displays the voltage of starting battery(ies).

Fuel Pressure displays the fuel supply pressure.

Fuel Rate displays the calculated fuel consumption rate based on fuel injector outputs.

Fuel Temperature displays the fuel supply temperature.

Oil Level displays the engine oil level as a percent of full capacity.

Oil Pressure displays the engine oil pressure.

Oil Temperature displays the engine oil temperature.

RPM (Tachometer) displays the engine speed.

Used Last Run displays the accumulated amount of fuel used since last reset.

Operational Record Displays (Menus 4 and 5)

The operational record displays events since last reset. See Section 2.8.4, Menu 4—Operational Records, for resetting procedure.

Engine Start Countdown displays the time remaining in the generator set start delay timer.

Event History displays up to 100 stored system events including status, warnings, and shutdowns.

Last Start Date displays the date when the generator set last operated.

Number of Starts displays the total number of generator set startup events.

Number of Starts (Since) Last Maintenance displays the total number of generator set startup events since the last maintenance date.

Operating Days (Since) Last Maintenance displays the total number of days of operation since the last maintenance date. A counted day of operation can be 1–24 hours.

Run Time displays the total loaded hours, total unloaded hours, and total kW hours.

Run Time Since Maintenance displays the total loaded hours, total unloaded hours, and total kW hours.

Time and Date (Menu 6)

Day of the week, day/month/year, and time with am/pm are displayed in this menu.

Time Delay Displays (Menu 8)

The time delays are user adjustable. See Section 2.8.8, Menu 8—TIme Delays, for time delay adjustments. See Section 1.3.1, Status Event and Fault Specifications, for range and default settings.

Crank On/**Crank Pause** displays the time allocated for generator set crank on and crank pause in minutes:seconds.

Engine Cooldown displays the time delay for engine cooldown while the master switch is in the AUTO or RUN positions and not in the idle mode.

Engine Start displays the time delay before the generator set starts while the master switch is in AUTO or RUN positions.

Overcrank Shutdown (Number of) Crank Cycles displays the number of unsuccessful crank cycles (crank on/crank pause) before the generator set shuts down on an overcrank fault.

Overvoltage displays the time delay before the generator set shuts down because of an overvoltage condition.

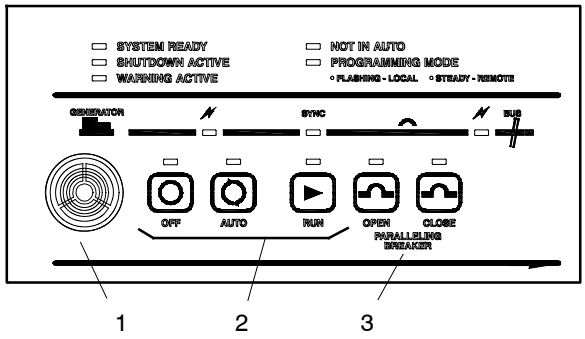
Starting Aid displays the engine starting aid activation time.

Undervoltage displays the time delay before the generator set shuts down because of an undervoltage condition.

1.2.3 Switches, Alarm Horn, and Controls

See Figure 1-5 and Figure 1-6 for switches, alarm horn, and controls. Some switch functions are part of the keypad, refer to 1.2.2, Digital Display and Keypad.

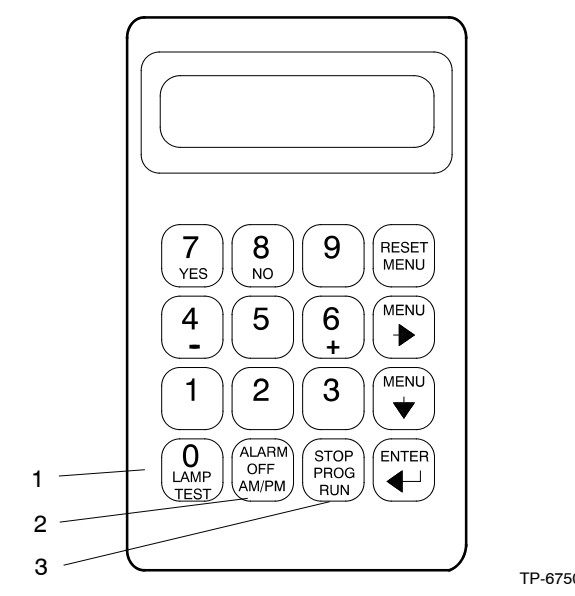
Note: Find additional switches and controls in Section 2.5.1, Keypad Operation.



1. Alarm horn
2. Generator set master switch buttons, off/auto/run with lamps
3. Paralleling breaker buttons (open/close) and status lamps

TP-6750-1

Figure 1-5 Switches and Alarm Horn



TP-6750-1

1. Lamp test
2. Alarm horn silence
3. Stop program run

Figure 1-6 Keypad Switches

Alarm Horn. The alarm horn alerts the operator or other attendants that a shutdown or warning condition exists. See Section 1.3, Controller Logic Specifications, for conditions. Press the generator set master switch AUTO button before silencing the alarm horn. The alarm horn cannot be silenced unless the generator set master switch is in the AUTO mode. See Section 2.3.7, Controller Reset Procedure.

Emergency Stop. The operator-activated pushbutton immediately shuts down the generator set in emergency situations. Reset the emergency stop switch after shutdown by pulling the switch knob outward. *Use the emergency stop switch for emergency shutdowns only.* Press the generator set master switch OFF button for normal shutdowns. See Figure 1-1.

Generator Set Master Switch Buttons (Off/Auto/Run). These buttons provide operational control (start/stop) of the generator set. The OFF button triggers a reset of the controller fault and lamps. Refer to Section 2.3.2, Starting, Section 2.3.3, Stopping, and Section 2.3.4, Emergency Stop Switch Reset Procedure.

Master Switch Off-Auto-Run Buttons with Lamps

The (OFF/RESET-AUTO-RUN) master switch buttons indicate the status condition with an integrated lamp at the button.

The green lamp illuminates on the master control AUTO (automatic start) button indicating the system senses no faults and the unit is ready to start by remote command.

The red lamp illuminates on the master switch OFF/RESET button indicating the generator set is stopped. The OFF/RESET lamp will flash when a fault occurs, indicating that this button should be pushed for RESET.

The yellow lamp illuminates on the master switch RUN button indicating the generator set is cranking or running from a local command.

Only one of the three master switch button lamps will illuminate at any given time.

Lockout Key Switch. The lockout key switch (Figure 1-7) is available to meet appropriate local code requirements. When locked, the master switch buttons and breaker control buttons are disabled.

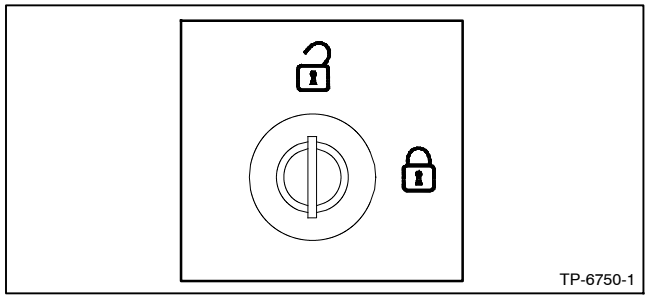


Figure 1-7 Lockout Key Switch

Paralleling Applications (see Figure 1-5)

Close Paralleling Breaker Button. This button functions to close the circuit breaker during paralleling operation. The close button provides local control and functions only when in the RUN (not AUTO) mode. Paralleling operation is explained in the DPS literature.

Open Paralleling Breaker Button. This button functions to open the circuit breaker during paralleling operation. The open button provides local control and functions in the RUN or AUTO modes. Paralleling operation is explained in the DPS literature.

1.2.4 Fuses

AC Circuit Fuses (TB5). Fuses are located inside the controller. See Figure 1-8.

- **1.5-Amp (V7)** fuse protects GL1 sensing input to main logic circuit board.
- **1.5-Amp (V8)** fuse protects GL2 sensing input to main logic circuit board.
- **1.5-Amp (V9)** fuse protects GL3 sensing input to main logic circuit board.

AC Circuit Fuses (TB12). Fuses are located inside the controller. See Figure 1-8.

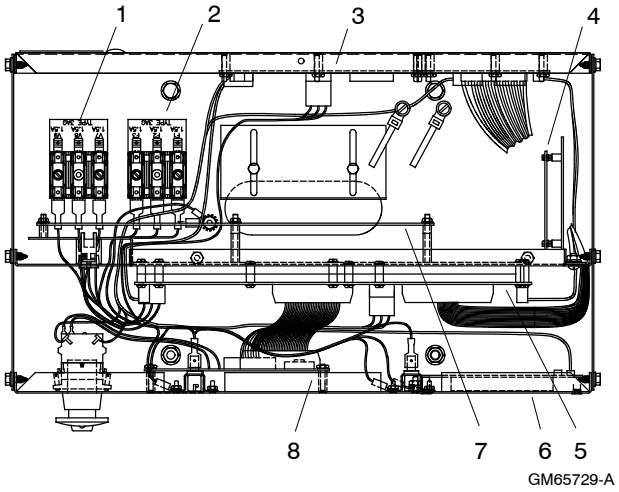
- **1.5-Amp (F1)** fuse protects LL0 (bus L0) sensing input to main logic circuit board.
- **1.5-Amp (F2)** fuse protects LL1 (bus L1) sensing input to main logic circuit board.
- **1.5-Amp (F3)** fuse protects LL3 (bus L3) sensing input to main logic circuit board.

DC Circuit Fuses fuses are located on the controller interconnection circuit board.

- **5-Amp Remote Annunciator (F1)** fuse protects the dry contact kit if equipped and the controller panel lamps.
- **5-Amp Controller (F2)** fuse protects the controller circuitry.
- **15-Amp Engine and Accessories (F3)** fuse protects the engine/starting circuitry and accessories.

1.2.5 Controller Circuit Boards

The controller has five circuit boards—indicator, interconnection, keypad, digital display, and main logic/ communication. See Figure 1-8 for circuit board locations.



1. AC fuse block (TB5)
2. AC fuse block (TB12)
3. Interconnection circuit board
4. Interface circuit board
5. Main logic (microprocessor)/communication circuit board
6. Keypad and digital display circuit boards
7. Customer connection terminal strip
8. Indicator circuit board (lamps and alarm horn)

Figure 1-8 Controller Circuit Boards and Fuses (Controller Top View)

Indicator (Status) Circuit Board includes the status lamps, alarm horn, and generator set master switch.

Interconnection Circuit Board provides the terminal strips TB1, TB2, TB3, and TB4) to connect the customer connection board and/or dry contact kits and three DC fuses (F1, F2, and F3).

Interface (Pulse Converter) Circuit Board converts the engine speed sender signal to a 2-pulse output per engine revolution using an 8-position DIP switch. This circuit board is required on selected models.

Keypad (Switch Membrane) Circuit Board provides the keypad to navigate the generator set displays and enter data.

Digital Display Circuit Board provides the vacuum fluorescent display (VFD) for monitoring the generator set functions and output values, drives the front panel LEDs, and transfers button push information to the main logic circuit board.

Main Logic (Microprocessor)/Communication Circuit Board provides the controller operation logic and provides PC communication locally (direct) or remotely (via modem) using RS-232 or RS-485 connectors.

1.2.6 Terminal Strips and Connectors

Customer Connection Terminal Strip provides easy connection of controller accessories. The supplied wiring harness connects P23 and terminal strips TB1-3 and TB1-4 to the controller connector P25 and terminal strips TB6, TB7, TB8, and TB9. Connect all accessories (except the emergency stop kit) to the customer connection terminal strips. See Figure 1-8 and Figure 1-9.

TB1 Input Connection Terminal Strip provides input connections for remote start and emergency stop (E-Stop).

TB2 Analog Input Connection Terminal Strip provides analog input connections, including non-ECM sensor connections.

TB3 Accessory Power Output Connection Terminal Strips provides a generator set power supply for factory use.

TB4 Digital Input Connection Terminal Strips connect external devices (engine ECM and user supplied) to the generator set digital inputs.

P23 Connector connects the interconnection circuit board to the customer connection terminal strip (connector P25) inside the controller.

Interconnection Circuit Board Terminal Strips. Terminal strips and connectors for inputs and outputs are located on the interconnection circuit board. See Section 6, Accessories.

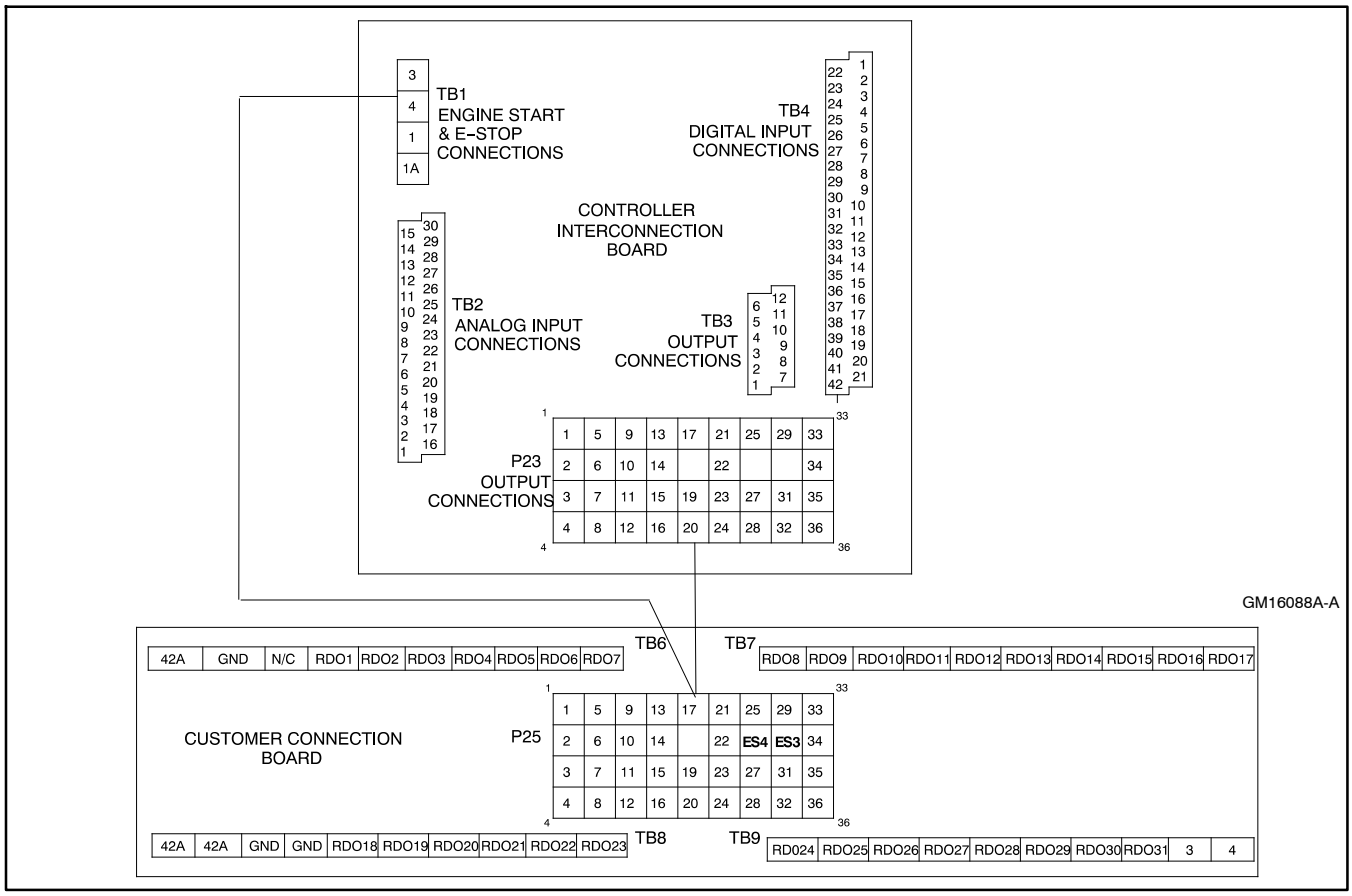
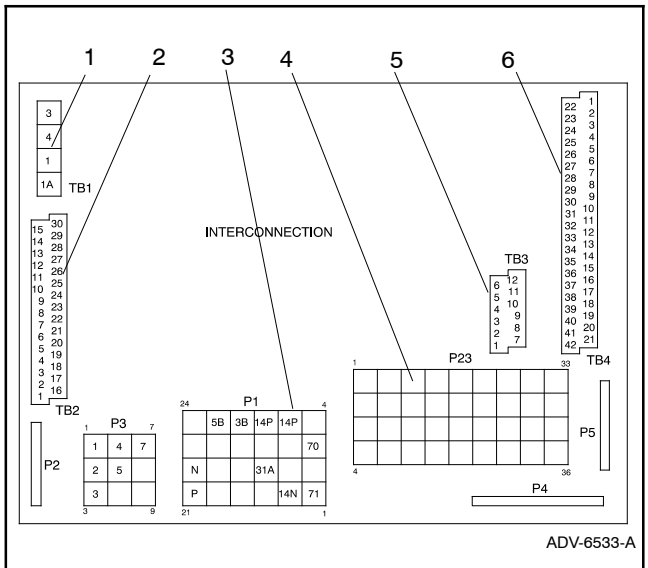


Figure 1-9 Customer Connection Terminal Strip

Figure 1-10 shows locations of the terminal strips on the controller interconnection circuit board. See Section 6.2, Accessory and Connections, for specific terminal identification information. Refer to the wiring diagrams for additional information on connecting accessories to the terminal strips.

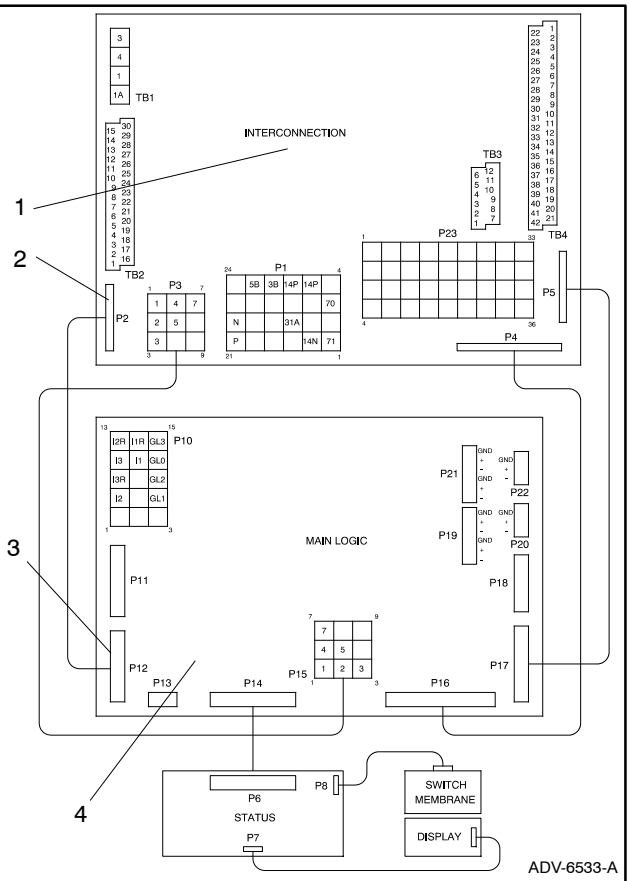


1. TB1 terminal strip
2. TB2 terminal strip
3. P1 Connector
4. P23 Connector
5. TB3 terminal strip
6. TB4 terminal strip

Figure 1-10 Interconnection Circuit Board Terminal Strips and Connectors

1.2.7 Circuit Board Interconnections for Calibration Procedure

The interconnection circuit board shown in Figure 1-11 contains a ribbon connector that requires disconnection during the calibration procedure in Menu 12—Calibration. Disconnect ribbon connector P2 prior to zeroing out (resetting) the auxiliary analog inputs.

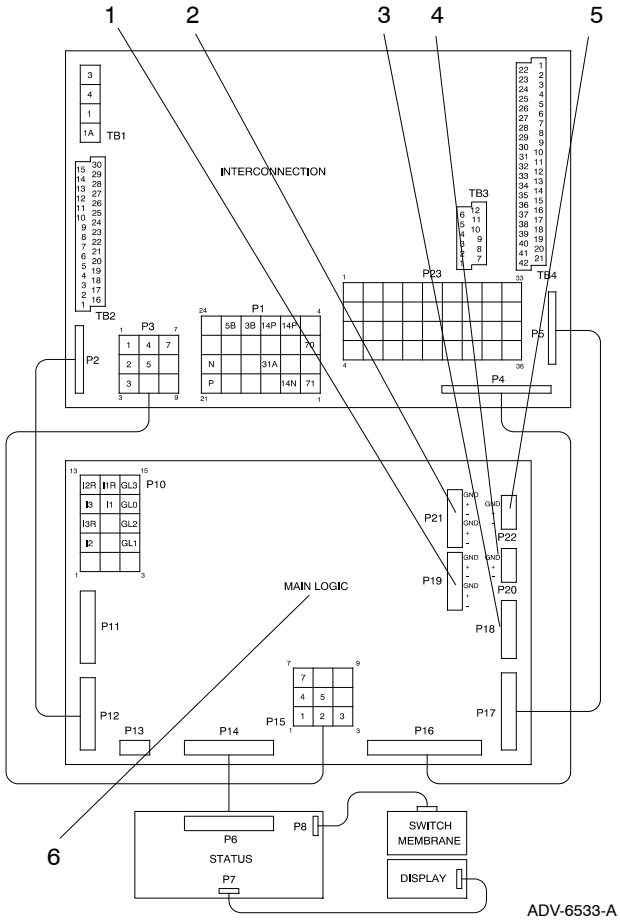


1. Interconnection circuit board
2. P2 ribbon connector
3. P12 ribbon connector
4. Main logic circuit board

Figure 1-11 Interconnection Circuit Board Ribbon Connector P2 (Top View of Circuit Board)

1.2.8 Communication Ports

The main logic circuit board contains several communication ports for Modbus® and paralleling connections. See Figure 1-12. Refer to the List of Related Materials in the Introduction for corresponding communication installation information.



1. P19—RS-485 port (Modbus® to Master Control Panel of DPS, SiteTech™ software, Ethernet converter)
2. P21—PGEN paralleling connection, RS-485 port
3. P18—Modbus®, RS-232 port (Monitor III connection)
4. P20—Modbus, RS-485 port (Modbus® to remote serial annunciator [RSA] or Ethernet converter)
5. P22—ECM (CAN) connector
6. Main logic circuit board

Figure 1-12 Main Logic Circuit Board Communication Ports (Top View of Circuit Board)

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

1.3 Controller Logic Specifications

The controller logic specifications section is an overview of the various features and functions of the controller. Certain features function only when optional accessories are connected. See Section 2, Operation, for details.

The default selection time delays and relay driver outputs (RDOs) are factory set and adjustable with the programming mode on (Menu 14). Some data entries require using a PC in the Remote Programming mode. See the monitor software operation manual for details.

Inhibit Time Delay. The inhibit time delay is the time period following crank disconnect during which the generator set stabilizes and the controller does not detect a fault or status event. Select the desired inhibit time delay from 0 to 60 seconds.

TIme Delay (Shutdown or Warning). The time delay follows the inhibit time delay. The time delay is the time period between when the controller first detects a fault or status event and the controller warning or shutdown lamp illuminates. The delay prevents any nuisance alarms. Select the desired time delay from 0 to 60 seconds.

1.3.1 Status Event and Fault Specifications

The following contains all status events and faults with ranges and time delays including items that do not have adjustments.

Note: The engine ECM may limit the crank cycle even if the controller is set to a longer time period.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Access Code (password)	14					User-Selectable	0 (zero)		
AC Sensing Loss	10	AC SENSING LOSS		On	Warning				
Alternator Protection	10	ALTRNTR PROTECT SDWN	RDO-19	On	Shutdown				
Alternator Protection kW Overload	10	ALTRNTR PROTECT SDWN KW		On	Shutdown	Fixed	102% Std. 112% Prime		60
Analog Aux. Input 0	9	LOCAL BATT VDC				Fixed			
Analog Aux. Inputs A01–A07	9	USER-DEFINED A01–A07		On	Shutdown or Warning	Default Values with Warning Enabled: HI warning 90% LO warning 10% HI shutdown 100% LO shutdown 1%	30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60
Battery Charger Communication Error		CHRG COMM ERROR		On	Warning				
Battery Charger Fault D01 † **Note:** On charger GM87448, Battery Charger Fault is communicated through CAN communication and D01 is not used.	9, 10	BATTERY CHARGER FAULT D01	RDO-12 (lead 61)	On	Warning	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay		
Battery Charger Value Error		CHGR VAL ERROR		On	Warning				
Battle Switch (Fault Shutdown Override Switch)	9	BATTLE SWITCH		Off	Warning	Fixed		0	0
Breaker Close Control	10	CLOSE BREAKER	RDO-30						

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Breaker Closed D05	9, 10, 17					Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay		
Breaker Trip Control	10	BREAKER TRIP	RDO-31	On	Warning				
Charger Absorption Current Termination Target (A)	18	ABSORPTION TERMINATION				1 – 5	2		
Charger Automatic Equalize Enable **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18	AUTOMATIC EQUALIZE ENABLED				Active Inactive	Inactive		
Charger Charge Cycles Between Auto Equalize Cycles **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18					0 – 99			
Charger Custom Profile Enable	18	CUSTOM CHARGING PROFILE ENABLE				Active Inactive	Inactive		
Charger Depleted Battery Current Limit	18					1 – 5	2		
Charger Depleted Battery Voltage Target	18					4 – 12 (12 V) 18 – 24 (24 V)	10 (12 V) 20 (24 V)		
Charger Equalize Stage Duration (Min) **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18					60 – 480			
Charger Manual Equalize Cycle Activation **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18	MANUAL EQUALIZE ACTIVE				Active Inactive	Inactive		
Charger Maximum Absorption Time Threshold (Min.)	18	MAX ABSORPTION TIME				60 – 360 60 – 600 (NiCad only)	240		
Charger Maximum Bulk Time Threshold (Min)	18	MAX BULK TIME				60 – 600	480		
Charger Refresh Charge Cycle Time (Hr)	18					0, 23 – 672	335		
Charger Return To Bulk State Voltage Threshold (V)	18	BULK STATE RETURN VOLTAGE				10 – 13 (12 V)** 20 – 26 (24 V)**	12.8 (12 V) 25.6 (24 V)		

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Charger Starter Battery Topology **Note:** Verify that the battery topology is set correctly for the battery type that is used. Incorrect charger output system voltage may cause irreversible damage to the battery and abnormal out gassing.	18	BATTERY TOPOLOGY				Default FLA/VRLA AGM Gel NiCad	Default		
Charger System Battery Voltage **Note:** Verify that the system voltage is set correctly for the battery type that is used. Incorrect charger output system voltage may cause irreversible damage to the battery and abnormal out gassing.	18	CHARGER SYSTEM VOLTAGE				System 12 VDC System 24 VDC	12 VDC		
Charger Temperature Compensation Enable	18	TEMP COMPENSA-TION ENABLED				Active Inactive	Inactive		
Charger Temperature Compensation Slope (mV/°C)	18	TEMPERA-TURE COMP SLOPE				-40 – 0 (12 V) -80 – 0 (24 V)	-30 (12 V) -60 (24 V)		
Charger Voltage Absorption (V)	18	ABSORPTION VOLTAGE				13 – 15 (12 V)** 26 – 30 (24 V)**	14.25 (12 V) 28.5 (24 V)		
Charger Voltage Bulk (V)	18	BULK VOLTAGE				13 – 15 (12 V)** 26 – 30 (24 V)**	14.25 (12 V) 28.5 (24 V)		
Charger Voltage Equalize (V) **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18	EQUALIZE VOLTAGE				14 – 16 (12 V) 28 – 32 (24 V)			
Charger Voltage Float (V)	18	FLOAT VOLTAGE				13 – 14 (12 V)** 26 – 28 (24 V)**	13.25 (12 V) 26.5 (24 V)		
Circuit Breaker Close Attempts Fault	10, 17	CB CLOSE ATTS FAULT		On	Warning	1-100 Attempts			
Circuit Breaker Common Fault	10	CB COMMON FAULT	RDO-28	On	Shutdown	Fixed		0	0
Circuit Breaker Current Fault	10, 17	CB CURRENT FAULT		On	Warning	1%-50% of rated current			0-60

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Circuit Breaker Open Fault	10, 17	CB OPEN FAULT		On	Warning				0.3–30 ‡
Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay	10, 15	CB TRIP TO SD TD		On	Warning then Shutdown	See Menu 15, Time delay circuit breaker trip to shutdown	0 sec. inhibit, 5 min. delay	0	0–60 min. or infinite
Common Protective Relay Warning	10	COMMON PR OUTPUT	RDO-29	On	Warning				
Critical Overvoltage Shutdown	10	CRITICAL OVERVOLTAGE		On	Shutdown	Fixed	275 volts (L1–L2)	0	0
Cyclic Cranking	8			Off		1–6 crank cycles 10–30 sec. crank on 1–60 sec. pause	3 15 sec. 15 sec.		
Dead Bus Sensing Fault	10, 16	DEAD BUS SENSE FAULT		On	Warning				
Defined Common Fault (each input value is set separately)	10	DEFINED COMMON FAULT	RDO-3 (lead 32A)	On	Shutdown	Default shutdowns include: Emergency stop High coolant temp Low oil pressure Overcrank Overspeed	30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60
Defined Common Warning (each input value is set separately)	10	DEFINED COMMON WARN	RDO-24	On	Warning		30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60
Derate Active	10	ENGINE DERATE ACTIVE	RDO-20						
Digital Aux. Input D01–D21	9, 10	USER-DEFINED D01–D21		On	Shutdown or Warning		30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60
Digital Aux. Input 01 (see Battery Charger Fault) †									
Digital Aux. Input D02 (see Low Fuel Warning) †									
Digital Aux. Input D03 (see Low Coolant Temperature) †									
Digital Aux. Input D04 (see Field Overvoltage)									
Digital Aux. Input D05 (see Breaker Closed)									
Digital Aux. Input D06 (see Enable Synch)									
Digital Aux. Input D09 (see Low Fuel Shutdown)									
Digital Aux. Input D14 (see Low Coolant Level †									
Digital Aux. Input D15 (see Remote Shutdown)									

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Digital Aux. Input D21 (see Idle [speed] Mode Function)									
Duplicate PGEN ID	10, 16	DUPLICATE PGEN WARNING		On	Warning				
ECM Yellow Alarm *	10	ECM YELLOW ALARM		On	Warning				
ECM Red Alarm *	10	ECM RED ALARM		On	Shutdown				
EEPROM Write Failure	10	EEPROM WRITE FAILURE		On	Shutdown				
Emergency Stop Shutdown	10	EMERGENCY STOP	RDO-2 (lead 48)	On	Shutdown	Fixed		0	0
Enable Synch D06	9, 10, 16					Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay		
Engine Cooldown (see Time Delay–)									
Engine Stalled	10	ENGINE STALLED		On	Shutdown				
Engine Start (see Time Delay–)									
EPS (Emergency Power System) Supplying Load	10	EPS SUPPLYING LOAD	RDO-18	Off	Warning	Fixed	1% of rated line current		
Equalize Current Limit (A) **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18					1–5			
External Breaker Trip	10	EXTRNL BREAKER TRIP	RDO-31	On	Warning				
Extra PGEN Node	10, 16	EXTRA PGEN NODE		On	Warning	Fixed			5
Field Overvoltage D04 (M4, M5, M7, or M10 alternator only)	9, 10	FIELD OVERVOLTAGE D04		On	Shutdown	Fixed	1 sec. inhibit, 15 sec. delay		
First On Fault	9, 16	FIRST ON FAULT		On	Warning		0.5 sec. delay		0.5–10
Forced Charge Cycle Reset	18					Active Inactive	Inactive		
Generator Set Parameter Warning	7	GENSET PARAM WARNING		On	Warning				
Generator Set Running	10		RDO-22 (lead 70R)	Off					
Generator Set Serial Number Warning	20	GENSET S/N WARNING		On	Warning				
Ground Fault Detected (Digital Input)	9, 10	GROUND FAULT	RDO-17	On	Warning				
High Battery Voltage	10	HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE		Off	Warning	14.5–16.5 V (12 V) 29–33 V (24 V)	16 V (12 V) 32 V (24 V)		10

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
High Coolant Temperature Shutdown	10	HI COOL TEMP SHUTDOWN	(lead 36)	On	Shutdown	Fixed		30	5
High Coolant Temperature Warning	10	HI COOL TEMP WARNING	RDO-6 (lead 40)	On	Warning	Fixed		30	0
High Oil Temperature Shutdown	9, 10	HI OIL TEMP SHUTDOWN		On	Shutdown	Fixed		30	5
High Oil Temperature Warning *	9, 10	HI OIL TEMP WARNING		On	Warning	Fixed		30	0
Idle (speed) Mode Function D21	9, 10			Off	Warning	Fixed inhibit time 0–600 sec. delay or 9.99 (infinite)	0 sec. inhibit, 60 sec. delay	0	0–600 or infinite
In Synch (Dwell Time)	10	IN SYNCH	RDO-27				0.3 sec.		0.1–30
Intake Air Temperature Shutdown *	10	INTAKE AIR TEMP SDWN		On	Shutdown	Fixed		30	0
Intake Air Temperature Warning *	10	INTAKE AIR TEMP WARN		On	Warning	Fixed		30	5
Internal Fault Shutdown	10	INTERNAL FAULT		On	Shutdown				
J1939 CAN Shutdown	10	J1939 CAN SHUTDOWN		On	Shutdown				
Key Switch Locked	10	KEY SWITCH LOCKED							
kW Overload (see Load Shed)									
Load Shed Common	10	COMMON LOAD SHED	RDO-25						
Load Shed kW Overload	8, 10	LOAD SHED KW OVER		Off	Warning	80%–120%	100% of kW rating with 5 sec. delay	0.3	2–10
Load Shed Underfrequency	10	LOAD SHED UNDER FREQUENCY		On	Warning	Fixed	59 Hz (60 Hz) 49 Hz (50 Hz)	0.3	5
Locked Rotor Shutdown	10	LOCKED ROTOR		On	Shutdown	Fixed			5
Loss of ECM Communication (ECM only)	10	LOSS OF ECM COMM		On	Shutdown	Fixed		0	4
Loss of Field (see SD Loss of Field)									
Low Battery Voltage	10	LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE	RDO-11 (lead 62)	Off	Warning	10–12.5 V (12 V) 20–25 V (24 V)	12 V (12 V) 24 V (24 V)	0	10
Low Coolant Level D14 (with LCL switch) †	9, 10	LOW COOLANT LVL D14	RDO-8	On	Shutdown	Fixed	30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay		
Low Coolant Temperature (Analog Input or ECM)	10	LOW COOLANT TEMP	RDO-7 (lead 35)	On	Warning	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay		
Low Coolant Temperature D03 †	9, 10	LOW COOLANT TEMP D03		On	Warning	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay		

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Low Coolant Temperature Shutdown *	10	LOW COOL TEMP SDWN		On	Shutdown				
Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Shutdown D09	9,10	LOW FUEL SHUTDWN D09		On	Shutdown		0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay	0–60	0–60
Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Warning (Digital Input D02 or ECM) †	9, 10	LOW FUEL WARNING	RDO-5	On	Warning	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay		
(Low) Oil Pressure Shutdown (Analog Input or ECM)	10	OIL PRESSURE SHUTDOWN	(lead 38)	On	Shutdown	Fixed		30	5
(Low) Oil Pressure Warning (Analog Input or ECM)	10	OIL PRESSURE WARNING	RDO-9 (lead 41)	On	Warning	Fixed		30	0
Maintenance Reminder	10	MAINTENANCE DUE	RDO-13	On	Warning	0–4095 Hours	0 = No Reminder		
Master (Switch) Not In Auto (Generator Set Switch)	10	MASTER NOT IN AUTO	RDO-23 (lead 80)	On	Not In Auto and Warning				
Master Switch Error	10	MASTER SWITCH ERROR		On	Shutdown				
Master Switch to Off	10	MASTER SWITCH TO OFF		On	Not in Auto and Shutdown				
Master Switch Open	10	MASTER SWITCH OPEN		On	Shutdown				
Missing PGEN Node	10	MISSING PGEN NODE	RDO-26	On	Warning	Fixed			5
NFPA 110 Fault	10	NFPA 110 FAULT	RDO-10 (lead 32)	On	Shutdown or Warning				
No Coolant Temperature Signal	10	NO COOL TEMP SIGNAL		On	Shutdown	Fixed		30	4
No Oil Pressure Signal	10	NO OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL		On	Shutdown	Fixed		30	4
Output Enable	18					Fixed	Active		
Overcrank Shutdown	8, 10	OVER CRANK	(lead 12)	On	Shutdown	0–6 Cycles	3 Cycles		
Over Current	10	OVER CURRENT	RDO-14	On	Warning	Fixed	110%		10
Over Current Voltage Restraint Shutdown (see SD Over Current Voltage Restraint)									
Overfrequency Shutdown	7, 10	OVER FREQUENCY		On	Shutdown	100%–140%	140% Std. 103% FAA		10
Overpower (see PR Over Power or SD Over Power)									
Over Speed Shutdown	7, 10	OVER SPEED	(lead 39)	On	Shutdown	65–70 Hz (60 Hz) 55–70 Hz (50 Hz)	70 (60 Hz) 70 (50 Hz)		0.25
Overvoltage Shutdown	7, 8, 10	OVER VOLTAGE	(lead 26)	On	Shutdown	105%–135% of nominal	135% 10-sec time delay *		2–10

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Password (see Access Code)									
PGEN Communication Not Online	10, 16	PGEN COMM NOT ONLINE		On	Warning				
PR Loss of Field (signal)	10, 15	PR LOSS OF FIELD		On	Warning	10%–100%	20% 5 sec. delay		0–120
PR Over Current Voltage Restraint	10, 15	PR OVER CURRENT VR		On	Warning	100%–200%	175% 5 sec. delay		0–120
PR Over Frequency	10, 15	PR OVER FREQUENCY		On	Warning	100%–140%	102% 5 sec. delay		0–120
PR Over Power	10, 15	PR OVER POWER		On	Warning	90%–150%	110% 5 sec. delay		0–120
PR Overvoltage	10, 15	PR OVER VOLTAGE		On	Warning	100%–130%	110% 5 sec. delay		0–120
PR Reverse Power	10, 15	PR REVERSE POWER		On	Warning	0%–50%	10% 5 sec. delay		0–120
PR Under Frequency	10, 15	PR UNDER FREQUENCY		On	Warning	80%–100%	96% 5 sec. delay		0–120
PR Under Voltage	10, 15	PR UNDER VOLTAGE		On	Warning	70%–100%	90% 5 sec. delay		0–120
Remote Shutdown D15	9, 10	REMOTE SHUTDWN		On	Shutdown	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay		
Reverse Power (see PR Reverse Power or SD Reverse Power)									
SD Loss of Field (signal)	10, 15	SD LOSS OF FIELD		On	Shutdown	10%–100%	100% 120 sec. delay		0–120
SD Over Current Voltage Restraint	10, 15	SD OVER CURRENT VR		On	Shutdown	100%–200%	200% 120 sec. delay		0–120
SD Over Power	10, 15	SD OVER POWER		On	Shutdown	90%–150%	150% 120 sec. delay		0–120
SD Reverse Power	10, 15	SD REVERSE POWER		On	Shutdown	0%–50%	50%, 120 sec. delay		0–120
Speed Sensor Fault	10	SPEED SENSOR FAULT		On	Warning				
Starter 'A'	10	STARTER 'A' FAILURE		On	Warning				
Starter 'B'	10	STARTER 'B' FAILURE		On	Warning				
Starting Aid (see Time Delay Starting Aid)									
Sync TImeout	10, 16	SYNC TIMEOUT		On	Warning		60 sec. delay		0–600
System Ready	10		RDO-1 (lead 60)	Off	System Ready				
Time Delay Engine Cooldown (TDEC)	8, 10	DELAY ENG COOLDOWN	RDO-4 (lead 70C)	Off		00:00–10:00 min:sec	5:00		
Time Delay Engine Start (TDES)	8, 10	DELAY ENG START	RDO-15	Off		00:00–5:00 min:sec	00:00		
Time Delay Starting Aid	8, 10		RDO-16	Off		0–10 sec.	0:00		

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Alarm Horn	Light	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)
Underfrequency	7, 10	UNDER FREQUENCY		On	Shutdown	80%–100%	97% FAA 80%		10
Undervoltage Shutdown	7, 8, 10	UNDER VOLTAGE		On	Shutdown	70%–100%	70% 30-sec time delay		5–30
Weak Battery	10	WEAK BATTERY		Off	Warning	Fixed	60% of nominal		2

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

Factory-Defined Settings

Calibration	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Range Setting	Default Selection
Voltage Adjustment	11	VOLT ADJ	±20% of system voltage	System voltage
Underfrequency Unload Frequency Setpoint	11	FREQUENCY SETPOINT	40 to 70 Hz	1 Hz below system freq. (ECM) 2 Hz below system freq. (non-ECM)
Underfrequency Unload Slope	11	SLOPE	0–10% of rated voltage volts per cycle	3.1% of system voltage
Reactive Droop	11	VOLTAGE DROOP	0–10% of system voltage	4% of system voltage
Controller Gain	11	REGULATOR GAIN ADJ	1–10000	100
PGEN ID	16	GENERATOR ID	0–8 (0 by reset)	0
No. of PGEN nodes	16	NBR OF NODES ON BUS	0–8 (0 by reset)	0
Volts match window	16	VOLTS MATCH WINDOW	+/– 1–10% V	+/– 1.0% V
Volts match gain	16	VOLTS MATCH GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
Volts match reset	16	VOLTS MATCH RESET	0–50	1.0 sec.
Synch frequency window	16	SYNCH FREQ WINDOW	+/– 0.1–5 Hz	+/– 2.0 Hz
Frequency match gain	16	FREQ MATCH GAIN	0.01–99.99	1.00
Phase match window	16	PHASE MATCH WINDOW	+/– 1–20.0 degrees	+/– 5.0 degrees
Phase match gain	16	PHASE MATCH GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
Phase match reset	16	PHASE MATCH RESET	0–50	1.0 sec.
Dwell time	16	DWELL TIME	0.1–30 sec.	0.3 sec.
First on close time delay	16	FIRST ON CLOSE TD	0.5–10 sec.	0.5 sec.
Fail to sync time delay	16	FAIL TO SYNC TD	10–600 sec.	300 sec.
Volt/frequency ok timer	16	VOLT_FREQ OK TIMER	0–10 sec.	0.5 sec.
kW sharing gain	17	KW SHARING GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
kW sharing reset	17	KW SHARING RESET	0–50	50.0 sec.
kW sharing deadband	17	KW SHARING DB	0–10%	1.0%
Frequency trim gain	17	FREQ TRIM GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
Frequency trim deadband	17	FREQ TRIM DB	0–10%	0.1%
kW base load adjustment	17	KW BASELOAD ADJ	0–100%	50.0%
kW base load gain	17	KW BASELOAD GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
kW baseload reset	17	KW BASELOAD RESET	0–50	1.0 sec.
kW base load deadband	17	KW BASELOAD DB	0–10%	1.0%
% droop at rated kW	17	% DROOP AT RATED KW	0–10%	5.0%
% kW ramp rate	17	% KW RAMP RATE	0–25%/S	10.0%/S
% kW up/down rate	17	% KW UP/DOWN RATE	0–25%/s	1.0%/S
Disconnect	17	DISCONNECT	0–25%	5.0%
kVAR sharing gain	17	KVAR SHARING GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
kVAR sharing reset	17	KVAR SHARING RESET	0–50	1.0 sec.
kVAR share deadband	17	KVAR SHARE DEADBAND	0–10%	1.0%

Calibration	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Range Setting	Default Selection
Voltage trim gain	17	VOLTAGE TRIM GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
Voltage trim deadband	17	VOLT TRIM DEADBAND	0–10%	1.0%
kVAR base load	17	KVAR BASELOAD	0–100%	50.0%
Generate kVAR?	17	GENERATE KVAR?	Generate/absorb	Generate
kVAR base load gain	17	KVAR BASELOAD GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
kVAR base load reset	17	KVAR BASELOAD RESET	0–50	1.0 sec.
kVAR base load deadband	17	KVAR BASE DEADBAND	0–10%	1.0%
kVAR up/down rate	17	KVAR UP/DOWN RATE	0–100%	1.0% /sec.
Power factor setting	17	PF SETTING	0.50–1.00 PF	0.80 PF
Lagging power factor?	17	LAGGING PF?	Lagging/leading	Lagging
Power factor control gain	17	PF CONTROL GAIN	0–99.99	1.00
Power factor control reset	17	PF CONTROL RESET	0–50	1.0 sec.
Power factor control deadband	17	PF CONTROL DEADBAND	0–0.1 PF	0.01 PF
Power factor up/down rate	17	PF UP/DOWN RATE	0–0.1 PF/S	0.001 PF/S
% voltage droop at rated load	17	% VOLTAGE DROOP AT RATED LOAD	0–20%	4.0%
Breaker energize time delay	17	BREAKER ENERGIZE TD	0.1–10 sec.	0.5 sec.
Breaker reclose time delay	17	BREAKER RECLOSE TD	0.5–30 sec.	2.0 sec.
Breaker close attempts	17	BREAKER CLOSE ATTEMPTS	1–100	3
Circuit breaker current fault limit	17	CB CRNT FAULT LIMIT	1–50%	5.0%
Circuit breaker current fault time delay	17	CB CRNT FAULT TD	0–60 sec.	5.0 sec.
Transformer phase shift	17	XFMR PHASE SHIFT	Fixed	0.00 deg.
NOTE: Entering 99.99, where applicable, designates infinite delay and no shutdown. This value effectively disables a fault shutdown.				

1.3.2 Voltage Regulator and Calibration Specifications

The controller has a voltage regulation function that is internal to the processor. This means that no external voltage regulator is necessary. The voltage regulation of the controller uses root mean square (rms) sensing for fast response to changes in indicated and regulated voltages resulting in excellent regulation accuracy.

RMS voltage regulation is available for both paralleling and utility application to control changes in the reactive loads due to load changes, prime mover speed variation, thermal drift, and other variations. See the Factory-Defined Settings on the previous pages for data on the controller voltage regulation. Refer to Appendix C to customize adjustments for specific applications.

1.3.3 Voltage Regulator Adjustments

The descriptions of the voltage regulator adjustments and features follow. See Appendix C, Voltage Regulator Definitions and Adjustments, for additional information.

Voltage Adjustment. The voltage adjustment allows the user to *enter the desired generator set output level.* This regulated level setting is the average of the three line-to-line voltages in three-phase configurations or L1-to-L2 in single phase configurations.

Submenus display the individual line-to-line voltages. These voltages are for reference only and are relevant in unbalanced load conditions. The voltage adjust setpoint can be changed to accommodate an important phase in an unbalanced system.

Underfrequency Unload Frequency Setpoint. This adjustment affects the voltage droop (volts per Hz) when load is applied and underfrequency occurs. The underfrequency unload setting defines the *setpoint where underfrequency starts*. Any frequency below the setpoint causes the voltage to drop thus reducing the load allowing the engine speed to recover according to the underfrequency unload slope setting.

Engine speed recovery depends upon characteristics such as engine make, fuel type, load types, and operating conditions. The underfrequency unload setting should match the engine speed recovery characteristics for the application.

Underfrequency Unload Slope. This setting determines how much the voltage drops during an underfrequency condition. Typically, applying a large electrical load causes a dip in engine speed and frequency. The voltage regulator reduces voltage, allowing engine speed recovery. The volts-per-Hz setting determines the *amount of voltage drop*.

Reactive Droop. Reactive droop compensation provides reactive current flow adjustment in the generator set during generator set-to-generator set paralleling applications. Reactive droop reduces excitation levels with increasing reactive current. A reduced excitation level reduces generator set reactive current or generated VARs, improving reactive load sharing.

Enter the gain setting as a *percentage of system voltage* when full-rated load with 0.8 power factor is applied. Any loads less than full load force the voltage to drop by the ratio of reactive volt-amps (VARs) to rated VARs.

Regulator Gain. Regulator gain refers to the gain of the control system. Generally, the higher the gain the faster the system responds to changes and the lower the gain, the more stable the system.

If the voltage is slow to recover when loads are applied or removed, increase the regulator gain. If the voltage is unstable, decrease the regulator gain. Regulator gain is active only while not in the VAR/PF mode.

Analog Voltage Adjust. Use Menu 11 to enable or disable analog voltage adjust. Analog voltage adjust is commonly used for active control of voltage by some external equipment in certain applications, like synchronizing.

Enabling analog voltage adjust allows slight adjustment to the operating voltage by use of auxiliary analog input #7. This input signal provides a bias to the voltage adjust value. The range of input voltage is 0–5 VDC nominal (0.1–4.9 actual). The corresponding range of bias is ±10% of nominal or system voltage. If the input voltage is at the midpoint (2.5 volts), the bias is zero and the voltage adjust value or regulation value will be equal to the system voltage. Likewise, if the input voltage is out of range (below 0.1 volt or above 4.9 volts), the bias will be zero. For every 1 volt of input voltage, the operating voltage will vary 4%; this satisfies the nominal ratio of ±10% output voltage for 0–5 volts input.

When analog voltage adjust is enabled, the description shown for Auxiliary Analog Input 7 is *Analog Volt Adjust*. Enable analog voltage adjust via MODBUS by setting the description for Analog Input 7 as *Analog Volt Adjust*.

Analog voltage adjust may be enabled only when the master switch is in the OFF/RESET or AUTO positions and while the generator is not running.

2.1 Prestart Checklist

To ensure continued satisfactory operation, perform the following checks or inspections before or at each startup, as designated, and at the intervals specified in the service schedule. In addition, some checks require verification after the unit starts.

Air Cleaner. Check for a clean and installed air cleaner element to prevent unfiltered air from entering engine.

Air Inlets. Check for clean and unobstructed air inlets.

Battery. Check for tight battery connections. Consult the battery manufacturer's instructions regarding battery care and maintenance.

Controller. After reconnecting the battery, set the controller time and date. See Section 2, Menu 14—Programming Mode On and Menu 6—Time and Date.

Coolant Level. Check the coolant level according to the cooling system maintenance information.

Note: Block Heater Damage. The block heater will fail if the energized heater element is not immersed in coolant. Fill the cooling system before turning on the block heater. Run the engine until it is warm, and refill the radiator to purge the air from the system before energizing the block heater.

Drive Belts. Check the belt condition and tension of the radiator fan, water pump, and battery charging alternator belt(s).

Exhaust System. Check for exhaust leaks and blockages. Check the silencer and piping condition and check for tight exhaust system connections.

Inspect the exhaust system components (exhaust manifold, exhaust line, flexible exhaust, clamps, silencer, and outlet pipe) for cracks, leaks, and corrosion.

- Check for corroded or broken metal parts and replace them as needed.
- Check for loose, corroded, or missing clamps and hangers. Tighten or replace the exhaust clamps and/or hangers as needed.
- Check that the exhaust outlet is unobstructed.
- Visually inspect for exhaust leaks *(blowby)*. Check for carbon or soot residue on exhaust components. Carbon and soot residue indicates an exhaust leak. Seal leaks as needed.

Fuel Level. Check the fuel level and keep the tank(s) full to ensure adequate fuel supply.

Oil Level. Maintain the oil level at or near, not over, the full mark on the dipstick.

Operating Area. Check for obstructions that could block the flow of cooling air. Keep the air intake area clean. Do not leave rags, tools, or debris on or near the generator set.

2.2 Exercising Generator Set

Operate the generator set under load once each week for one hour. Perform the exercise in the presence of an operator when the generator set does not have a programmed exercise mode or an automatic transfer switch with an exercise option.

During the exercise period apply a minimum of 35% load based on the nameplate standby rating, unless otherwise instructed in the engine operation manual.

The operator should perform all of the prestart checks before starting the manual exercise procedure. Start the generator set according to the starting procedure in Section 2.3, Controller Operation. While the generator set is operating, listen for a smooth-running engine and visually inspect generator set for fluid or exhaust leaks.

The generator set exercise time can be programmed for a one-time exercise period. See Menu 4—Operational Records. The generator set controller does not provide weekly scheduled exercise periods. For scheduled exercise periods, refer to the automatic transfer switch (if equipped) literature.

2.3 Controller Operation

The controller operation includes several types of starting and stopping functions as detailed in the following paragraphs. The controller master switch buttons, lamps, and alarm horn functions are summarized in Figure 2-1.

2.3.1 Paralleling Operation

Refer to Appendix F—Paralleling Operation and the Digital Paralleling System (DPS) literature for operation information.

Master Switch Button	Generator Set Status	Warning Lamp (yellow)	Fault Lamp (red)	Alarm Horn	Controller Display	Master Switch Off Lamp (red)
OFF	Off	On	Off	On	Overview	On
AUTO (green)	Off	Off	Off	Off	Overview	Off
	On or Cranking					
	Warning Active	On			Warning Message	
	Fault Off	Off	On	On*	Fault Message	Flashing
RUN (yellow)	On or Cranking	On	Off	On	Overview	Off
	Warning Active				Warning Message	
	Fault Off		On		Fault Message	Flashing
* Alarm horn can be silenced while in the AUTO mode.						

Figure 2-1 Controller Master Switch Buttons Function Summary

2.3.2 Starting

Local Starting

Press the master switch RUN button to start the generator set at the controller.

Note: The alarm horn sounds and the Not-In-Auto Warning display appears whenever the generator set master switch button is not in the AUTO mode.

Note: The transient start/stop function of the controller prevents accidental cranking of the rotating engine. The generator set stops and recranks when the OFF/RESET button is momentarily pressed and then the RUN button is pressed.

Auto Starting

Press the master switch AUTO button to allow startup by the automatic transfer switch or remote start/stop switch (connected to controller terminals 3 and 4).

Terminals 3 and 4 connect to a circuit that automatically starts the generator set crank cycle when an external source closes the circuit.

Note: The controller provides up to 30 seconds of programmable cyclic cranking and up to 60 seconds rest with up to 6 cycles. The default setting is 15 seconds cranking and 15 seconds rest for 3 cycles. Make cyclic cranking adjustments using the keypad. See Section 2.8.14, Menu—14 Programming Mode and Section 2.8.8, Menu 8—Time Delays.

Prime Power Switch

The controller has an optional prime power mode of operation. The prime power mode requires installation of an optional prime power switch kit. See Section 6, Accessories, for instructions on how to install the optional prime power switch kit. The prime power switch kit prevents engine starting battery drain when the generator set is shut down and no external battery charging is available.

Move the prime power switch located on the back of the controller to the CONTROLLER ON position and set the controller time and date before attempting to start the generator set. When the prime power mode is off, all controller functions including the digital display, LEDs, and alarm horn are operative.

Note: After energizing the controller using the prime power switch, set the controller time and date. See Section 2.8.6, Menu 6—TIme and Date.

Stop the generator set using the stopping procedures in Section 2.3.3 before placing the generator set in the prime power mode. Move the prime power switch located on the back of the controller to the CONTROLLER OFF position. When the generator set is is the prime power mode, all controller functions including the digital display, LEDs, alarm horn, and communications are inoperative.

Idle (Speed) Mode Warmup and Cooldown Function

The idle (speed) mode function provides the ability to start and run the engine at reduced speed for a selectable time period (0–10 minutes) during warmup. See Section 6.1.4, Idle (Speed) Mode Feature, for installation information.

The controller will override the idle speed mode when the engine reaches the preprogrammed engine warm-up temperature before the idle mode times out.

The idle function also provides engine cooldown at idle speed. The controller overrides the idle speed mode when the engine reaches the preprogrammed engine cooldown temperature before the idle mode times out.

During the idle (speed) mode the controller continues to monitor critical engine parameters such as oil pressure, coolant temperature, and engine speed. The voltage regulator, thermal protection feature, and AC metering are disabled in the idle speed mode.

The controller overrides the idle speed function when the generator set is signaled to start while in the AUTO position. This override provides emergency generator set power in the event of a utility power failure. When the utility power returns and the generator set is signalled to stop, the generator set continues to run for the duration of the idle mode period when the idle mode is active. When the idle mode is not active, the generator set will shut down in the normal stopping mode including time delays.

See Menu 9—Input Setup to activate the idle speed function as a user-defined digital input. The idle speed feature requires an ECM-equipped engine with the idle speed function.

Run Time Feature

The run time feature allows the user to set up the generator set to run unassisted and automatically return to the standby mode. The user does not need to wait for the exercise period (run time) to conclude in order to place the unit back in the standby mode. See Menu 4—Operational Records for setup of this feature.

With the run time enabled, the generator set will begin to crank and run based on the run time period and all previously established time delays from Menu 8—Time Delays.

Generator Set Connected to an Automatic Transfer Switch. Should a utility power failure occur while the unit is in the run time mode, the controller will bypass the run time mode and function in the standby (backup) mode. When the utility power returns, the generator set continues to run for the duration of the run time period when not timed out.

Note: Press the STOP PROG RUN key, when necessary, to stop the generator set when it is in the run time mode.

2.3.3 Stopping (User Stopping and Fault Shutdown)

Normal Stopping

Run the generator set without load for 5 minutes to ensure adequate engine cooldown.

The controller has a programmable cooldown timer that functions only when the master switch button is in the AUTO mode. To stop the generator set, press the generator set master switch OFF/RESET button and wait until the generator set comes to a complete stop.

Note: The cooldown cycle times out before the generator set stops when a remote switch or automatic transfer switch initiates the generator set start/stop sequence.

Emergency Stopping

Use the controller emergency stop switch or optional remote emergency stop for immediate shutdown.

The emergency stop switch bypasses the time delay engine cooldown and immediately shuts down the generator set.

Note: Use the emergency stop switch(es) for emergency shutdowns only. Use the generator set master switch OFF/RESET button for normal shutdowns.

The controller fault lamp illuminates and the unit shuts down when the local or remote emergency stop switch activates.

Battle Switch/Fault Shutdown Override Switch

The *battle switch* function forces the system to ignore normal fault shutdowns such as low oil pressure and high engine temperature. The battle switch does not override the emergency stop and overspeed shutdown. When the battle switch function is enabled the generator set continues to run regardless of shutdown signals where potential engine/alternator damage can occur.

When this input is enabled the yellow warning lamp illuminates and stored warning/shutdown events that are ignored continue to log in Menu 5— Event History.

See Section 2.8.9, Menu 9—Input Setup, for information on how to enable the battle switch feature.

Cooldown Temperature Override Function. This feature provides the ability to bypass (override) the generator set's smart cooldown temperature shutdown and force the generator set to run for the full engine cooldown time delay.

See Section 2.8.8, Menu 8—Time Delays, for information on how to enable the cooldown temperature override feature.

2.3.4 Emergency Stop Switch Resetting

Use the following procedure to reset the generator set after shutdown by a local or remote emergency stop switch. Refer to Section 2.3.7, Controller Reset Procedure, to restart the generator set following a fault shutdown.

1. Investigate and correct the cause of the emergency stop.
2. Reset the optional remote emergency stop switch by replacing the glass piece, when equipped. Additional glass rods are available as a service part. Reset the controller emergency stop switch by pulling the switch dial outward.
3. Press the generator set master switch OFF/RESET button.
4. After resetting all faults using the controller reset procedure in Section 2.3.7, press the generator set master switch RUN or AUTO button to restart the generator set. The generator set will not crank until the reset procedure completes.

2.3.5 System Warning Lamp

The yellow warning lamp illuminates indicating a fault or status event but does not shut down the generator set under the following conditions. In some cases the alarm horn also sounds. See Section 2.3.7, Controller Reset Procedure, for instructions on resetting a system warning.

When the system warning lamp is on and no message displays, press the Reset Menu and the menu down ↓ key to view messages. When the system warning continues, it may lead to a fault and cause a system shutdown.

Use the Alarm Off keypad switch to silence the alarm horn at the operator's discretion. Press the AUTO button before silencing the alarm horn. The alarm horn cannot be silenced unless the master switch button is in the AUTO mode.

Note: Text shown in *italics* in this manual represents digital display messages.

AC Sensing Loss. The lamp illuminates when the controller does not detect nominal generator set AC output voltage after crank disconnect. The local display shows *AC sensing loss*.

Auxiliary (Warning). The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when an auxiliary digital or analog inputs signals the controller. The user can define inputs as shutdowns or warnings. The local display shows digital input *D01-D21* or analog input *A01-A07.*

Using the remote communications package, the user can label the auxiliary functions. The controller displays the selected name instead of digital input *D01-D21* or analog input *A01-A07.*

Battery Charger Communication Error. The warning lamp on the controller illuminates yellow and the alarm horn sounds when CAN communication with the battery charger has been lost or there is a CAN address communication error. To correct a CAN address error, verify the address identification in the harness and power cycle the controller. Local display shows *chrg comm error*.

Battery Charger Fault. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the battery charger malfunctions or when there is an issue with the battery such as a connection problem or a dead battery. When the temperature compensation sensor is connected, whether active or inactive, and the temperature rises above 60°C (140°F) or below –20°C (–4°F), the battery charger fault will also be displayed indicating that the battery is unable to take charge due to temperature. Absorption timeout will also cause a failure since the battery was unable to accept the expected charge in the time frame given which indicates a potential battery issue. Local display shows *bat chgr fault*.

Battery Charger Value Error. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the battery charger metering is not in range of the specified parameters. Local display shows *chgr val error*.

Battle Switch. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the fault shutdown override switch is activated. The local display shows *battle switch*.

Circuit Breaker Close Attempts Fault. The lamp illuminates and the horn sounds when the generator circuit breaker has failed to close within the number of attempts designated in Menu 17. The controller will cease attempting to close the circuit breaker until this warning is reset. The local display shows *CB Close Atts Fault*.

Circuit Breaker Current Fault. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller measures current above the fault limit designated in Menu 17 when the circuit breaker is seen as open. The local display shows *CB Current Fault*.

Circuit Breaker Open Fault. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller does not detect the circuit breaker to be open. The generator set will continue to run. The local display shows *CB Open Fault*.

Common Protective Relay Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when a common protective relay fault occurs. The generator set circuit breaker will trip and the controller will start the shutdown time delay, see Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *common pr output.*

Dead Bus Sensing Fault. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller detects some indication that the bus may not be dead, even though there is no voltage coming in on the bus sensing lines. The local display shows *dead bus sense fault*.

Defined Common Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when a defined common warning occurs. The local display shows *defined common warn*. Refer to 2.7.10 for a list of the common warning items.

Duplicate PGEN ID. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller detects another generator set is communicating on the parallelling bus (PGEN) with the same Generator ID (PGEN settings). Each generator set must have a unique ID number; see 2.8.16, Menu 16, Paralleling Menu for Generator ID in PGEN settings. The local display shows *duplicate PGEN warning*.

ECM Yellow Alarm. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when ECM yellow alarm signals the controller. The local display shows *ECM yellow alarm*. This fault only relates to the DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC. The user can navigate the menus to access the fault code. The engine operation manual provides the fault code descriptions.

Emergency Power System (EPS) Supplying Load. The lamp illuminates when the generator set supplies more than 1% of the rated standby output current. The local display shows *EPS supplying load*.

External Breaker Trip. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller receives some external signal (from a DigIn, Modbus, front panel) to trip the circuit breaker and this occurs unexpectedly (outside the normal expected operation as configured). The circuit breaker trips and the shutdown time delay will begin (see Breaker Trip to Shutdown) Time Delay. The local display shows *extrnl breaker trip*.

Extra PGEN Node. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the number of generator sets communicating on the paralleling bus (PGEN) is more than the number declared in Menu 16 or may indicate a problem with the communication bus. The local display shows *extra pgen node*.

First On Fault. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller satisfies first on criteria (dead bus, first-on enabled and first generator set to have satisfactory voltage and frequency) but fails to close to the bus. The local display shows *first on fault*.

Generator Set Parameter Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when one of the alternator configuration parameters (voltage, connection, frequency) is not properly set within the factory defined acceptable limits of the personality profile parameters. The local display shows *genset param warning*.

Generator Set Serial Number Warning. The serial number has not been entered. The serial number must match the number in the personality profile (params.s37 file) and it must match the serial number of the particular generator set designated on the nameplate. The local display shows *genset s/n warning*.

Ground Fault Detected. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when a user-supplied ground fault detector signals the controller. The local display shows *ground fault*.

High Battery Voltage. The lamp illuminates when the battery voltage rises above the preset level for more than 10 seconds. The local display shows *high battery voltage*. Figure 2-2 shows high battery voltage specifications. The high battery voltage feature monitors the battery and battery charging system in the generator set operating and off modes.

Engine Electrical System Voltage	High Battery Voltage Range	High Battery Voltage Default Setting
12	14.5–16.5	16
24	29–33	32

Figure 2-2 High Battery Voltage Specs

High Coolant Temperature Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the engine coolant temperature approaches the shutdown range. The local display shows *hi cool temp warning.*

High Oil Temperature Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the engine high oil temperature approaches the shutdown range. The local display shows *hi oil temp warning* (DD/MTU models with MDEC/ADEC only).

Idle Speed Mode. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the idle speed mode is activated. The local displays shows *idle mode active.*

Intake Air Temperature Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the engine intake air temperature approaches the shutdown range. The local display shows *intake air temp warn* (DD/MTU models with MDEC/ADEC powered models only).

Load Shed kW Overload. The lamp illuminates when the generator set's total kW load exceeds the programmed level for more than the load shed time. When the load shed alarm sounds and resets more than twice in 1 minute, the load shed warning lamp circuit latches and remains on until the generator set shuts down. The local display shows *load shed kW over*.

Load Shed Under Frequency. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the frequency approaches the warning levels shown in Figure 2-3. The local display shows *load shed under frequency*.

Generator Set Nominal Frequency	Under Frequency Warning
60	59
50	49

Figure 2-3 Under Frequency Specs

When the generator set frequency drops to less than 59 Hz on a 60 Hz system or 49 Hz on a 50 Hz system for more than 5 seconds, the local display shows *load shed under freq*. When the load shed alarm sounds and resets more than twice in 1 minute, the load shed warning lamp latches and remains on until the generator set shuts down.

Low Battery Voltage. The lamp illuminates when the battery voltage drops below a preset level for more than 10 seconds. The local display shows *low battery voltage*. See Figure 2-4 for low battery voltage specifications.

Engine Electrical System Voltage	Low Battery Voltage Range	Low Battery Voltage Default Setting
12	10–12.5	12
24	20–25	24

Figure 2-4 Low Battery Voltage Specs

The low battery voltage feature monitors the battery and battery charging system in the generator set operating and off modes. The controller logic inhibits the low battery voltage warning during the crank cycle.

Low Coolant Temperature. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the engine coolant temperature is low. The local display shows *low coolant temp.*

Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the fuel tank level on diesel models approaches empty or low fuel pressure on gaseous fueled models occurs. This warning requires an optional low fuel switch for the lamp to function. The local display shows *low fuel warning*.

(Low) Oil Pressure Warning. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the engine oil pressure approaches the shutdown range. The local display shows *oil press warning*.

Maintenance Reminder. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the generator set run time exceeds the maintenance reminder time set in Menu 4, Operational Records. The local display shows *maintenance reminder*.

Master (Switch) Not in Auto. The warning active and the not in auto lamps illuminate and alarm horn sounds when the generator set master switch button is not in the AUTO (automatic start) mode. The local display shows *master not in auto*.

Missing PGEN Node. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the number of generator sets communicating on the paralleling bus (PGEN) is less than the number declared in Menu 16. The local display shows *missing pgen node*.

NFPA 110 Fault. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when NFPA 110 faults signal the controller. The local display shows the respective fault message. The NFPA 110 faults (Warning/Shutdown) typically include:

- Battery charger fault (Factory-reserved D01) (W)
- EPS supplying load (W)
- High battery voltage (W)
- High coolant temperature (W)
- High coolant temperature (S)
- Low battery voltage (W)
- Low coolant level (Factory-reserved D14) (S)
- Low coolant temperature (Factory-reserved D03) (W)
- Low fuel (level or pressure) (Factory-reserved D02) (W)
- Low oil pressure (W)
- Low oil pressure (S)
- Master switch not in auto (W)
- Overcrank (S)
- Overspeed (S)

Overcurrent. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the generator set supplies more than 110% of the rated standby output current for more than 10 seconds. The local display shows *overcurrent*.

PGEN Communication Not Online. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller is not yet communicating on the paralleling bus (PGEN). The local display shows *pgen comm not online*.

PR Loss of Field. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the VARs into the generator set exceeds the protective relay loss of field kVAR limit as seen in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *pr loss of field*.

PR Over Current VR. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the current exceeds the protective relay over current voltage restraint (VR) as seen in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. If the output voltage is less than rated, the over current limit will drop proportionately with the voltage as compared to the rated voltage. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *pr over current vr*.

PR Over Frequency. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the frequency exceeds the protective relay over frequency limit as seen in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *pr over frequency*.

PR Over Power. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the output power exceeds the protective relay over power limit as seen in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *pr over power*.

PR Over Voltage. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the voltage exceeds the protective relay over voltage limit as set in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *PR Over Voltage*.

PR Reverse Power. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the power into the generator set exceeds the protective relay reverse power limit as seen in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *pr reverse power*.

PR Under Frequency. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the frequency is less than the protective relay under frequency limit as seen in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *pr under frequency*.

PR Under Voltage. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the voltage is less than the protective relay under voltage limit as seen in Menu 15 after the time delay expires. The controller will trip the circuit breaker and start the Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The local display shows *pr under voltage*.

Speed Sensor Fault. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the speed signal is absent for one second while the generator set runs. The local display shows *speed sensor fault*. This warning lamp remains on until the operator presses the master switch OFF button.

Starter 'A' Failure. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller receives a starter failure signal from the first of two starters. The local display shows *starter 'A' failure*.

Starter 'B' Failure. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller receives a starter failure signal from the second of two starters. The local display shows *starter 'B' failure*.

Sync Timeout. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when generator set does not successfully synchronize to the live bus within the time delay as defined (Fail to Synch TD) in Menu 16. The controller will continue attempting to synchronize to the bus after the time delay expires and the warning occurs. The local display shows *sync timeout*.

Weak Battery. The lamp illuminates when the battery voltage falls below 60% of the nominal voltage (12 VDC or 24 VDC) for more than 2 seconds during the crank cycle. The local display shows *weak battery.*

2.3.6 System Shutdown Lamp

The red lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down to indicate a fault shutdown under the following conditions. See Section 2.3.7, Controller Reset Procedure, for information on resetting a system shutdown.

Use the Alarm Off keypad switch to silence the alarm horn at the operator's discretion. Press the AUTO button before silencing the alarm horn. The alarm horn cannot be silenced unless the master switch button is in the AUTO mode.

Note: The text shown in *italics* represents digital display messages.

Alternator Protection. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down because of an alternator overload or short circuit. The local display shows *alternator protection.* See Appendix D, Alternator Protection for more information.

Alternator Protection KW Overload (see Overpower following). The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller detects an output power that exceeds the shutdown limit for a time greater than one minute. The local display shows *alternator protection*. However, the event as seen in Event History, Menu 5 will be *alternator protection kw*.

Auxiliary (Shutdown). The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when an auxiliary digital or analog input signals the controller. The user can define inputs as shutdowns or warnings. The local display shows digital input *D01-D21* or analog input *A01-A07* when activated.

Using the remote communications package, the user can label the auxiliary functions. The controller displays the selected name instead of digital input *D01-D21 or* analog input *A01-A07.*

Circuit Breaker Common Fault. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when a circuit breaker common fault is detected. The local display shows CB common fault.

Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds and the generator set shuts down when the trip to shutdown time delay expires. The trip to shutdown timer starts when the controller opens the generator set circuit breaker for external trip or protective relay signal.

Critical Overvoltage. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the voltage exceeds 275 volts. The local display shows *critical overvoltage*.

For voltage configurations of **240 volts and less**, the critical voltage shutdown monitors nominal voltage line-to-line. For voltage configurations **greater than 240 volts and less than 600 volts**, the critical voltage shutdown monitors nominal voltage line-to-line with a center tap connection. For voltage configurations of **600 volts and above**, the critical voltage shutdown monitors nominal voltage with a stepdown transformer in the 208–240 voltage range.

Defined Common Fault. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when a defined common fault occurs. The local display shows *defined common fault*. The defined common faults include:

- Emergency stop
- High coolant temperature shutdown
- Low oil pressure shutdown
- Overcrank
- Overspeed
- Remote shutdown

ECM Red Alarm. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller receives a signal from the engine. The local display shows *ECM red alarm*. This fault only relates to the DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC. The user can navigate the menus to access the fault code. The engine operation manual provides the fault code descriptions.

EEPROM Write Failure. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the control logic detects a data save error. The local display shows *EEPROM write failure.*

Emergency Stop. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the local or optional remote emergency stop switch activates. The local display shows *emergency stop*.

Engine Stalled. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the controller has detected that the engine has stalled for some reason and there is no other indication of the root cause of failure. The local display shows *engine stalled*.

Field Overvoltage. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller detects field overvoltage. The local display shows *field overvoltage.* (generator sets with M4/M5/M7/M10 alternators only)

High Coolant Temperature Shutdown. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down because of high engine coolant temperature. The shutdown occurs 5 seconds after the engine reaches the temperature shutdown range. The high engine temperature shutdown does not function during the first 30 seconds after startup. The local display shows *hi cool temp shutdwn*.

Note: The high engine temperature shutdown function and the low coolant level shutdown function are independent. A low coolant level condition may not activate the high engine temperature switch.

High Oil Temperature. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down because of high engine oil temperature. The shutdown occurs 5 seconds after the engine oil reaches the temperature shutdown range. The high engine oil temperature shutdown does not function during the first 30 seconds after startup. The local display shows *high oil temp sdwn*.

Intake Air Temperature. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down because of high intake air temperature. The shutdown occurs 5 seconds after the engine intake air reaches the temperature shutdown range. The engine intake air temperature shutdown does not function during the first 30 seconds after startup. The local display shows *intake air temp sdwn*. (DD/MTU models with MDEC/ADEC- powered models only.)

Internal Fault. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the internal diagnostics detect a controller malfunction. The local display shows *internal fault*.

J1939 CAN Shutdown. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the engine ECM has shut down the engine for some reason, but has not provided a defined error message. The local display shows *J1939 can shutdown*.

Locked Rotor. If none of the speed sensing inputs show engine rotation within 5 seconds of initiating engine cranking, the ignition and crank circuits turn off for 5 seconds and the cycle repeats. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sound, and the unit shuts down after the second cycle of 5 seconds of cranking. The local display shows *locked rotor*.

Loss of ECM Communications. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the ECM communication link is disrupted. The local display shows *loss of ECM comm.*

Loss of Field. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when reactive power (VARs) into the generator set exceeds the shutdown loss of field setting in Menu15 after the time delay expires. The local display shows *sd loss of field.*

Low Coolant Level. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down because of low low coolant level. Shutdown occurs 5 seconds after low coolant level is detected. Low coolant level shutdown is inhibited during the first 30 seconds after startup. Local display shows *low coolant level*.

Low Coolant Temperature. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the engine coolant temperature is low. The local display shows *low cool temp sdwn.*

Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Shutdown. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the fuel tank level on diesel models approaches empty or low fuel pressure on gaseous fueled models occurs. This fault requires an optional low fuel switch for the lamp to function. The local display shows *low fuel shutdwn*.

(Low) Oil Pressure Shutdown. The lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds when the unit shuts down because of low oil pressure. The shutdown occurs 5 seconds after the low pressure condition is detected. The low oil pressure shutdown does not function during first the 30 seconds after startup. The local display shows *oil pressure shutdown*.

Master Switch Error. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller detects a fault in the master switch position or circuit. The local display shows *master switch error.*

Master Switch Open. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller detects an open circuit in the master switch circuit. The local display shows *master switch open*.

Master Switch to Off. The NOT IN AUTO lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller master switch OFF button is pressed. The local display shows *master switch to off*.

NFPA 110 Fault. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when NFPA 110 faults signal the controller. The NFPA 110 faults (Warning/ Shutdown) include:

- Battery charger fault (Factory-reserved D01) (W)
- EPS supplying load (W)
- High battery voltage (W)
- High coolant temperature (W)
- High coolant temperature (S)
- Low battery voltage (W)
- Low coolant level (Factory-reserved D14) (S)
- Low coolant temperature (Factory-reserved D03) (W)
- Low fuel (level or pressure) (Factory-reserved D02) (W)
- Low oil pressure (W)
- Low oil pressure (S)
- Master switch not in auto (W)
- Overcrank (S)
- Overspeed (S)

No Coolant Temperature Signal. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the engine coolant temperature sender circuit is open. The local display shows *no cool temp signal.*

No Oil Pressure Signal. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the engine oil pressure sender circuit is open. The local display shows *no oil pressure signal.*

Overcrank. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and cranking stops when the unit does not start within the defined cranking period. The local display shows *overcrank*. See Section 2.3.2, Auto Starting, and Section 1, Specifications and Features, for cyclic crank specifications.

Note: The controller is equipped with an automatic restart function. When speed drops below 13 Hz (390 rpm) while the engine is running, the unit attempts to recrank. The unit then follows the cyclic cranking cycle and, if the engine fails to start, will shut down on an overcrank fault condition.

Overcurrent Voltage Restraint Shutdown. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller detects an overcurrent fault. When output voltage is less than rated, the current limit is reduced proportionately. The local display shows *sd over current vr.*

Overfrequency. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the frequency is above the overfrequency setting. The local display shows *overfrequency*. See Figure 2-5.

Overfrequency Setting Range	Time Delay	Overfrequency Default Setting
102%–140% of nominal	10 sec.	140% of nominal

Figure 2-5 Overfrequency Specs

Overpower (see Alternator Protection kW previously). The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller detects output power that exceeds the shut down over power limit (Menu 15) after the time delay expires. The local display shows *over power*.

Overspeed. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down immediately when the governed frequency on 50 and 60 Hz models exceeds the overspeed setting for 0.25 seconds. The local display shows *overspeed*. See Figure 2-6 for overspeed specs.

Generator Set Frequency Hz	Time Delay	Overspeed Range Hz	Overspeed Default Setting Hz
60	0.25 sec.	65–70	70
50	0.25 sec.	55–70	70

Figure 2-6 Overspeed Specs

Overvoltage. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the voltage exceeds the overvoltage setting for the time delay period. The local display shows *overvoltage*. Overvoltage specifications follow. See Figure 2-7.

Note: Overvoltage can damage sensitive equipment in less than one second. Install separate overvoltage protection (surge protectors) on online equipment requiring faster than 2-second shutdown.

Overvoltage Setting Range	Time Delay Range	Overvoltage Default Setting with Paralleling
105%–135% of nominal	2–10 sec.	135% at 10 sec.

Figure 2-7 Overvoltage Specs

Remote Shutdown. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when a remote shutdown signal is detected. The local display shows *remote shutdwn*.

Reverse Power. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the controller detects a reverse power condition. The reverse power relay senses AC power flow into the generator set. If the power into the generator set exceeds the reverse power shutdown limit (Menu 15), the controller trips the circuit breaker and shuts down the unit. The local display shows *sd reverse power.*

Underfrequency. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the frequency falls below the underfrequency setting. The local display shows *underfrequency*. See Figure 2-8.

Underfreq. Setting Ranger	Time Delay	Underfrequency Default Setting with Paralleling
80%–95% of nominal	10 sec.	80% of nominal

Figure 2-8 Underfrequency Specs

Undervoltage. The lamp illuminates, the alarm horn sounds, and the unit shuts down when the voltage falls below the undervoltage setting for the time delay period. The local display shows *undervoltage*. Undervoltage specifications follow. See Figure 2-9.

Undervoltage Setting Range	Time Delay Range	Undervoltage Default Setting w/Paralleling
70%–95% of nominal	5–30 sec.	70% of nominal at 30 sec.

Figure 2-9 Undervoltage Specs

2.3.7 Controller Resetting (Following System Shutdown or Warning)

Use the following procedure to restart the generator set after a system shutdown or to clear a warning lamp condition. This procedure includes the resetting of the optional remote annunciator and the audiovisual alarm. Refer to Section 2.3.4, Emergency Stop Switch Reset Procedure, to reset the generator set after an emergency stop.

1. Disconnect the generator set load using the line circuit breaker or automatic transfer switch.
2. Correct the cause of the fault shutdown or warning. See the Safety Precautions and Instructions section of this manual before proceeding.
3. Start the generator set by pressing the generator set master switch OFF button and then press the RUN button.

   When equipped, the remote annunciator alarm horn sounds. Press the ALARM SILENCE/LAMP TEST button to stop the alarm horn. The lamp turns off.
4. Test operate the generator set to verify correction of the shutdown cause.
5. Press the generator set master switch OFF button to stop the generator set.
6. Press the generator set master switch AUTO button.
7. Silence the controller alarm horn by pressing the ALARM SILENCE button.
8. Reconnect the generator set load via the line circuit breaker or automatic transfer switch.
9. When equipped, the remote annunciator alarm horn sounds. Press the ALARM SILENCE/LAMP TEST button to stop the alarm horn. The lamp turns off.

2.4 Factory Reserved Inputs

Available user inputs are dependent on factory-reserved inputs for specific engine types, engine controls, and paralleling applications. See Figure 2-10 for analog and digital inputs that are not user-selectable.

Input Type	Specific Applications						
	ECM Engine	Non-ECM Engine	NFPA 110	Paralleling Application	DD/MTU Engine with MDEC/ADEC	Other Specialized Application	Factory Defaults
Analog Inputs							
A1	X	Coolant Temp.	X	X	X	X	
A2	X	Oil Pressure	X	X	X	X	
A3	X	X	X	X	X	X	
A4	X	X	X	X	X	X	
A5	X	X	X	X	X	X	
A6	X	X	X	X	X	X (1)	
A7	Voltage Adjust						
Digital Inputs							
D1	X	X	Battery Charger Fault	X	X	X	Battery Charger Fault
D2	X	X	Low Fuel Warning	X	X	X	Low Fuel Warning
D3	X	X	Low Coolant Temp.	X	X	X	Low Coolant Temp.
D4	X	X	X	X	X	X (2)	Over Excitation (2)
D5	X	X	X	Breaker Closed	X	X	Gen CB Closed
D6	X	X	X	X	X	X	VAR/PF Mode Enable
D7	X	X	X	X	X	X	kW Base Load Mode Enable
D8	X	X	X	X	X	X	System kW Control Mode Enable
D9	X	X	X	X	X	X	Low Fuel Shutdown
D10	X	X	X	X	X	X	Load Enable
D11	X	X	X	X	X	X	Master Switch Auto/Synch Auto
D12	X	X	X	X	X	X	Master Switch Auto Synch Permissible
D13	X	X	X	X	X	X	Master Switch Auto Synch Check
D14	X	X	Low Coolant Level (with LCL *Switch*)*	X	X	X	Low Coolant Level
D15	X	X	X	X	X	X	Remote Shutdown
D16	X	X	X	X	X	X	Remote Reset
D17	X	X	X	X	X	X	Voltage Lower
D18	X	X	X	X	X	X	Voltage Raise
D19	X	X	X	X	X	X	Speed Lower
D20	X	X	X	X	X	X	Speed Raise
D21	X	X	X	X	X	X	Idle (Speed) Mode Function

(1) A6 is preassigned as Speed Adjustment on 450/500REOZVB with EMS2.
(2) D4 is preassigned as Field Overvolts when using M4/M5/M7/M10 alternators.

Figure 2-10 User Inputs (X) and Factory-Reserved Inputs

2.5 Reviewing Digital Display

The user interacts with the controller with a keypad and digital display. Use the keypad to access the generator set informational data and preset settings. This review section shows how to access the data. See Section 2.8, Local Programming Mode On, for instructions on how to change the information. See Figure 2-11 for an illustration of the digital display and keypad.

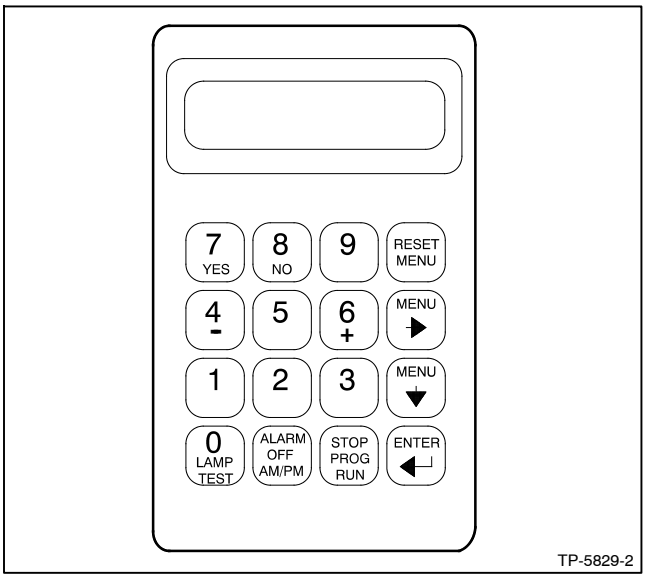


Figure 2-11 Digital Display and Keypad

Note: After energizing the controller by reconnecting the battery, set the controller time and date. See Section 2.8.6, Local Programming Mode On, Menu 6—Time and Date.

Pressing any key on the keypad activates the controller panel display. The panel lamps and display turn off 5 minutes after the last keypad entry.

2.5.1 Keypad Operation

Use the keypad to enter information into the controller. Some of the keys have two functions. The following gives keypad definitions and functions.

Alarm (Horn) Off Key. Press the *alarm off* key to silence the horn at the user's discretion. Press the master switch AUTO button *before* pressing the alarm silence button. The alarm horn cannot be silenced unless the master switch AUTO button is pressed. See Section 2.3.7, Controller Reset Procedure, for more information on turning the alarm horn off.

AM/PM Key. When the controller displays a question during programming requiring a nonnumeric answer (am or pm), the controller accepts the secondary key function and ignores the *alarm off* function of the key.

Enter ↲ Key. Press the enter ↲ key to confirm the entered information on the display when selecting menus or programming.

Lamp Test Key. Press the lamp test key to check that the status and fault lamps illuminate, the horn sounds, and the digital display clears. Press the reset menu key before pressing the lamp test key.

Menu Down ↓ Key. The controller displays consist of menus with various data levels or programming steps. Use the menu down ↓ key to navigate through the menu levels.

Note: Pressing the menu down ↓ key in some menus locks the user into that level structure of the menu where the display will not change. Press the reset menu key to access other main menus.

Menu Right → Key. Press the menu right → key to scroll through sub-levels of each main menu. The display contains an arrow in the right-hand corner when there is a sub-level. Pressing the menu right → key when no arrow is present moves to the next submenu header. Press the menu right → key prior to entering decimal values when required.

Note: Pressing the menu right → key in some menus locks the user into that level structure of the menu where the display will not change. Press the reset menu key to access other main menus.

Numeric 0–9 Keys. Press the numeric keys when selecting menus or entering numeric values during programming. The controller ignores the secondary function of the key (yes, no, etc.) when only numeric values are valid.

Reset Menu Key. The reset menu key exits a menu, clears incorrect entries, and cancels the auto-scroll function. Press the reset menu key to exit a menu or any layer within that menu.

Stop Prog Run Key. Press the stop prog run key to end the generator set programmed exercise run created in Menu 4—Operational Records. The generator set shuts down after the time delay for engine cooldown expires. The stop prog run key does not affect the programmed transfer switch exercise function.

Yes/No Keys. When the controller displays a question during programming requiring a nonnumeric answer (yes or no), the controller accepts the secondary key function and ignores the numeric value of the key. Press the ENTER key to confirm the response.

+/- (6 and 4) Keys. Press the keys to provide data entries when programming and raise/lower functions for voltage and speed when manually synchronizing.

2.5.2 Auto-Scroll Function

The auto-scroll function continuously shows voltage and current data from Menu 1—Generator Monitoring, V & A Summary without the need to press the down arrow for each display.

For auto-scroll function press ENTER at the V & A Summary menu. Press the Reset Menu key or Menu Right → key to stop the auto-scroll function.

2.5.3 Request and Error Messages

Note: When EEPROM errors occur or initializing the EEPROM is required, contact an authorized distributor/dealer.

Request and Status Messages

Display messages require the user to enter additional data, confirm the previous entry or require time to process as described below.

Entry Accepted appears for several seconds after pressing the Enter key during the programming mode. The display then shows the new data.

Initialize EEPROM? Prompt to confirm EEPROM initialization.

Reset Complete indicates the user has successfully:

- Reset the maintenance records,
- Restored the AC analog inputs to the default settings, or
- Restored voltage regulator settings to the defaults.

Right Arrow → directs the user to the next menu. The menus loop; press the right arrow key to move to the next menu.

Setup Complete indicates the completion of the analog input setup.

Setup Locked appears when user attempts to change a value or perform a function available only when the system is unlocked.

Setup Unlocked appears when user has unlocked the system for maintenance or troubleshooting.

(Question) ? asked by the control firmware; answer the question by pressing the yes/no, numeric digit, or am/pm key.

Wait for System Reset (6 Sec) appears while the EEPROM initializes.

Error Messages

When an error message appears, the entered information is not within the allowable parameters set by the control firmware or is not permitted as described below. In cases where the data was outside the parameters, press the Reset Menu key and enter the corrected information.

Access Denied appears when the user attempts to:

- Enter data prohibited by the master switch position,
- Enter data prohibited by the generator set state, or
- Enable the LDD (load disturbance detection).

Access Denied Idle Mode Active appears when the user attempts to modify the voltage regulator setup while the idle mode is active.

Alarm Active appears when the user attempts to modify an analog or a digital input that is active. See Menu 9—Input Setup.

Cannot Change Preset appears when the user attempts to change the factory preset analog input, digital input, or input parameter.

EEPROM Write Error appears when a component failure occurs. Contact an authorized distributor/dealer.

Entry Unacceptable appears when the user attempts an invalid input to the voltage regulator setup**.**

Some alternators are intended to operate within a specific, limited range of conditions (voltage, frequency, and phase or connection). The following error messages can appear when attempts are made to enter system values that do not match acceptable conditions for the particular alternator.

- **Fixed Frequency** when entry is beyond the range of limited entries for the respective alternator. Occurs when the alternator is not rated for the value entered. Updated parameter files may be available by contacting an authorized service dealer/distributor.

- **Fixed Phase** when entry is beyond the range of limited entries for the respective alternator. Occurs when the alternator is not rated for the value entered. Updated parameter files may be available by contacting an authorized service dealer/distributor.

- **Fixed Voltage** when entry is beyond the range of limited entries for the respective alternator. Occurs when the alternator is not rated for the value entered. Updated parameter files may be available by contacting an authorized service dealer/distributor.

Func (Function) Used by (RDO) XX Reassign? appears when the user attempts to assign an RDO to a function already assigned.

Internal Error appears when controller logic detects a functional sequence error.

Invalid Code appears when the user attempts to enter:

- An invalid access code for programming mode setup, or
- An invalid access code for setup unlock.

Invalid Menu ID appears when the user attempts to enter a menu number that is unavailable or non-functional.

N/A appears when data to be displayed is not available.

No Input Assigned appears when the user attempts to assign any of the following system faults to an RDO where the digital input is not defined. See digital input scale requirements in Menu 12—Calibration.

- Battery charger fault
- Ground fault
- High oil temperature shutdown
- Low coolant level
- Low fuel

Not in Local Program Mode appears when the user attempts to program using the keypad when the programming mode is set for remote or off.

Not User-Selectable appears when the user attempts to change an analog or digital input that is factory-reserved**.** Items identified as *not user-selectable* are included for specific applications. The user cannot disable an analog or digital input when identified as not user-selectable. See **Figure 2-10** in User Inputs for factory-reserved digital and analog inputs that are not user-selectable.

Output in Use appears when the user attempts to modify or reassign an active RDO.

Port in Use appears when the user attempts to use an already assigned communications port.

Range Error appears when the user attempts to enter:

- A numeric input that is not within the acceptable range of the system settings, time delays, addresses, etc.
- An invalid analog or digital input number.
- An invalid date/time.

Remove Load appears when trying to calibrate the voltage regulator in menu 12 with load connection. The voltage regulation calibration must be performed during a no load condition.

Setpoint Values Cannot be Equal appears when the user attempts to enter the same value for both setpoints during the analog input calibration.

2.6 Monitoring and Programming Setup

The user can access the controller data with the controller keypad and display or a personal computer (PC) with optional software to monitor and/or program. Access the controller system with a PC using local (direct) or remote (modem) systems. Refer to the Introduction, List of Related Materials for related software literature. See Menu 13—Communications.

The user can access the controller data while in the programming mode off or programming mode on. See Menu 14—Programming Mode.

While this manual focuses on data access and programming through the controller keypad and display, some data entries require input using a PC for initial setup. The PC entries typically include alpha characters such as digital input descriptions. The individual menus in Section 2.8, Local Programming Mode On, indicate where data requires entry using a PC.

There are six basic configurations for data monitoring and programming using access source options. See Figure 2-15.

Other combinations of data monitoring and programming are possible but require programming from a single location. Figure 2-15, Monitoring and Programming Configurations, briefly describes the settings of Menu 13—Communications and Menu 14—Programming Mode based on user-selected operating mode.

Use the keypad and digital display to setup the access configurations the first time. Go to Section 2.8, Local Programming Mode On, and set the desired selection in Menu 13—Communication and Menu 14—Programming Mode before accessing data.

2.6.1 PC Communications

There are four ways to communicate between a PC and the generator set and/or transfer switch devices using Modbus® communication protocol. The PC connections require optional software and possibly other hardware, communication modules in the generator set controller and/or transfer switch. See the monitor software operation manual for details. Contact your authorized distributor/dealer for availability.

Local Single Connection

A PC connects to the COM port of the controller module using an RS-232 cable when the PC is within 15 m (50 ft.) of the device or an RS-485 cable when the PC is within 1220 m (4000 ft.) of the device. See Figure 2-12 or Figure 2-13.

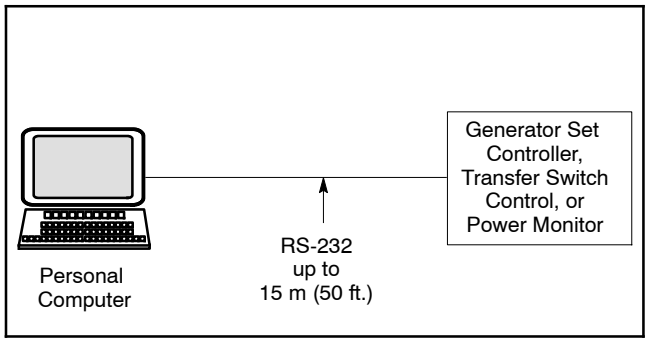


Figure 2-12 Local Single Connection, up to 15 m (50 ft.)

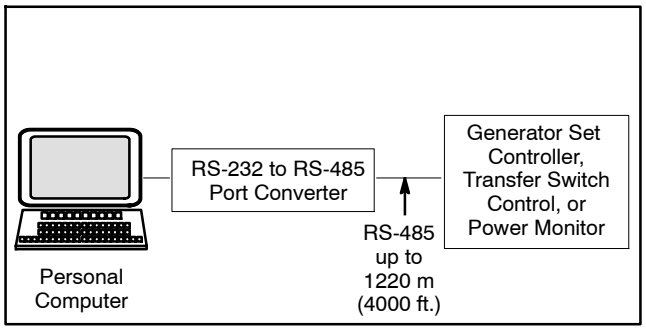


Figure 2-13 Local Single Connection, up to 1220 m (4000 ft.)

Local Area Network (LAN)

A PC connects to the device's LAN. A LAN is a system that connects more than one device to a single PC. See Figure 2-14. Acceptable devices include:

- Decision-Maker® 6000 controller
- Decision-Maker® 550 controller
- MPAC™ 1000 transfer switch control
- MPAC™ 1500 transfer switch control

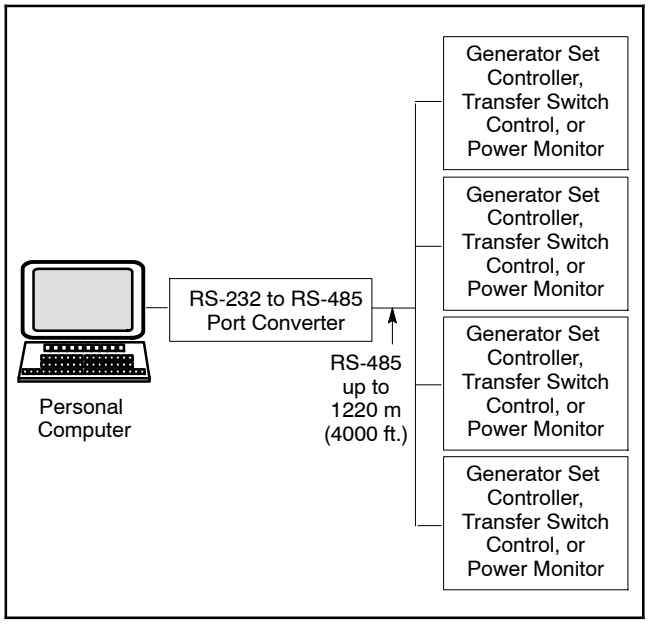


Figure 2-14 Local Area Network

The controller can be used as an RS-232 to RS-485 port converter in a LAN network if the controller is located within 15 m (50 ft.) of the PC. This configuration is the Local LAN Conv option.

User Operating Mode Selection		Menu 13—Communications Settings			Menu 14—Programming Mode		
User Activity	**Access Source**	**On Line?**	**Local LAN?**	**Remote Single or LAN?**	**Programming Mode Off?**	**Local Programming Mode?**	**Remote Programming Mode?**
Monitor only	Controller	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	Direct PC	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	PC via Internet	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
Monitor and Program	Controller	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
	Direct PC	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes
	PC via Internet	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes

Figure 2-15 Monitoring and Programming Configurations

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Remote Single Connection

A modem connects a PC to a single device. The PC communicates with the device via telephone line or an ethernet network. See Figure 2-16.

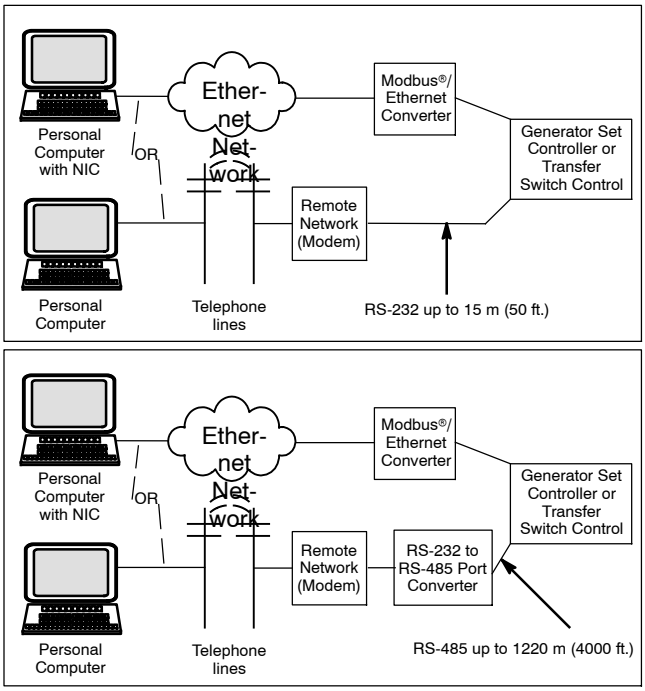


Figure 2-16 Remote Single Connections

Remote Area Network

A PC connects to a modem. The devices connect to a LAN network. The PC communicates to the devices via telephone line or an ethernet network that is interfaced to the LAN network. See Figure 2-17.

Acceptable devices include:

- Decision-Maker® 6000 controller
- Decision-Maker® 550 controller
- MPAC™ 1000 transfer switch control
- MPAC™ 1500 transfer switch control

The controller can be used as an RS-232 to RS-485 port converter in a LAN network if the controller is located within 15 m (50 ft.) of the device modem. This configuration is the Remote LAN Conv option.

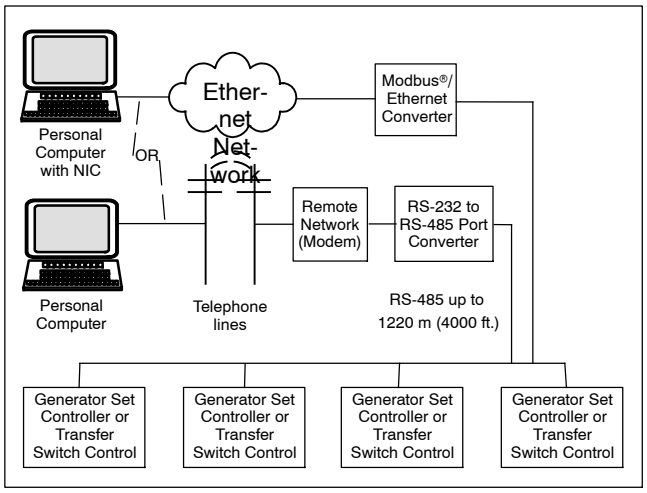


Figure 2-17 Remote Area Network

2.6.2 Modbus® Communications

The controller communicates using Modbus® as a slave connection with the Modbus® master initiating the communication. The controller seeks the system and alternator parameters and diagnostic information then responds back to the Modbus® master. In addition, the controller accepts information to alter controller parameters including generator set starting and stopping. See Figure 2-18. Refer to the List of Related Materials for available Modbus® literature.

Note: Only one Modbus® master can be connected to the controller. Examples include the remote serial annunciator, Monitor III, and switchgear applications.

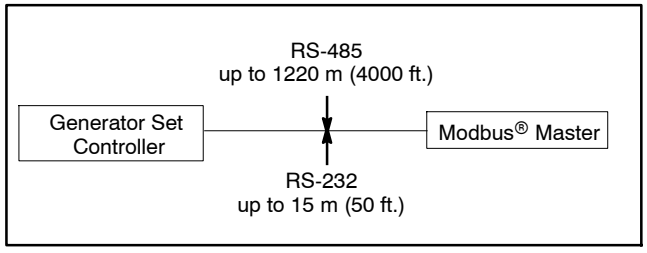


Figure 2-18 Modbus® Connections

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

2.7 Reviewing Menu Displays

Use this section to review a summary of the generator set controller data. See Figure 2-19 for which menus provide data monitoring and adjusting data.

Press the Reset key, enter the desired menu number key(s), and then press the Enter key. Use the down arrow and right arrow keys for navigation.

See Section 1, Specifications and Features, to review set point ranges and default settings for comparison to the actual setup.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display. See Menu 14—Programming Mode and Section 2.8, Local Programming Mode On, for more information.

Note: Press any key on the keypad to activate the controller panel display. The panel display turns off 5 minutes after the last keypad entry.

Note: Press the Reset Menu key to clear error messages.

Note: Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering decimal values where necessary.

Note: Entering 99.99 where applicable, designates infinite delay and no shutdown. This value effectively disables a fault shutdown.

Menus displaying the **#** symbol represent one of the following data types:

- System-calculated data
- System-measured data
- User-entered data

Menus displaying the **?** symbol require the user to enter data.

Menus displaying the ***** symbol represent access code or password type entries. The actual key entry does not display.

See Section 2.5.3, Request and Error Messages, for error display messages and explanations while navigating the menus.

Legend:

▼ Menu Down Key

► Menu Right Key

Menu Number	Menu Name	View Only Data	View and Adjust Data
1	Generator Monitoring	X	
2	Engine Monitoring	X	
3	Analog Monitoring	X	
4	Operational Records		X
5	Event History	X	
6	Time and Date		X
7	Generator System		X
8	Time Delays		X
9	Input Setup		X
10	Output Setup		X
11	Voltage Regulator		X
12	Calibration		X
13	Communications		X
14	Programming Mode		X
15	Protective Relays		X
16	Paralleling Menu		X
17	Load Share Control		X
18	Battery Chargers		X
20	Factory Setup		X

Figure 2-19 Menu Displays for Viewing and Adjusting

2.7.1 Menu 1—Generator Monitoring

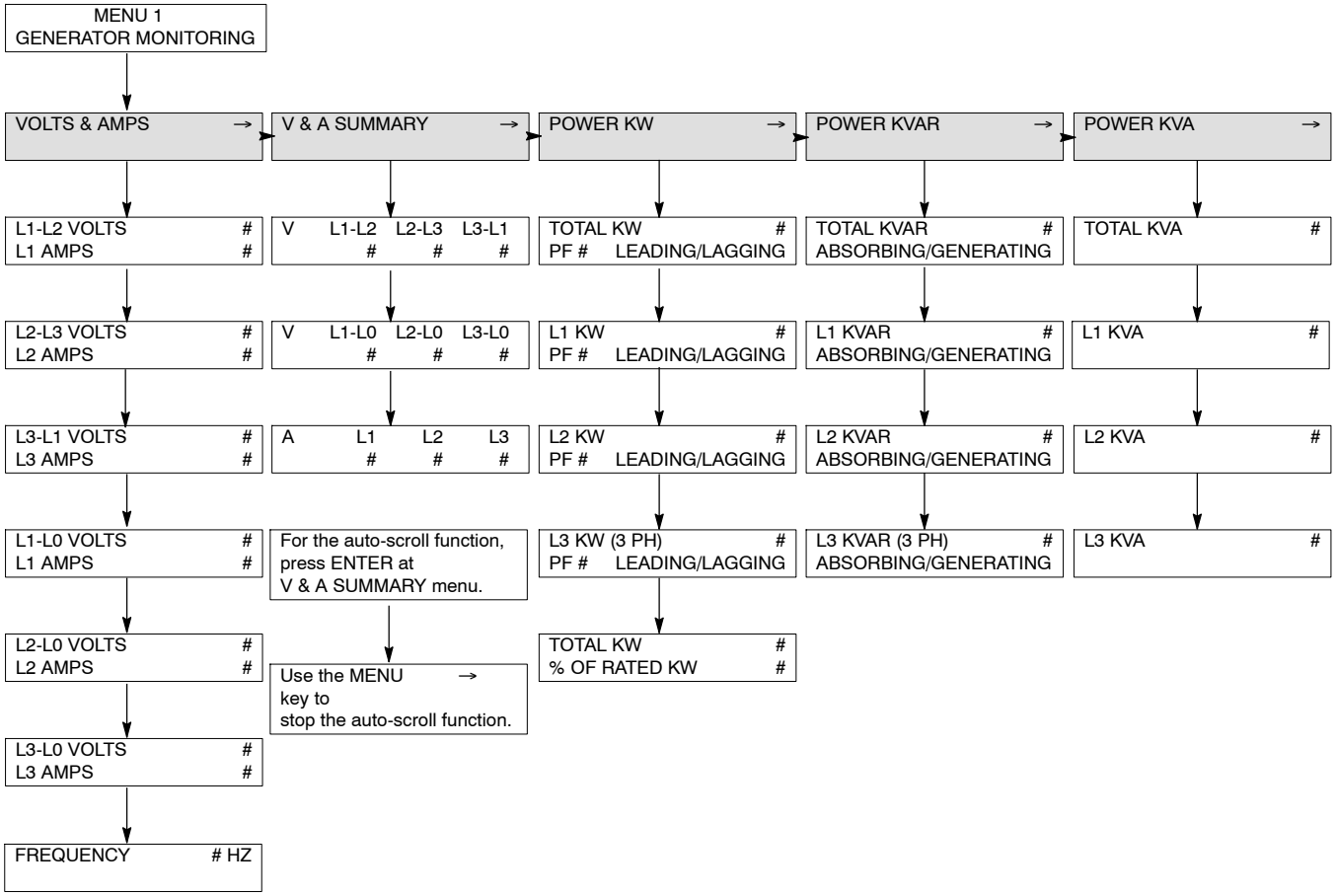
Menu 1 displays generator output data including line-to-line and line-to-neutral voltages, current, frequency, power factor, total kilowatts, percent of maximum kW, total kVA, and total kVAR. Menu 1 displays three-phase voltage and current readings when applicable.

All menu displays apply to both single-phase and three-phase voltages unless otherwise noted as (1 PH) or (3 PH) on the menu overview. The phase designation does not appear in the controller menu displays.

Note: For the auto-scroll function, press ENTER at V & A Summary menu. Press the Reset Menu key or Menu Right → key to stop the auto-scroll function.

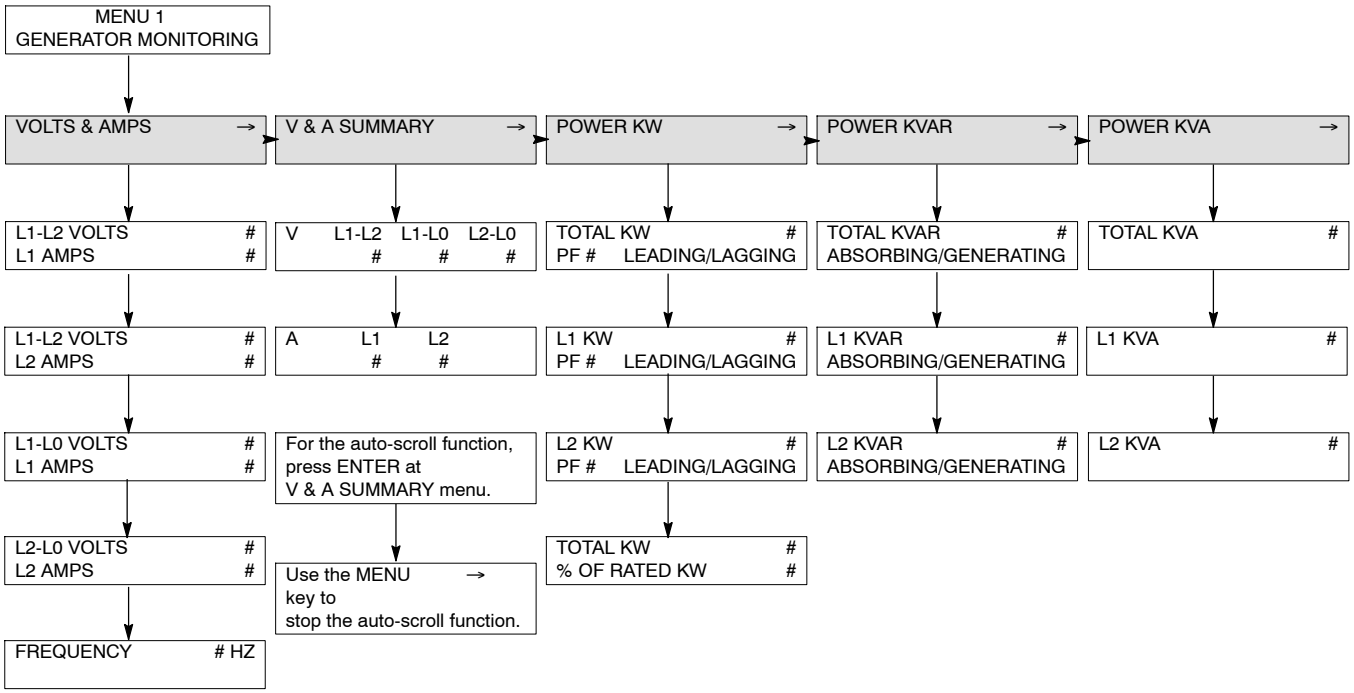
Note: Pressing a right arrow key from any submenu moves to the next submenu header.

Menu 1 Overview (Three-Phase Connections)



Menu 1—Generator Monitoring, continued

Menu 1 Overview (Single-Phase Connections)

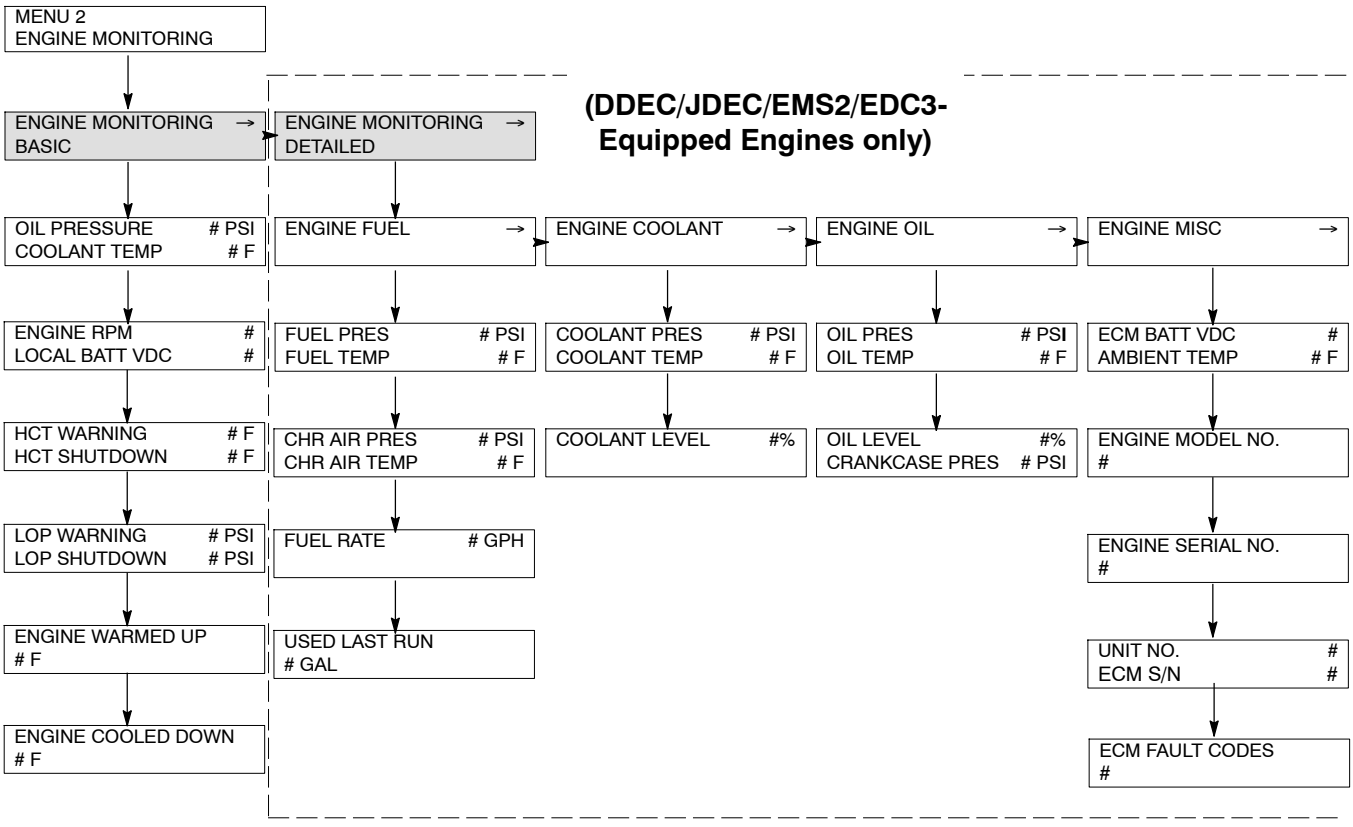


2.7.2 Menu 2—Engine Monitoring

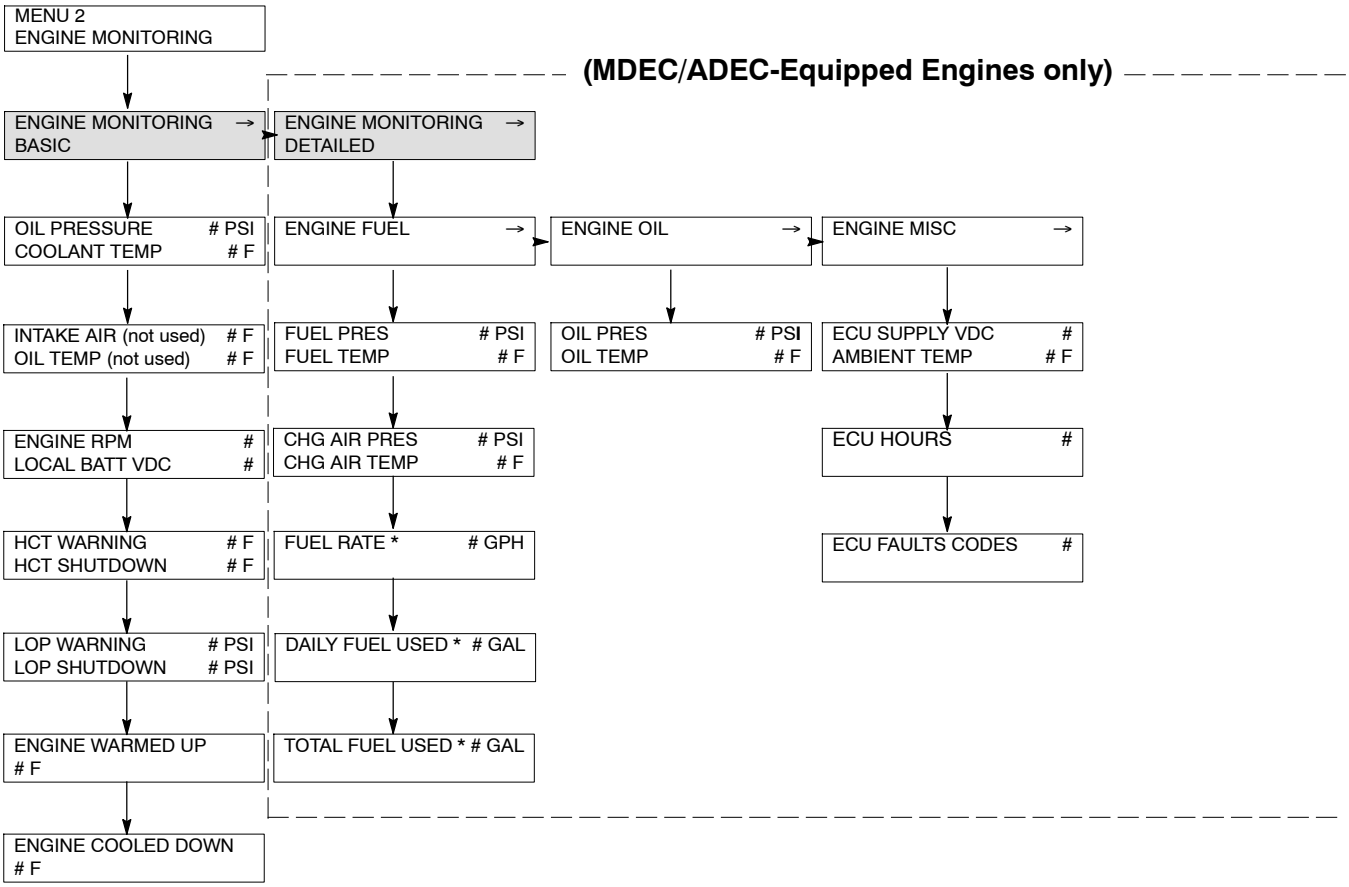
Menu 2 displays engine operating data including oil pressure and temperature, coolant pressure and temperature, fuel pressure and temperature, engine rpm, and battery voltage. Menu 2 also displays engine warning and shutdown setpoints and engine warmed-up and cooled-down temperature setpoints. The detailed engine monitoring functions appear only for DDEC/JDEC/EMS2/EDC3-equipped engine and MDEC/ADEC-equipped engine versions.

Note: A right arrow from any submenu moves to the next submenu header.

Menu 2 Overview



Menu 2 Overview



* While these menu displays do appear on the controller, the engine ECM is not currently set up to provide this data.

2.7.3 Menu 3—Analog Monitoring

Menu 3 displays battery voltage and up to 7 user-defined analog items dependent upon the generator system.

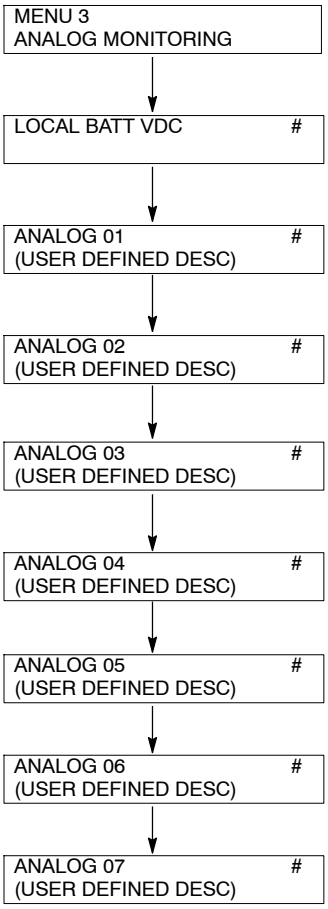
The *User Defined Desc* display refers to a description entered into the controller using the PC software. This description remains as the display for future review until changed by the PC software user. The display has 20 characters maximum.

The default description is *Analog Auxiliary In.*

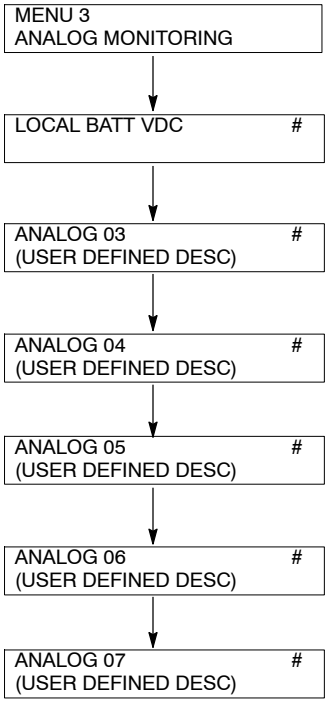
Note: If the analog display shows O/R (out of range), no input is connected or the input voltage is beyond the acceptable operating range (0–5 VDC).

Note: See **Figure 2-10** in User Inputs for factory reserved inputs which are not user selectable.

Menu 3 Overview (ECM Engines)



Menu 3 Overview (Non-ECM Engines)



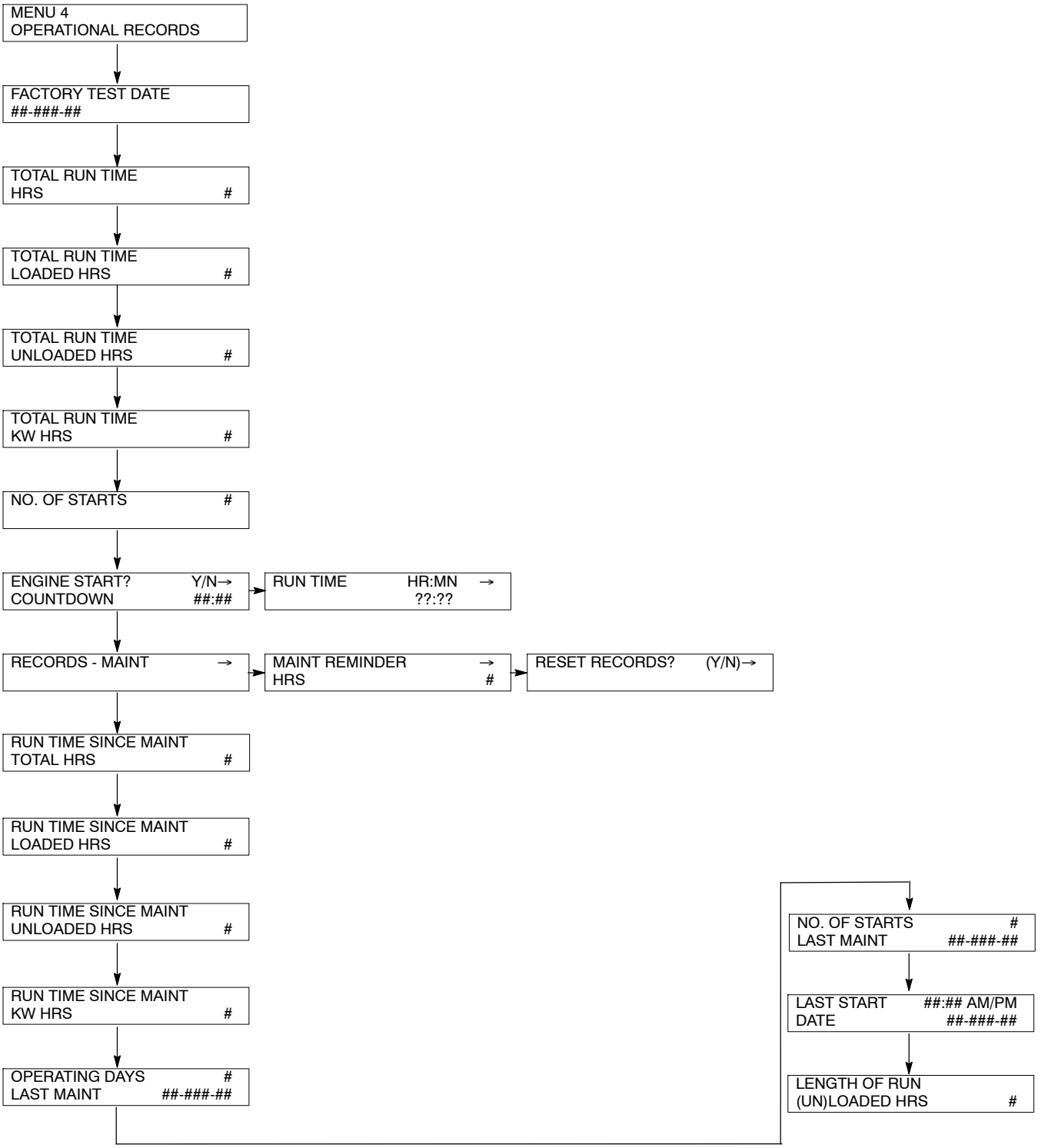
2.7.4 Menu 4—Operational Records

Menu 4 displays the generator set's operating record including operating start date, last logged maintenance, total run time loaded and unloaded, run time since last maintenance, number of starts, and number of days the unit ran.

After performing maintenance, enter YES to reset records reflecting the current day. The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

See Section 2.8.4 to make changes in this menu.

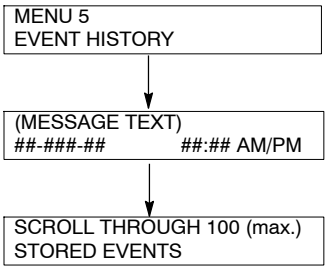
Menu 4 Overview



2.7.5 Menu 5—Event History

Menu 5 stores and displays the times and dates of up to 100 stored status, warning, and shutdown events. After the first 100 events, each additional new event replaces the oldest event. See Menu 10—Output Setup for a list of possible events.

Menu 5 Overview



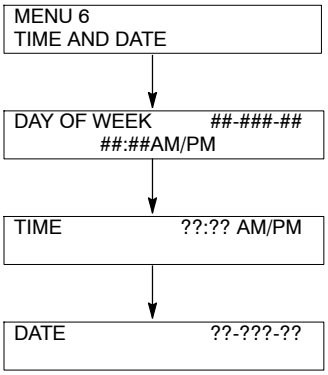
2.7.6 Menu 6—Time and Date

Menu 6 shows the internal clock time and calendar date. The controller uses the set clock time to determine exercise run time and event records. The time and date are valid as long as the controller power (starting battery) remains connected.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

See Section 2.8.6 to change the time and/or date.

Menu 6 Overview



2.7.7 Menu 7—Generator System

Menu 7 shows the generator set system data including voltage, frequency, phase connection, battery voltage, etc. Use the values entered in this menu to determine shutdown values and time delays.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

See Section 2.8.7 to change system information in this menu.

Note: Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering decimal values where necessary.

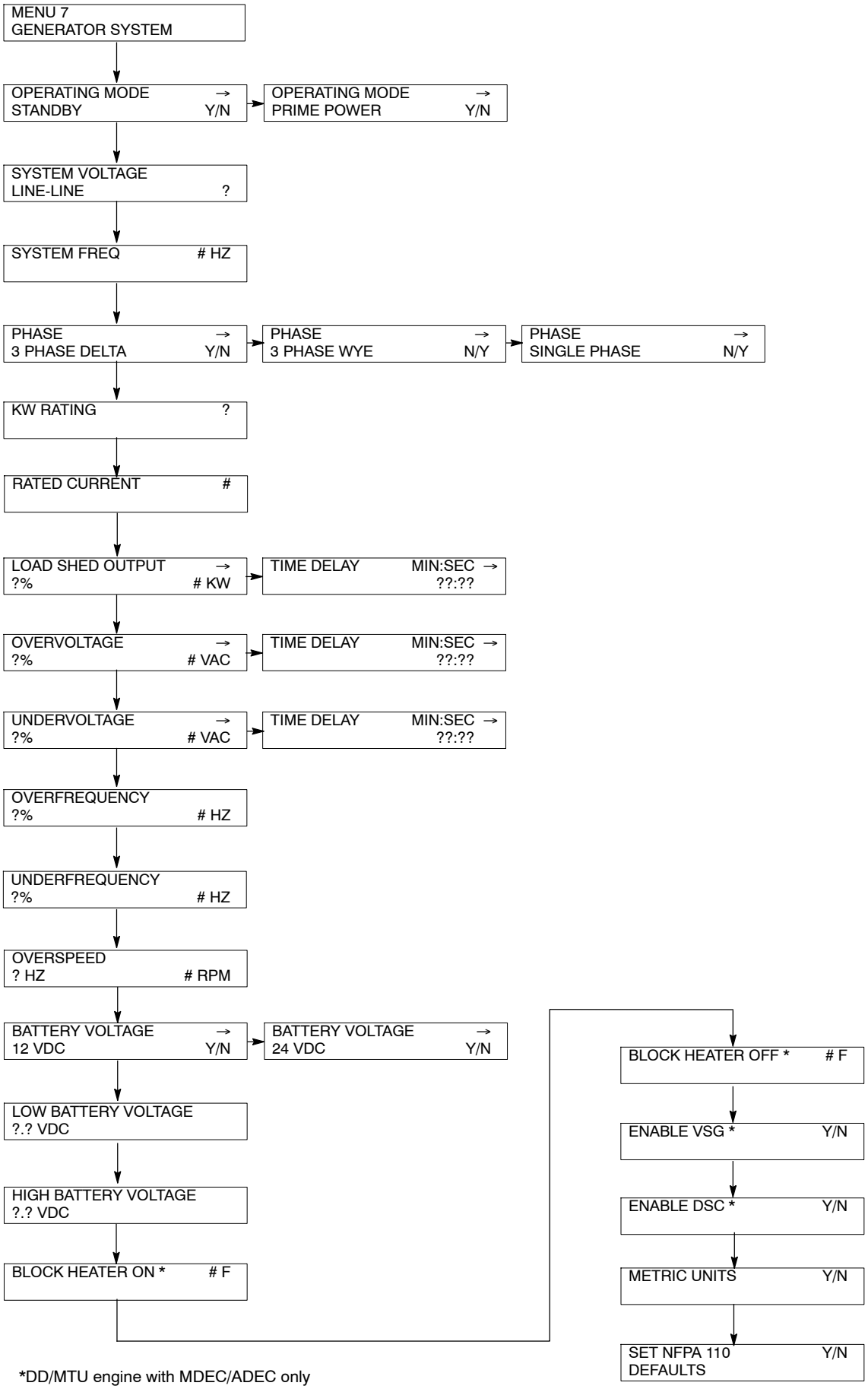
Note: The user defines the data shown in Menu 7. It is NOT data measured by the controller and associated sensing devices. The user defines these values for purposes of calibrating the control.

Note: Some alternators are designed to operate at limited voltage, frequency, or phase connections. Settings outside of these parameters may cause a *range error* message.

Items marked * apply only to DD/MTU engines using MDEC/ADEC.

Note: Menus include variable speed governor (VSG) and digital speed control (DSC).

Menu 7 Overview



*DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC only

2.7.8 Menu 8—Time Delays

Menu 8 displays the cyclic cranking cycles, various engine related starting and shutdown features, and auxiliary shutdown and inhibit time delays.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

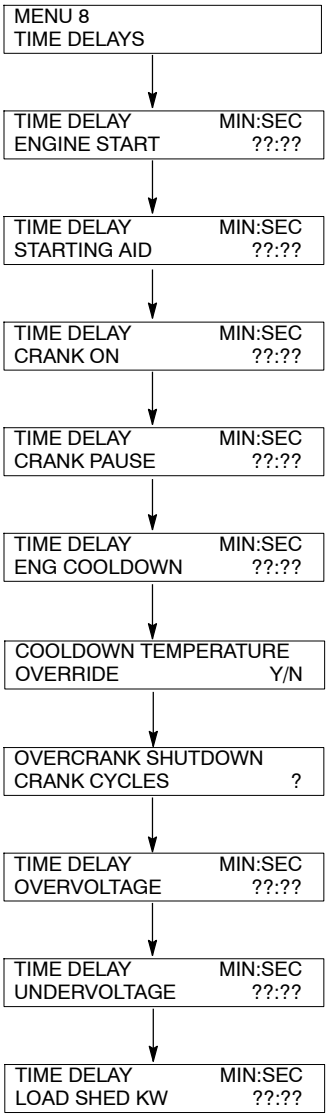
See Section 2.8.8 to change settings in this menu.

Cooldown Temperature Override. This feature allows the user to bypass (override) the temperature-based cooldown. When this feature is enabled, the engine will run in cooldown mode for the entire time defined as TIME DELAY ENG COOLDOWN, regardless of engine temperature.

If the Cooldown Temperature Override is not enabled, the unit will cease to run when the engine temperature falls below the ENGINE COOLED DOWN temperature (shown in Menu 2).

Engine cooldown and this cooldown temperature override feature apply to remote shutdown when the master switch is in the AUTO position. No cooldown will occur when the master switch is moved to the OFF position.

Menu 8 Overview



2.7.9 Menu 9—Input Setup

Menu 9 displays the setup of user-defined digital and analog warning and shutdown inputs. These inputs provide a multitude of choices for configuring customized auxiliary inputs.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

See Section 2.8.9 to change settings in this menu.

Note: Press the down arrow to move to the start of the next input setup.

Note: See **Figure 2-10** in User Inputs for factory reserved inputs which are not user selectable.

- **Enabled.** The controller will ignore the input until the inhibit time expires. If the inhibit time is set to zero, the input is monitored at all times, even when the generator is not running. **Analog inputs** have separate warning and shutdown enabled choices.

- **Inhibit Time Delay.** The inhibit time delay is the time period following crank disconnect during which the generator set stabilizes and the controller does not detect the fault or status event. This menu indicates whether or not the input is enabled. If the input is not enabled, the controller will ignore this input signal. The inhibit time delay range is from 0 to 60 seconds.

- **Time Delay (shutdown or warning).** The time delay follows the inhibit time delay. The time delay is the time period between when the controller first detects the fault or status event and the controller warning or shutdown lamp illuminates. The delay prevents any nuisance alarms. The time delay range is from 0 to 60 seconds.

Additional Analog Input Entries. The analog input selection typically requires entering four values—low warning, high warning, low shutdown, and high shutdown.

Battle Switch/Fault Shutdown Override Switch. The *battle* switch function forces the system to ignore normal fault shutdowns such as low oil pressure and high engine temperature. The battle switch does not override the emergency stop and overspeed shutdown. When the battle switch function is enabled the generator set continues to run regardless of shutdown signals where potential engine/generator damage can occur.

When this input is enabled the yellow warning lamp illuminates and stored warning/shutdown events that are ignored continue to log in Menu 5— Event History.

Shutdown Type A and Shutdown Type B. Choose **shutdown type A** for standard shutdown where red lamp illuminates and alarm horn sounds. Choose **shutdown type B** for shutdown where air damper indicator RDO-23 energizes for two seconds, red lamp illuminates, and alarm horn sounds.

Analog Input A07—Analog Voltage Adjust. Analog voltage adjust is a feature that the user may choose to enable. The input designated for use as Analog Voltage Adjust is analog input A07.

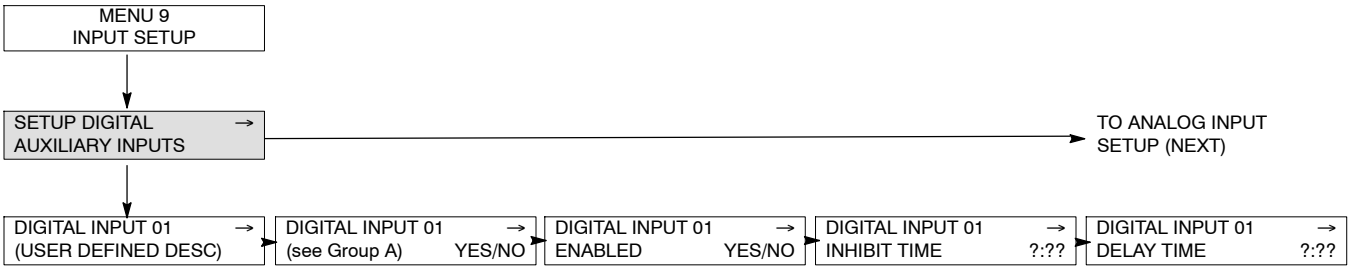
Enable Analog Voltage Adjust through Menu 11. Additionally, Monitor 2 or Monitor 3 may be used to enable Analog Voltage Adjust by entering the proper description (*Analog Volt Adjust*) for A07. When Analog Voltage Adjust is enabled, the description for A07 is *Analog Volt Adjust*. Changing the description using Monitor 2 or Monitor 3 disables the analog voltage adjust feature.

When Analog Voltage Adjust is enabled, no warning or shutdown may be enabled for A07.

Note: If the analog input A07 description does not match *Analog Volt Adjust,* input A07 will **not** function as the voltage adjust.

Identification and Descriptions. Descriptions for user inputs (auxiliary analog or auxiliary digital) may be entered using the Monitor II software accessory where the user determines the descriptions in upper and lower case.

Menu 9 Overview



Press the down arrow to scroll through additional DIGITAL auxiliary inputs 1–21 or enter the input number.

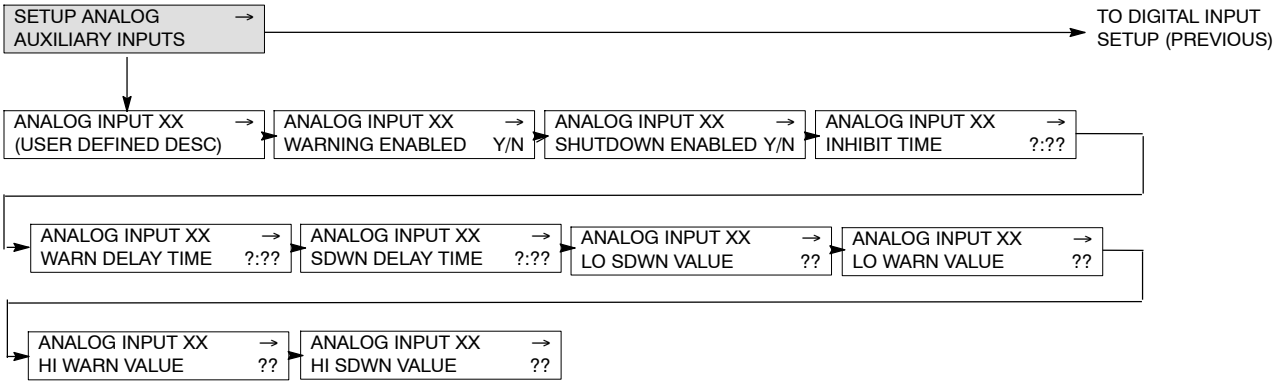
Group A—Digital Inputs

The preprogrammed selections include the following list. See Appendix E for application and restrictions with specific engines.

WARNING	Y/N
SHUTDOWN TYPE A	Y/N
SHUTDOWN TYPE B	Y/N
VOLTAGE RAISE	Y/N
VOLTAGE LOWER	Y/N
VAR/PF MODE	Y/N
REMOTE SHUTDOWN	Y/N
REMOTE RESET	Y/N
AIR DAMPER	Y/N
FIELD OVER VOLTS	Y/N
IDLE MODE ACTIVE	Y/N
BATTLE SWITCH	Y/N
GROUND FAULT	Y/N
HIGH OIL TEMP	Y/N
LOW COOLANT LEVEL	Y/N
ENABLE SYNCH	Y/N
LOW FUEL SHUTDWN	Y/N
UTILITY CB AUX	Y/N
OPEN COMMAND	Y/N

Group A—Digital Inputs, continued

CLOSE COMMAND	Y/N
RAISE SPEED	Y/N
LOWER SPEED	Y/N
SYNC AUTO	Y/N
SYNC PERMISSIVE	Y/N
SYNC CHECK/TEST	Y/N
SYNC RESET	Y/N
FIRST ON ENABLE	Y/N
FIRST ON RESET	Y/N
LOAD ENABLE	Y/N
KW BASELOAD CTL ENBL	Y/N
LOAD RAMP HOLD ENABL	Y/N
FREQ TRIM DISABLE	Y/N
VOLTS TRIM DISABLE	Y/N
REACT DROOP ENABLE	Y/N
KW SYSTEM CTL ENABLE	Y/N
VAR/PF SYSTEM CTL EN	Y/N
EXT KW ADJ ENABLE	Y/N
EXT VAR/PF ADJ ENABL	Y/N
VAR/PF MODE CTL ENBL	Y/N
KVAR CONTROL ENABLE	Y/N
PF CONTROL ENABLE	Y/N
CB COMM FLT RESET	Y/N
CB OVER CRNT TRIP	Y/N



Note: For ECM engines, auxiliary analog inputs A01–A07 will appear.

Note: For non-ECM engines, auxiliary analog inputs A03–A07 will appear.

2.7.10 Menu 10—Output Setup

Menu 10 displays the setup of user-defined system, digital and analog status, and fault outputs and relay driver outputs (RDO) 1–31. These RDO outputs provide multiple choices for configuring customized auxiliary outputs. Additional individual outputs are available for monitoring, diagnostics, and control functions.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display. See Section 2.8.10 to change this menu.

Note: Some data require entry using a PC in the Remote Programming mode. See the Monitor Software operation manual for details.

Note: See **Figure 2-10** in User Inputs for factory reserved inputs which are not user selectable.

Common Faults

The user can program a single fault comprised of status and fault events from 3 common fault programs—system, digital, and analog faults.

Up to 60 user-defined *system* status events and faults are available. See Group B on the following pages for specific descriptions. The NFPA 110 faults are part of the *system* fault program and are comprised of 15 individual faults shown on the next page.

The user can select up to 21 user-defined *digital* status events and faults designated as D01 to D21. Each of the 21 status events and faults are assignable as shutdowns or warnings.

The user can select up to 7 user-defined *analog* status events and faults designated as A01 to A07. Each of the 7 status events and faults are assignable as shutdowns or warnings with high or low settings for a total of up to 7 status events and fault functions.

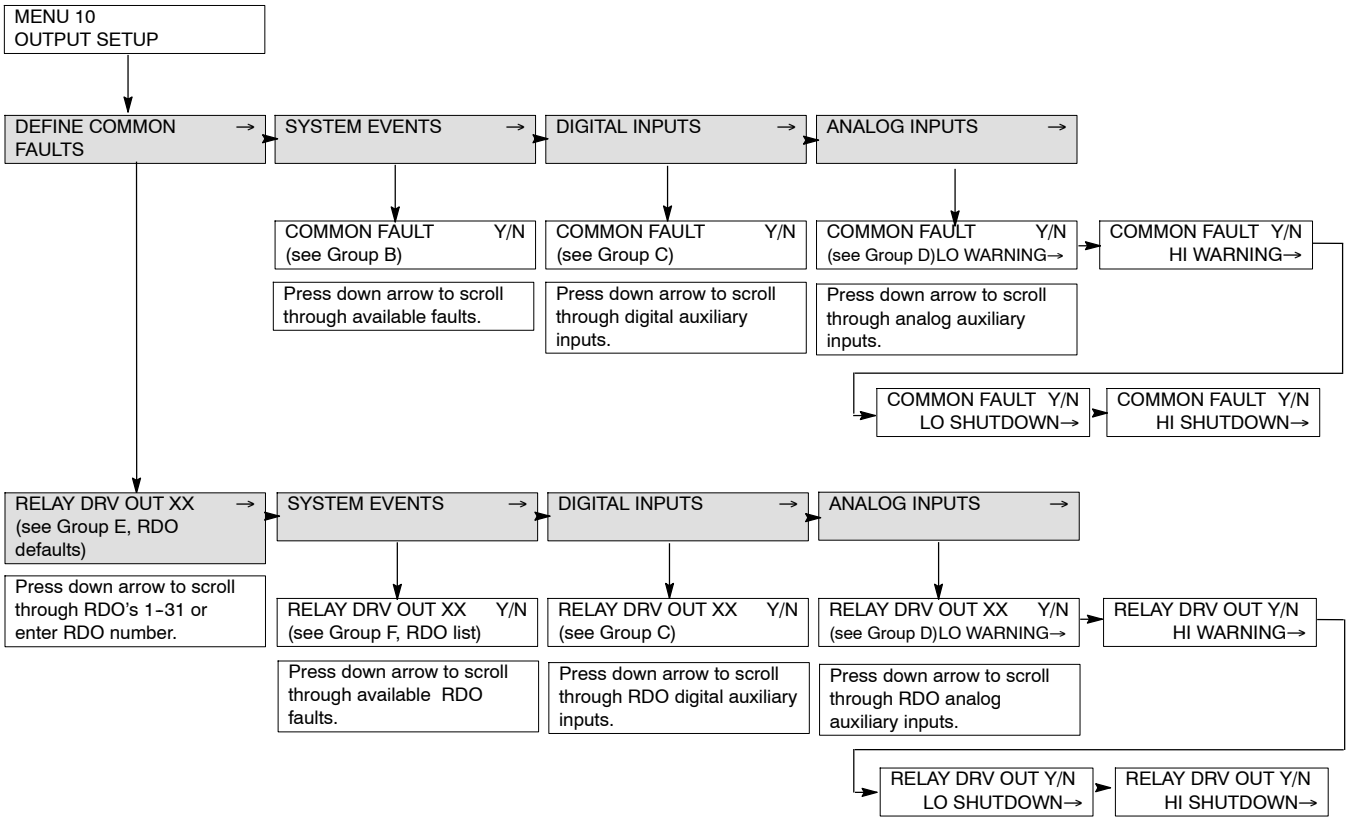
Relay Driver Outputs (RDOs)

Up to 31 RDOs are available using the system, digital, and analog status events and faults. RDOs provide only the driver. The contact relays that interface with other equipment are optional. See Group F for the available RDO selection items. See Group E for the factory default RDOs.

Note: *Func(tion) Used By (RDO) XX Reassign?* error message appears when the user attempts to duplicate an existing RDO selection.

Note: *Cannot Change NFPA is Enabled.* error message appears when the user attempts to modify RDO setting defaulted as NFPA 110 requirement.

Menu 10 Overview



Menu 10 Overview, continued

Group B—System Events

For defined system events, choose from the following status events and faults by changing selection to YES. See Appendix E for application and restrictions with specific engines.

EMERGENCY STOP (RDO-02)
OVERSPEED
OVERCRANK
HI COOL TEMP SHUTDWN
(LOW) OIL PRESS SHUTDOWN
REMOTE SHUTDOWN
LOW COOLANT TEMP (RDO-07) (non-ECM engines)
LOW FUEL WARNING (RDO-05)
HI COOL TEMP WARNING (RDO-06)
OIL PRESS WARNING (RDO-09)
MASTER NOT IN AUTO (RDO-23)
NFPA 110 FAULT (RDO-10)*
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE (RDO-11)
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT (RDO-12)
SYSTEM READY (RDO-01)
LOSS OF ECM COMM **(ECM engines)**
NO OIL PRESS SIGNAL
HIGH OIL TEMP SDWN
NO COOL TEMP SIGNAL
LOW COOLANT LEVEL (RDO-08)
SPEED SENSOR FAULT
LOCKED ROTOR
MASTER SWITCH ERROR
MASTER SWITCH OPEN
MASTER SWITCH TO OFF
AC SENSING LOSS
OVER VOLTAGE
UNDER VOLTAGE
WEAK BATTERY
OVER FREQUENCY
UNDER FREQUENCY
LOAD SHED KW OVER
LOAD SHED UNDER FREQ
OVER CURRENT (RDO-14)
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD (RDO-18)
INTERNAL FAULT
DELAY ENG COOLDOWN (RDO-04)
DELAY ENG START (RDO-15)
STARTING AID (RDO-16)
GENERATOR RUNNING (RDO-22)
AIR DAMPER CONTROL
GROUND FAULT (RDO-17)
EEPROM WRITE FAILURE
CRITICAL OVERVOLTAGE
ALTERNATOR PROTECTION SHUTDOWN (RDO-19)
AIR DAMPER INDICATOR

Note: (RDO-xx) represent factory Relay Driver Output defaults.

Group B—System Events, continued

SD REVERSE POWER
SD OVER POWER
SD LOSS OF FIELD
SD OVERCURRENT VR
IN SYNCH (RDO-27)
BREAKER TRIP (RDO-31)
HI OIL TEMP WARNING
INTAKE AIR TEMP WARN
INTAKE AIR TEMP SDWN
ECM YELLOW ALARM
ECM RED ALARM
CB TRIP TO SD TIME DELAY
STARTER 'A' FAILURE
STARTER 'B' FAILURE
***NFPA 110 FAULT**

The NFPA 110 Fault Alarms are user-defined and typically include the following::

OVERSPEED
OVERCRANK
HIGH COOLANT TEMP SHUTDOWN
OIL PRESSURE SHUTDOWN
LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
HIGH COOLANT TEMP WARNING
OIL PRESSURE WARNING
LOW FUEL
MASTER NOT IN AUTO
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
LOW COOLANT LEVEL
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD
AIR DAMPER INDICATOR

Group C—Digital Inputs

Up to 21 user-defined digital status events and fault inputs designated as D01 to D21 can result in a digital input common fault. The following list is the factory defaults:

BATTERY CHARGER FAULT (RDO-12)
LOW FUEL WARNING (RDO-05)
LOW COOLANT TEMP **(non-ECM engines)** (RDO-07)
FIELD OVER VOLTS
GEN CB AUX
VAR/PF MODE
KW BASE LOAD MODE
SYS KW CONTROL ENABLE
LOW FUEL SHUTDOWN
LOAD ENABLE
SYNC MODE AUTO
SYNC PERMISSIVE
SYNC CHECK/TEST
LOW COOLANT LEVEL (RDO-08)
REMOTE SHUTDOWN
REMOTE RESET
VOLTAGE LOWER
VOLTAGE RAISE
LOWER SPEED
RAISE SPEED
CB OVER CURRENT TRIP

Group D—Analog Inputs

Up to 7 analog inputs, user- defined status events and faults designated as A01 to A07. Each of the 7 is assignable as a shutdown or warning with high or low settings.

Group E—RDO Factory Defaults

Up to 31 status event and fault RDOs are available. The following list is the factory defaults:

SYSTEM READY (RDO-01)
EMERGENCY STOP (RDO-02)
DEFINED COMMON FAULT (RDO-03)
DELAY ENG COOLDOWN (RDO-04)
LOW FUEL WARNING (RDO-05)
HI COOL TEMP WARNING (RDO-06)
LOW COOLANT TEMP **(non-ECM engines)** (RDO-07)
LOW COOLANT LEVEL (RDO-08)
OIL PRESS WARNING (RDO-09)
NFPA 110 FAULT (RDO-10)*
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE (RDO-11)
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT (RDO-12)
MAINTENANCE DUE (RDO-13)
OVER CURRENT (RDO-14)
DELAY ENG START (RDO-15)
STARTING AID (RDO-16)
GROUND FAULT (RDO-17)
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD (RDO-18)
ALTERNATOR PROTECTION SHUTDOWN (RDO-19)
ENGINE DERATE ACTIVE (RDO-20)
CONTACTOR (RDO-21)
GENERATOR RUNNING (RDO-22)
MASTER NOT IN AUTO (RDO-23)
COMMON WARNING (RDO-24)
COMMON LOAD SHED (RDO-25)
MISSING PGEN NODE (RDO-26)
IN SYNCH (RDO-27)
CB COMMON FAULT (RDO-28)
COMMON PR OUTPUT (RDO-29)
CLOSE BREAKER (RDO-30)
BREAKER TRIP (RDO-31)

Note: The default event for RDO–21 is Contactor. Prior to firmware version 2.9.0, the default event for RDO–21 was Key Switch Off.

Menu 10 Overview, continued

Group F—RDO Selection List

For Relay Driver Output (RDO) selections, choose from the following 119 status events and faults by changing selection to YES.

Up to 31 status event and fault RDOs are available.

See Appendix E for application and restrictions with specific engines.

EMERGENCY STOP (RDO-02)
OVER SPEED
OVER CRANK
HI COOL TEMP SHUTDWN
OIL PRESS SHUTDOWN
LOW COOLANT TEMP **(non-ECM engines)** (RDO-07)
LOW FUEL WARNING (RDO-05)
HI COOL TEMP WARNING (RDO-06)
OIL PRESS WARNING (RDO-09)
MASTER NOT IN AUTO (RDO-23)
NFPA 110 FAULT (RDO-10)
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE (RDO-11)
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT (RDO-12)
SYSTEM READY (RDO-01)
LOSS OF ECM COMM **(ECM engines)**
NO OIL PRESS SIGNAL
HIGH OIL TEMP SHUTDOWN
NO COOL TEMP SIGNAL
LOW COOLANT LEVEL (RDO-08)
SPEED SENSOR FAULT
LOCKED ROTOR
MASTER SWITCH ERROR
MASTER SWITCH OPEN
MASTER SWITCH TO OFF
AC SENSING LOSS
OVER VOLTAGE
UNDER VOLTAGE
WEAK BATTERY
OVER FREQUENCY
UNDER FREQUENCY
LOAD SHED KW OVER
LOAD SHED UNDER FREQ
OVER CURRENT (RDO-14)
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD (RDO–18)
INTERNAL FAULT
DELAY ENG COOLDOWN (RDO-04)
DELAY ENG START (RDO-15)
STARTING AID (RDO-16)
GENERATOR RUNNING (RDO-22)
AIR DAMPER CONTROL
GROUND FAULT (RDO-17)
EEPROM WRITE FAILURE
CRITICAL OVERVOLTAGE
ALTERNATOR PROTECTION SHUTDOWN (RDO-19)
AIR DAMPER INDICATOR
DEFINED COMMON FAULT (RDO-03)
SCRDOs 1–4 (software controlled RDOs)

NFPA 110 FAULT

The NFPA 110 Fault Alarms are user-defined and typically include the following:

OVERSPEED
OVERCRANK
HIGH COOLANT TEMP SHUTDOWN
OIL PRESSURE SHUTDOWN
LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
HIGH COOLANT TEMP WARNING
OIL PRESSURE WARNING
LOW FUEL
MASTER NOT IN AUTO
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
LOW COOLANT LEVEL
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD
AIR DAMPER INDICATOR

DEFINED COMMON FAULT

The 6 defined common faults include the following:

EMERGENCY STOP
HI COOL TEMP SHUTDOWN
OIL PRESS SHUTDOWN
OVERCRANK
OVERSPEED
REMOTE SHUTDOWN

Menu 10 Overview, continued

Group F—RDO Selection List, continued

- SD REVERSE POWER
- SD OVER POWER
- SD LOSS OF FIELD
- SD OVERCURRENT VR
- COMMON PR OUTPUT (RDO-29)
- IN SYNCH (RDO-27)
- BREAKER TRIP (RDO-31)
- HI OIL TEMP WARNING
- INTAKE AIR TEMP WARNING
- INTAKE AIR TEMP SHUTDOWN
- ECM YELLOW ALARM
- ECM RED ALARM
- MSG MDEC BLOCK HEATER CONTROL (MDEC only)
- MSG LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE SHUTDOWN (MDEC only)
- MSG MDEC LOAD SHED OVER TEMPERATURE (MDEC only)
- MAINTENANCE DUE (RDO-13)
- ENGINE DERATE ACTIVE (RDO-20)
- AFM ENGINE START DELAY
- ACTIVE NO DIAL
- DIALOUT MESSAGE SENT
- NO MODEM AT POWER UP
- CONNECTION FAILED
- CLOSE BUTTON PRESSED
- OPEN BUTTON PRESSED
- KEY SWITCH LOCKED
- KEY SWITCH UNLOCKED
- AUTO BUTTON PRESSED
- OFF BUTTON PRESSED
- RUN BUTTON PRESSED
- GEN CB CLOSED
- GEN CB OPEN
- UTILITY CB CLOSED
- UTILITY CB OPEN
- COMMON WARNING (RDO-24)
- COMMON LOAD SHED (RDO-25)
- PGEN COMM NOT ONLINE
- DUPLICATE PGEN ID
- MISSING PGEN NODE (RDO-26)
- EXTRA PGEN NODE
- AUTO SYNCH DISABLED
- GEN VOLTS HZ OK
- SYNCH FREQ MATCH
- SYNCH PHASE MATCH
- SYNCH VOLTS MATCH
- CB TRIP TO SD TIME DELAY
- DEAD BUS SENSE FAULT
- FIRST ON FAULT
- SYNC TIMEOUT
- CB CLOSE FAULT
- CB CLOSE ATTEMPTS FAULTS
- CB OPEN FAULT
- CB CURRENT FAULT
- CB COMMON FAULT (RDO-28)
- CONTACTOR (RDO-21)

Group F—RDO Selection List, continued

- CLOSE BREAKER (RDO-30)
- EXTERNAL BREAKER TRIP
- REMOTE SHUTDOWN
- DUAL STARTER APPLICATION
- STARTER 'A' FAILURE
- STARTER 'B' FAILURE
- DUAL STARTER 'B' (RDO-23)
- CONTROLLER SETUP ERROR
- PHASE SELECTION ERROR
- VOLT SELECTION ERROR
- FREQ SELECTION ERROR
- KW SELECTION ERROR
- EEPROM INITIALIZED
- DATE CHANGED FROM
- STATE INITIALIZED

COMMON PR OUTPUT (RDO-29) includes the following:

- PR OVER VOLTAGE
- PR UNDER VOLTAGE
- PR OVER FREQUENCY
- PR UNDER FREQUENCY
- PR REVERSE POWER
- PR OVER POWER
- PR LOSS OF FIELD
- PR OVER CURRENT VR
- EXT BREAKER TRIP

COMMON LOAD SHED (RDO-25) includes the following:

- LOAD SHED OVER TEMPERATURE
- LOAD SHED UNDER FREQUENCY
- LOAD SHED OVER KW
- LOAD SHED ENGINE DERATE

Note: The default event for RDO–21 is Contactor. Prior to firmware version 2.9.0, the default event for RDO–21 was Key Switch Off.

CB COMMON FAULT (RDO-28) includes the following:

- CB CLOSE FAULT
- CB CLOSE ATTEMPTS FAULTS
- CB OPEN FAULT
- CB CURRENT FAULT

COMMON WARNING (RDO-24) includes the following:

- LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
- LOW FUEL WARNING
- HIGH COOLANT TEMP SHUTDOWN
- OIL PRESSURE WARNING
- MASTER SWITCH NOT IN AUTO
- LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE
- HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
- BATTERY CHARGER FAULT
- LOSS ECM COMMUNICATION
- LOW COOLANT LEVEL
- SPEED SENSOR FAULT
- LOSS AC SENSING
- WEAK BATTERY
- LOAD SHED KW OVERLOAD
- LOAD SHED UNDER FREQUENCY
- OVER CURRENT
- GENSET PARAMETER WARNING
- GENSET SNUM MISMATCH WARNING
- PR OVER VOLTAGE
- PR UNDER VOLTAGE
- PR OVER FREQUENCY
- PR UNDER FREQUENCY
- PR REVERSE POWER
- PR OVER POWER
- PR LOSS OF FIELD
- PR OVER CURRENT VR
- HIGH OIL TEMPERATURE WARNING
- HIGH INTAKE AIR TEMP WARNING
- MDEC YELLOW ALARM
- MDEC RED ALARM
- MDEC LOAD SHED OVER TEMP
- MAINTENANCE REMINDER
- DERATE ACTIVE
- LOAD SHED COMMON
- PGEN NOT ONLINE
- PGEN DUPLICATE ID
- PGEN MISSING NODE
- PGEN EXTRA NODE
- AUTO SYNCH DISABLED
- DEAD BUS SENSE ERROR
- FIRST ON FAULT
- SYNC TIMEOUT
- CB CLOSE FAULT
- CB CLOSE ATTEMPTS FAULT
- CB OPEN FAULT
- CB CURRENT FAULT
- CB COMMON FAULT
- EXTERNAL BREAKER TRIP
- STARTER “A” FAILURE
- STARTER “B” FAILURE
- CONTROLLER SETUP WARNING
- PHASE SELECTION ERROR
- VOLTAGE SELECTION ERROR
- FREQUENCY SELECTION ERROR
- KW SELECTION ERROR

2.7.11 Menu 11—Voltage Regulator

Menu 11 displays setup of the voltage regulator functions including line-to-line voltages, underfrequency unloading (volts per Hz), reactive droop, power factor, and kVAR adjustments.

The Reactive Droop Enable setting in Menu 11 is also reflected in Menu 16, Paralleling Menu. Select Yes (enabled), Menu 16 shows SFWR OFF. Select No (disabled), Menu 16 shows SFWR ON. To enable the use of the designated digital input, select DIGIN in Menu 16.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

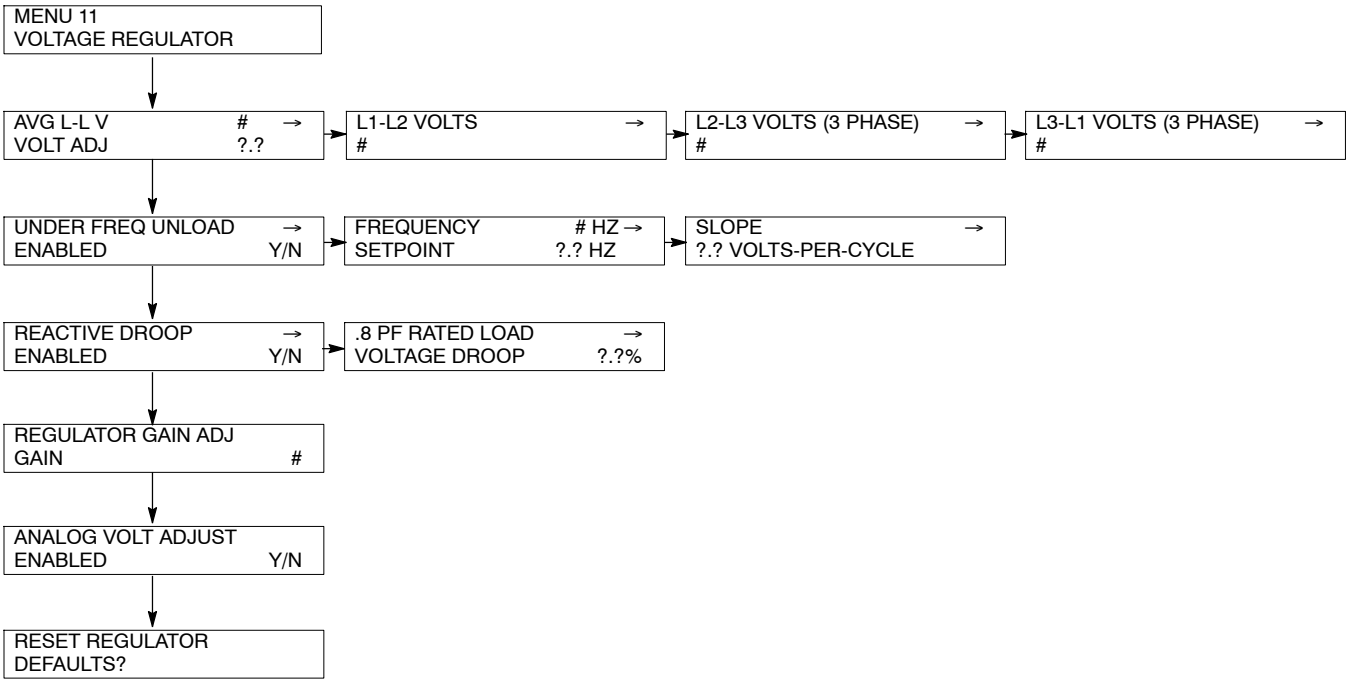
See Section 2.8.11 to make changes in this menu.

Note: The individual line-to-line voltages are displayed for review purposes only.

Note: Voltage regulator gain is used for adjusting voltage stability and/or response.

Note: Utility gain is used for VAR or PF stability adjust while paralleling to a utility.

Menu 11 Overview



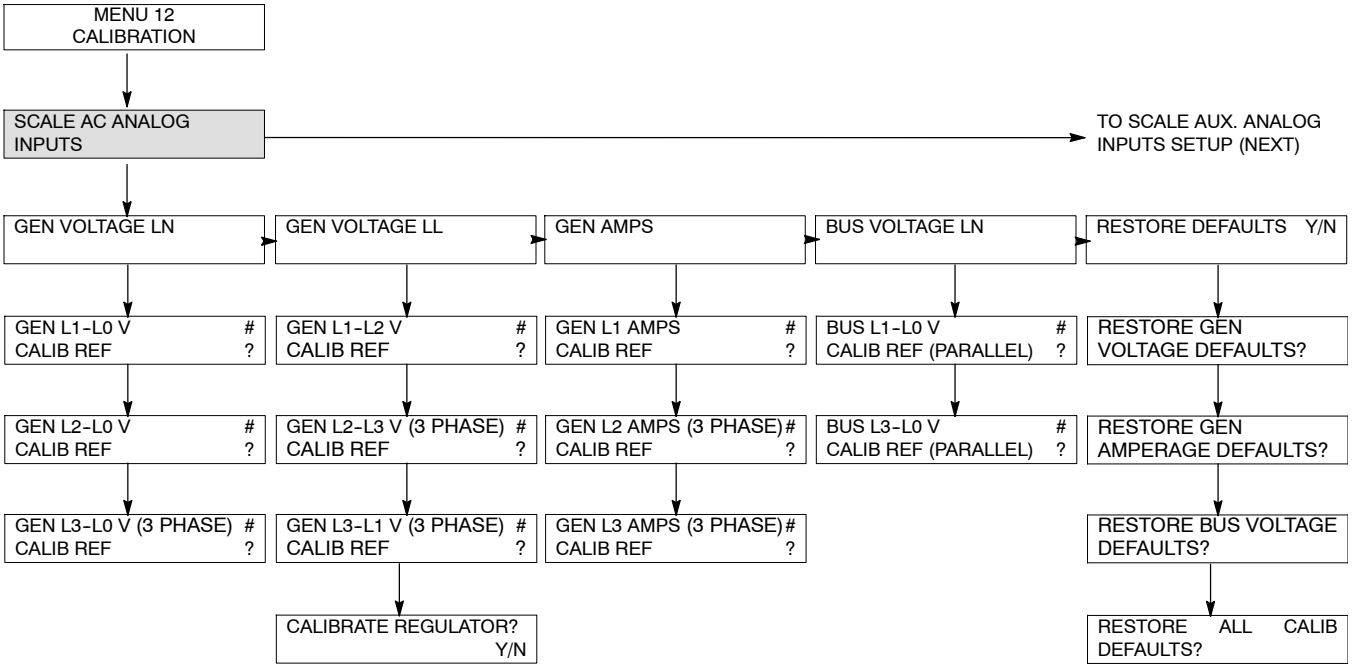
2.7.12 Menu 12—Calibration

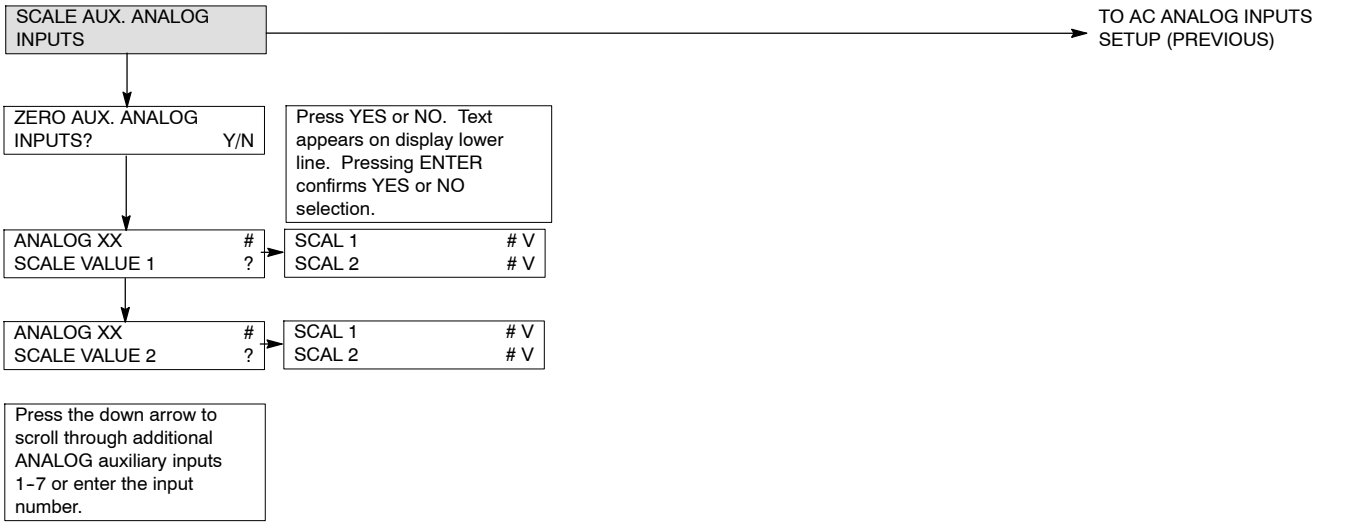
Menu 12 provides access to the calibration factors for metering (volts and amps) and auxiliary analog inputs. Changing the system voltage or replacing the main logic control circuit board requires calibration adjustment.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

See Section 2.8.12 to make calibration changes.

Menu 12 Overview





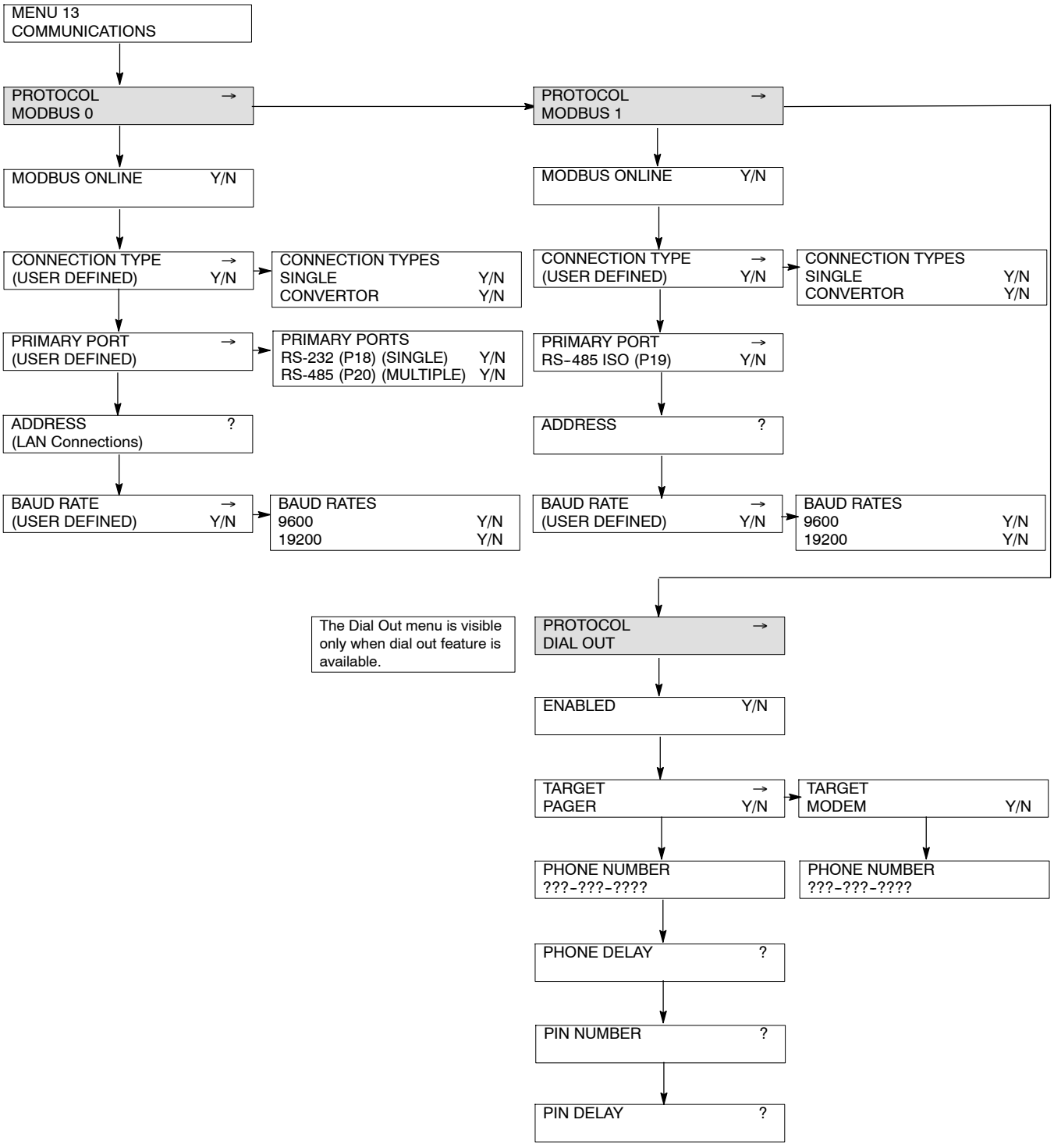
2.7.13 Menu 13—Communications

Menu 13 shows the settings for remote communications.

See Section 2.8.13 to make changes in this menu.

See the Modbus® Communications Protocol operation manual for a list of Modbus® registers for the controller.

Menu 13 Overview



Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

2.7.14 Menu 14—Programming Mode

Menu 14 provides local or remote access to the programming function. The user enters a password to access the programming mode.

Note: Log into the *local* programming mode to edit the programming access code. *The factory default access code is the number 0.*

Use Menu 14 to change the access code. Record the new number and give the access code only to authorized individuals. Should the controller logic not accept the access code or if the new code number is lost, contact your local authorized distributor/dealer for password information.

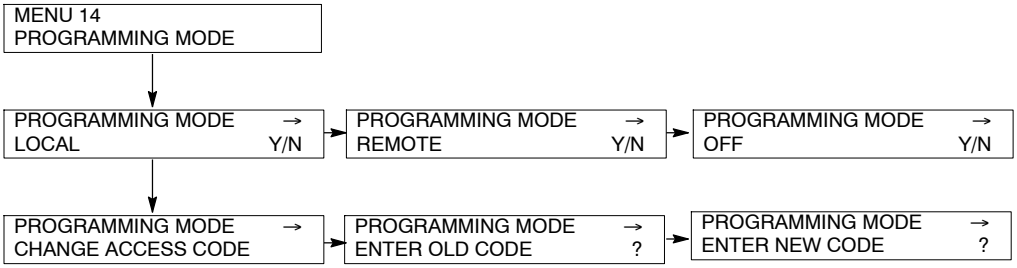
The user chooses one of three programming modes:

- Local—using the controller keypad
- Remote—using a PC
- Off—no programming is permitted

Note: Use the generator set controller to initially set up remote programming. Remote programming cannot be accessed from a PC unless the controller is first set for remote programming using Menu 14.

See Section 2.8.14 to make changes to this menu.

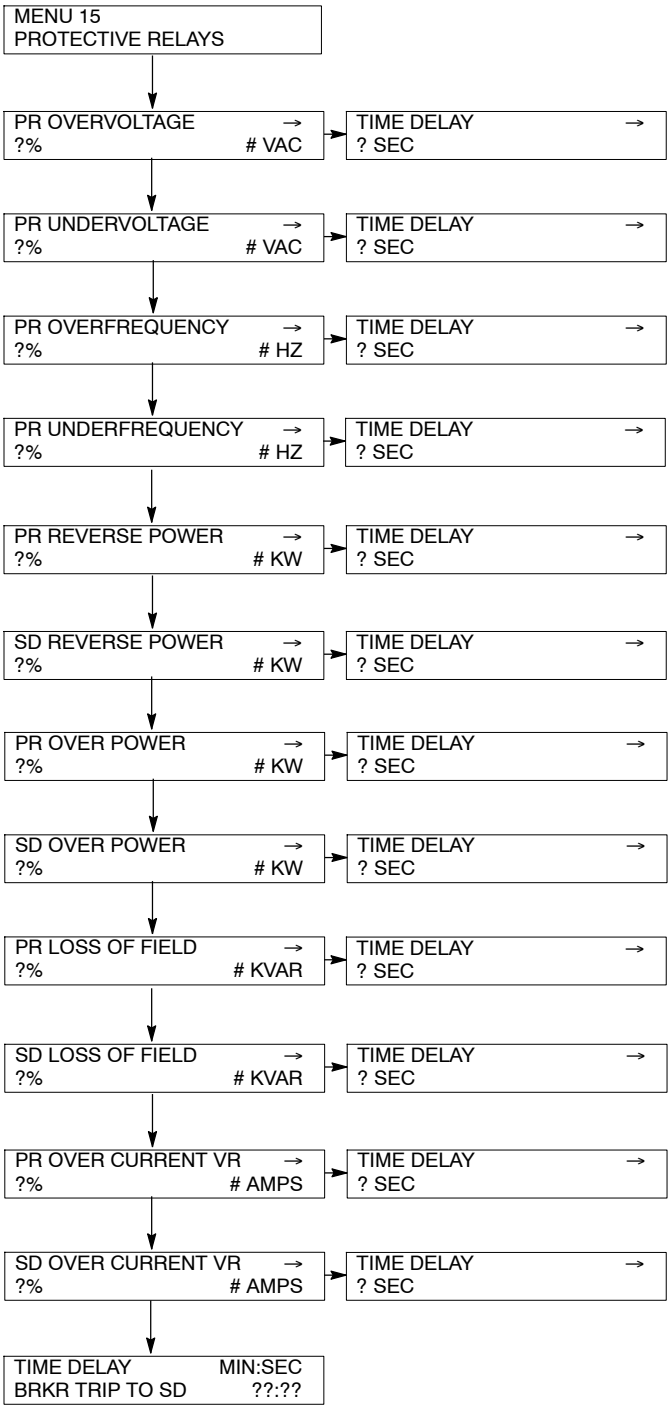
Menu 14 Overview



2.7.15 Menu 15—Protective Relays (PR)

Menu 15 provides protective relay setup and time delays for units with paralleling applications. The shutdown (SD) settings override those in menu 7 and/or menu 8.

Menu 15 Overview



Note: Entering 99.99, where applicable, designates infinite delay and no shutdown. This value effectively disables a fault shutdown.

See Section 2.8.15 to make changes in this menu, when the paralleling is desired.

2.7.16 Menu 16—Paralleling Menu

Menu 16 provides voltage, frequency, phase rotation, and dwell time synchronizing for units with paralleling applications.

The Reactive Droop Enable setting in Menu 16 is also reflected in Menu 11, Voltage Regulator. Select SFWR_OFF, Menu 11 shows Reactive Droop Enabled No. For any other setting, Menu 11 shows Reactive Droop Enabled Yes. Select DIGIN allows the input to be activated by the designated digital input.

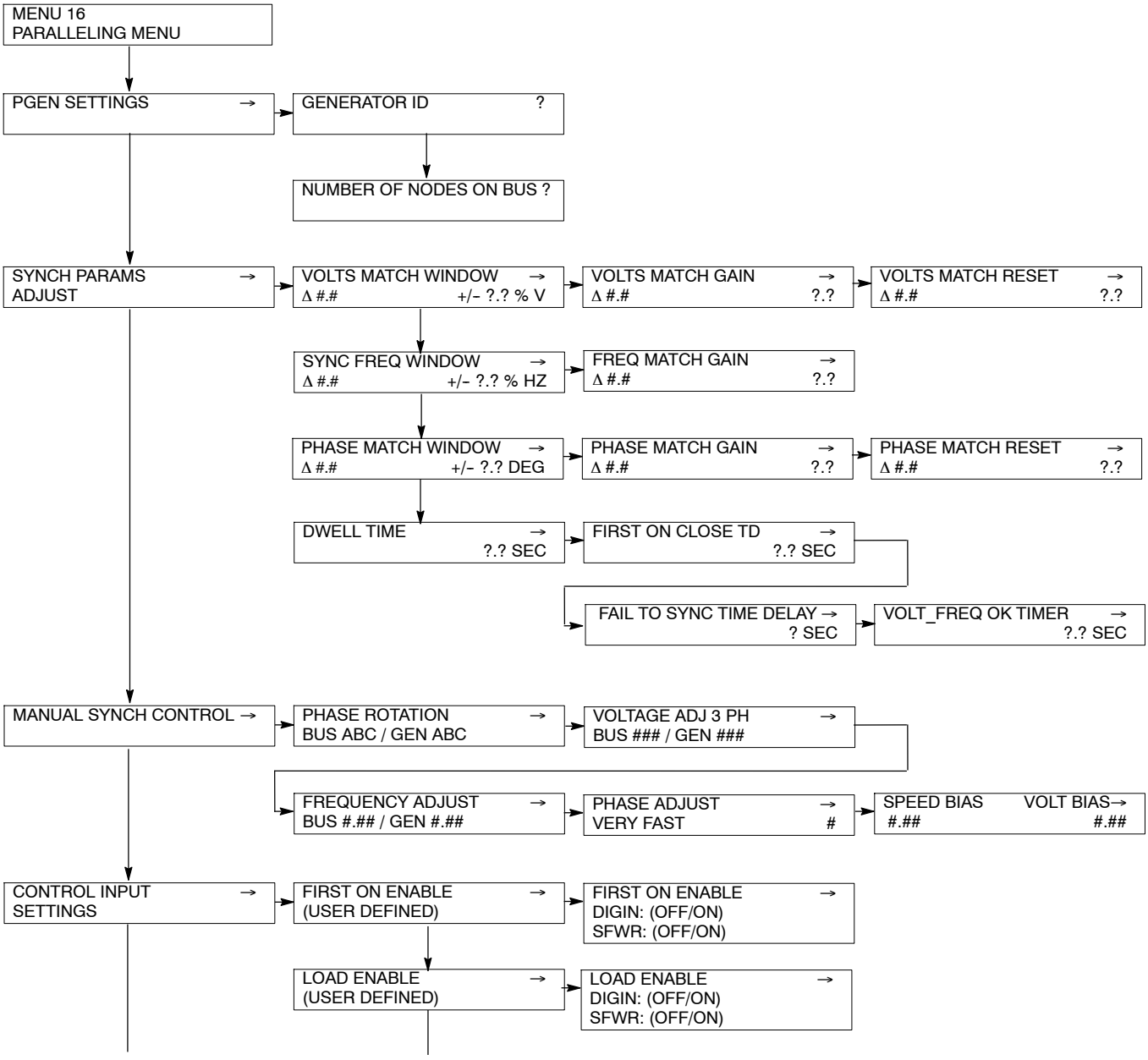
DIGIN is the hardware auxiliary digital input. SFWR is a fixed, an override, or software controlled setting.

KVAR Control and PF Control are mutually exclusive. If either one is set up to SFWR_ON or DIGIN, the other will automatically change to SFWR_OFF.

PF Control has priority over KVAR Control and will default to DIGIN. Should both control variables be set to SWFR_OFF, PF Control will be used when KVAR/PF Control is required. This would occur when the KVAR/PF Control Enable is set to SFWR_ON, when set to DIGIN and the designated input activated, or when the utility breaker is closed.

See Section 2.8.16 to make changes in this menu, when the paralleling is desired.

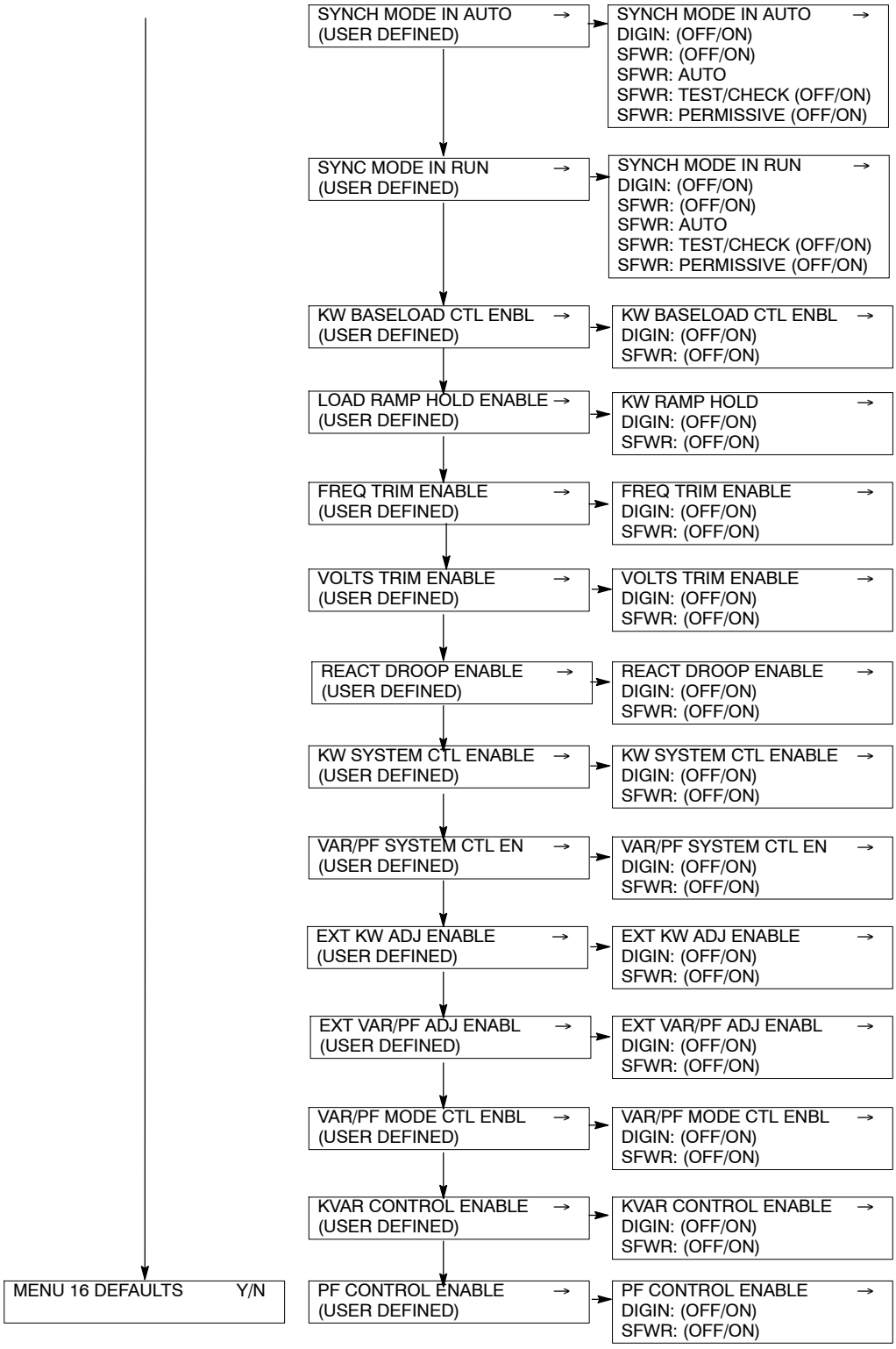
Menu 16 Overview



continued on next page

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Menu 16 Overview

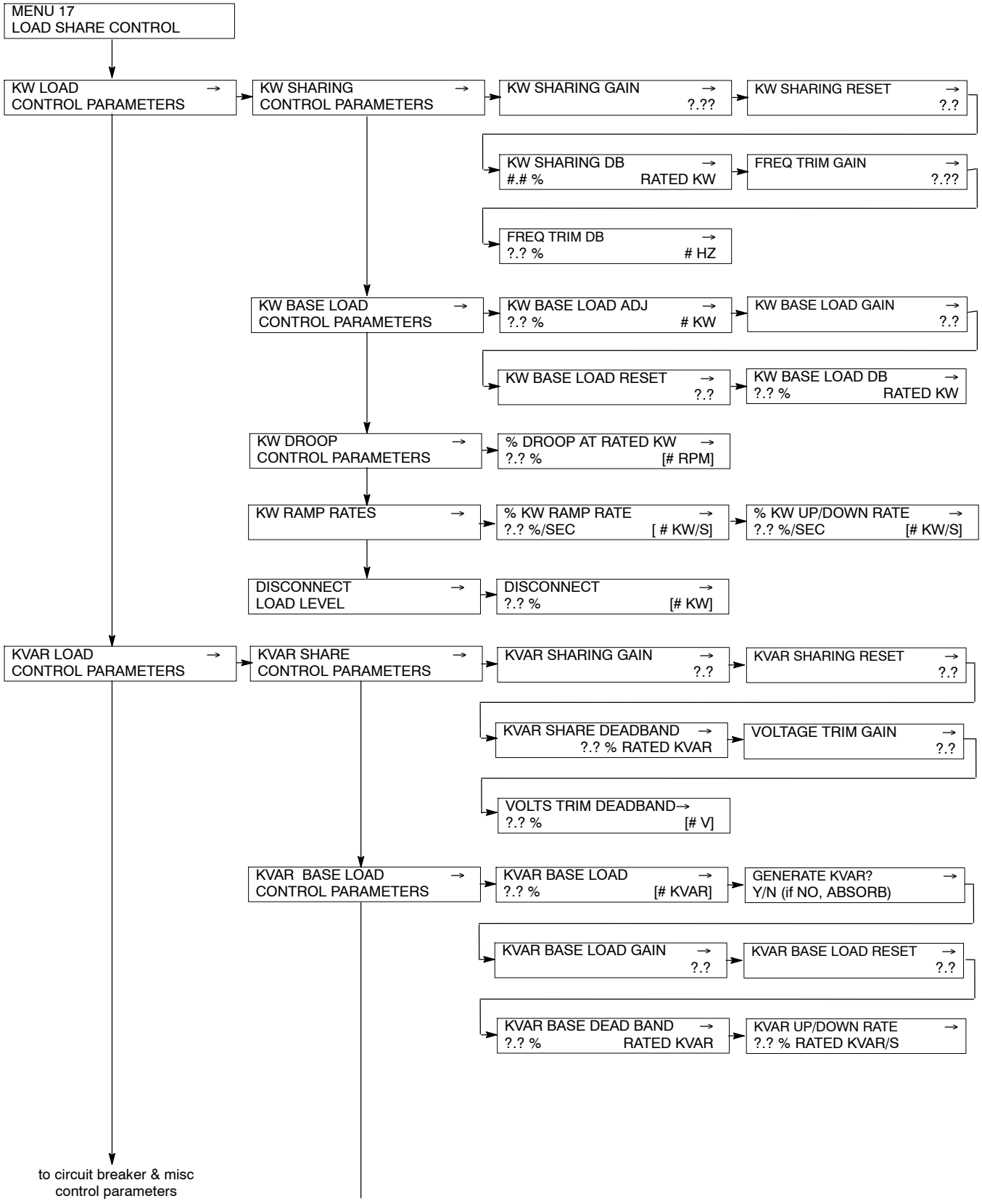


2.7.17 Menu 17—Load Share Control

Menu 17 provides load sharing parameters for units with paralleling applications.

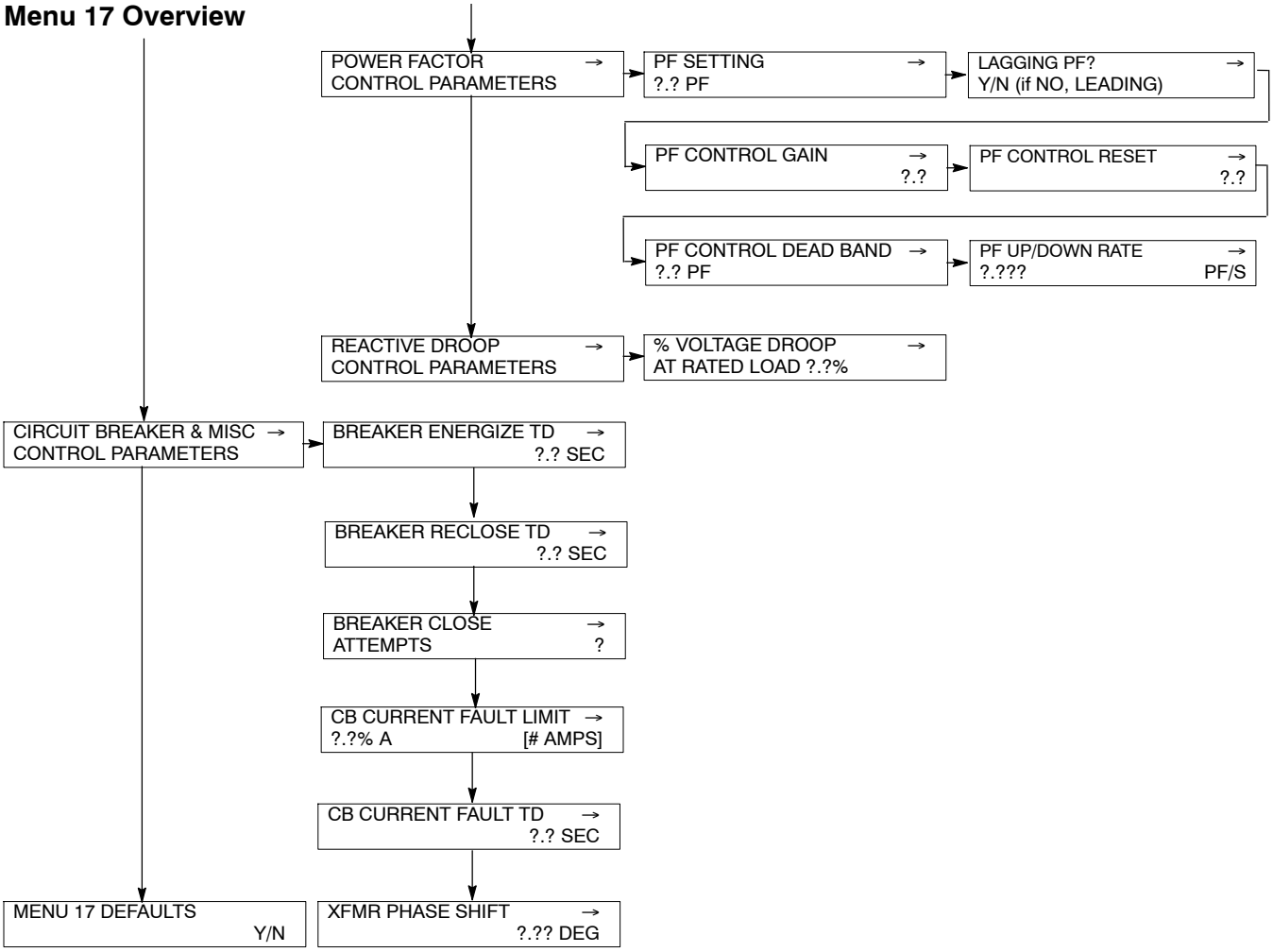
See Section 2.8.17 to make changes in this menu, when the paralleling is desired.

Menu 17 Overview



Menu 17—Load Share Control, continued

Menu 17 Overview



2.7.18 Menu 18—Battery Chargers (Version 2.9.0 or Higher)

⚠ WARNING

Explosion.
Can cause severe injury or death. Relays in the battery charger cause arcs or sparks.

Locate the battery in a well-ventilated area. Isolate the battery charger from explosive fumes.

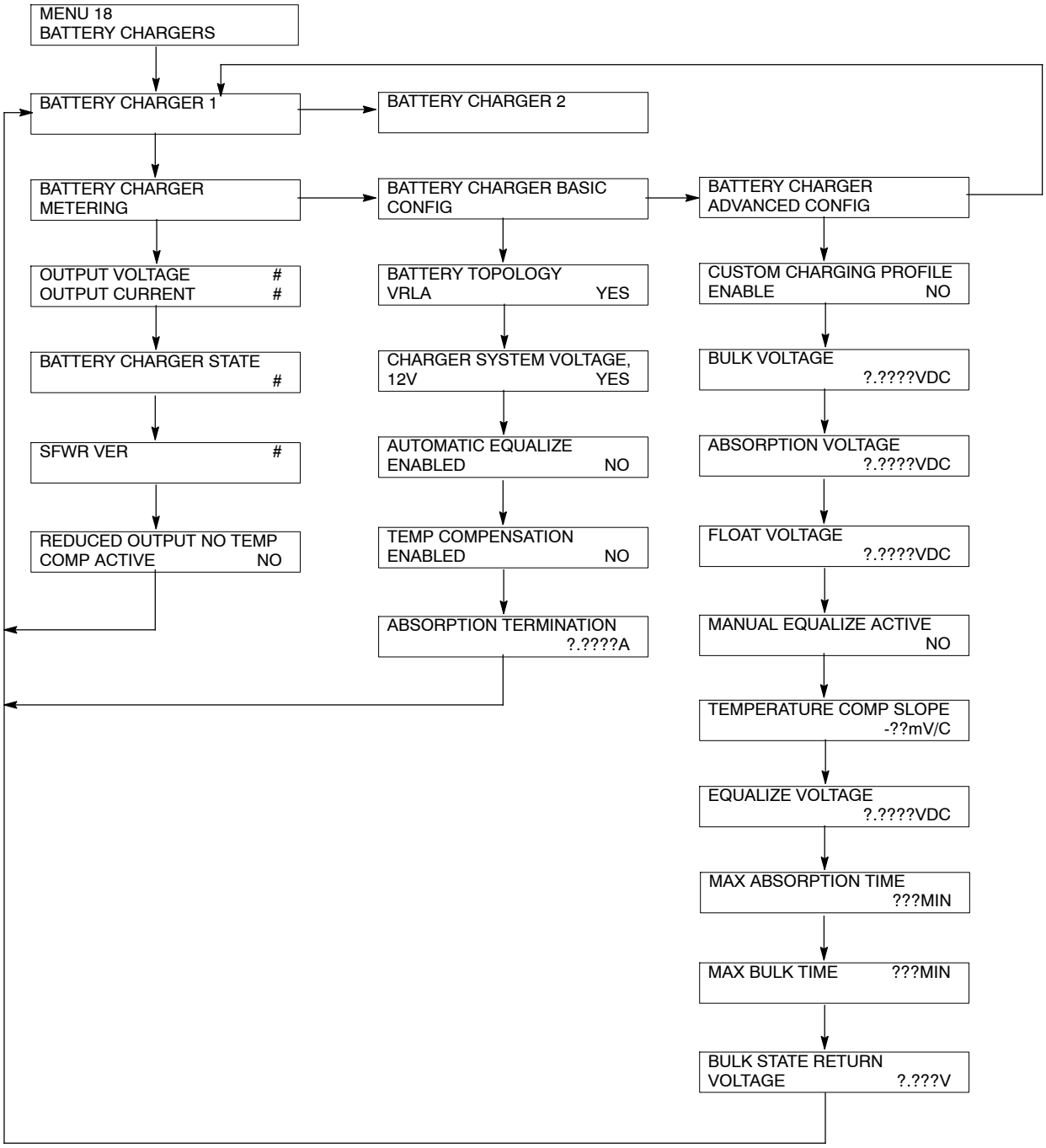
Battery gases. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Incorrect use of the equalize charge state may lead to hazardous situations. Equalization is ONLY applicable for flooded lead acid (FLA) type batteries and will damage gel, absorbed glass mat (AGM), or nickel-cadmium (NiCad) type batteries. In the controller menu or SiteTech™ settings, verify that the battery topology is set correctly for the battery type used. Do not smoke or permit flames, sparks, or other sources of ignition to occur near a battery at any time.

Menu 18 provides battery charger information, settings, and parameter configurations. Use this menu to view the battery metering and output state and to change or enable parameter settings such as equalize charge and temperature compensation. For more information on parameters, refer to the battery charger operation manual and the battery manufacturer's recommended specifications.

Note: Incorrect charger output system voltage may cause irreversible damage to the battery and abnormal out gassing. Ensure that the battery charger parameters match the battery manufacturer's specifications before using. In the controller user interface settings, verify that the battery topology and system voltage is set correctly for the battery type that is used.

Note: The battery charger menus are designed to work with charger GM87448. Unless connected to charger GM87448 through CAN communication, the battery charger menus, although visible, have no effect on the battery charger.

Menu 18 Overview, continued



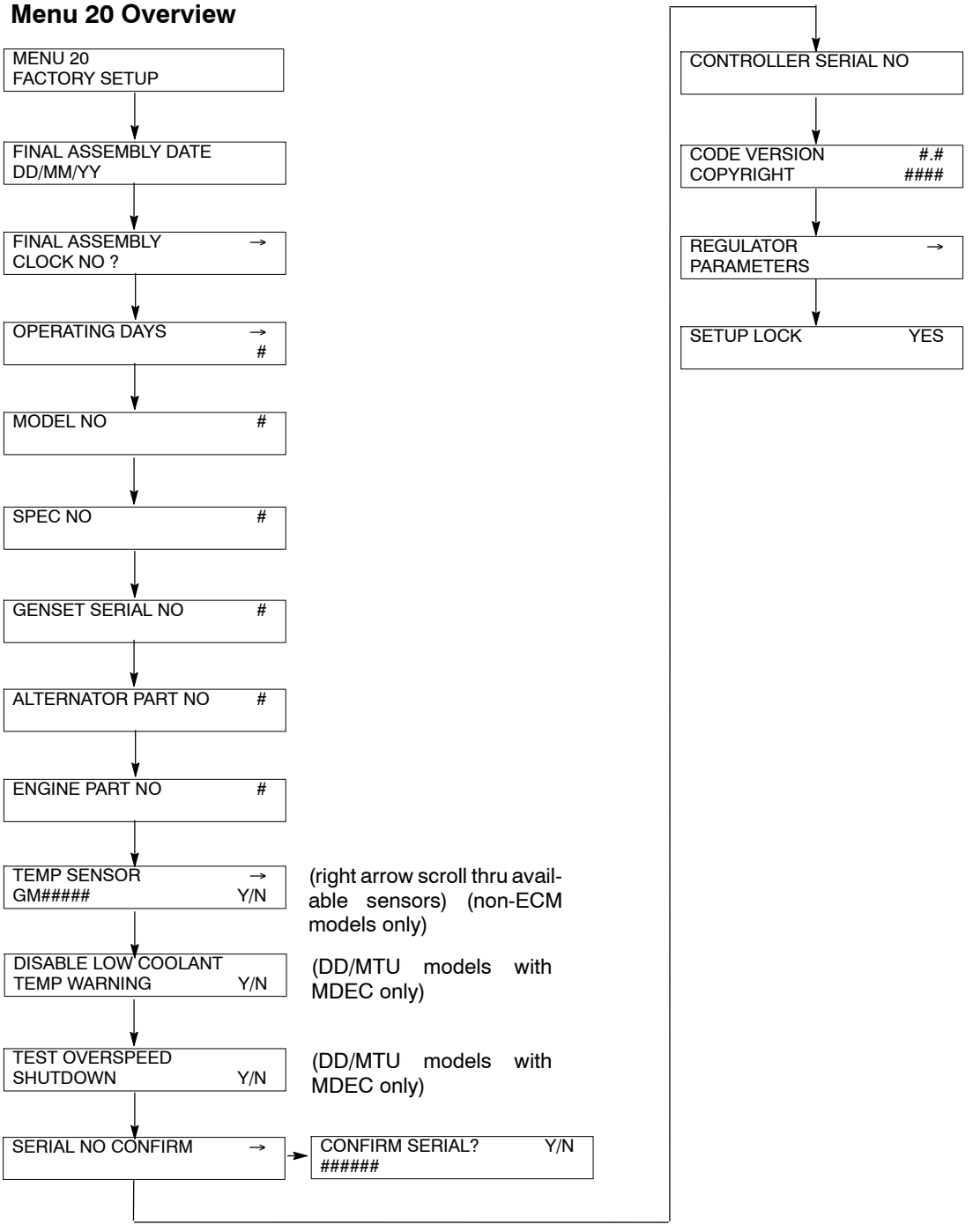
2.7.19 Menu 20—Factory Setup

Menu 20 provides factory setup information including the number of operating days, generator set information, alternator information, engine information, controller information, and the controller firmware code version. The temperature sensor setup applies to non-ECM engines only.

See Section 2.8.19 for more information about this menu.

Note: For Version 2.5.22 and lower, enter the numeric serial number from the generator set nameplate. For Version 2.5.23 and higher, confirm that the alphanumeric number shown on the display matches the serial number shown on the generator set nameplate. If the serial numbers match, press the YES key and then press ENTER. If the serial numbers do not match, the wrong personality parameter file is installed. Refer to the Program Loader documentation for instructions on reloading the personality parameter file.

Menu 20 Overview



2.8 Local Programming Mode On

The Local Programming Mode On section explains how to program the generator set controller logic. Each menu contains a step-by-step procedure for programming the various logic groups.

See Section 1, Specifications, for setting ranges and default settings. Use Appendix B, User-Defined Settings for documenting any changes to the factory defaults.

Please read and understand the entire Local Programming Mode On section before attempting any programming. The factory settings are adjustable and programming without full understanding of the logic features and functions can cause inadvertent changes.

Refer to Menu 14—Programming Mode for information regarding menu programming activation. After completing the programming *always place the controller back in the Programming Mode Off position* to prevent inadvertent program changes.

The programming feature alters stored settings and changes characteristics of the logic. Do not operate the controller with the program mode on unless there is a need to edit program logic or clear stored data. Limit programming responsibilities to individuals with training and authority.

The product application requires expertise in the design and programming of control systems. Only qualified personnel should program, install, alter, and apply this product.

Use Section 2.7, Reviewing the Menu Displays, to view the generator set operation data and review previously programmed information and to review the data when no programming is necessary.

Menus displaying the **#** symbol represent one of the following data types:

- System-calculated data
- System-measured data
- User-entered data previously done in another menu

Menus displaying the **?** symbol represent one of the following data entry circumstances:

- Require the user to enter data for setup
- Offer the user a choice to enter new data if desired.

Menus displaying the ***** symbol represent access code or password type entries. Actual key entry does not display.

See Section 2.5.3, Request and Error Messages, for error display messages and explanations should they appear while navigating through the menus.

All menu displays apply to both single-phase and three-phase voltages unless otherwise noted as (1 PH) or (3 PH) on the menu overview. The phase designation does not appear in the actual menu displays.

Note: Press the generator set master switch OFF button when using local programming mode on.

Note: Use the generator set controller to initially set up the remote programming. Set the controller for remote programming using Menu 14 and remote communication using Menu 13 before attempting remote programming.

Note: Press any key on the keypad to activate the controller panel display. The panel display turns off 5 minutes after the last keypad entry.

Note: Press the Reset Menu key to clear the Error display.

Note: Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering decimal values where necessary.

Note: Entering 99.99, where applicable, designates infinite delay and no shutdown. This value effectively disables a fault shutdown.

Refer to Figure 2-20 for a quick reference to the menu number and description.

Menu No.	Menu Description
1	Generator Monitoring (Three-Phase Connections)
1	Generator Monitoring (Single-Phase Connections)
2	Engine Monitoring
3	Analog Monitoring
4	Operational Records
5	Event History
6	Time and Date
7	Generator System
8	Time Delays
9	Input Setup
10	Output Setup
11	Voltage Regulator
12	Calibration
13	Communication
14	Programming Mode
15	Protective Relays
16	Paralleling Menu
17	Load Share Control
18	Battery Chargers
20	Factory Setup

Figure 2-20 Menu Number and Description

2.8.1 Menu 1—Generator Monitoring

Menu 1 provides generator output data including line-to-line and line-to-neutral voltages, current, frequency, power factor, total kilowatts, percent of maximum kW, total kVA and total kVAR displays. Menu 1 displays three-phase and single-phase connections separately.

Note: For the auto-scroll function, press ENTER at the V & A Summary menu. Press the Reset Menu key or Menu Right → key to stop the auto-scroll function.

Note: A right arrow from any submenu moves to the next submenu header.

Menu 1—Generator Monitoring (Three-Phase Connections)

Note: This menu is for monitoring only; no adjustments or user settings can be entered.

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1	MAIN MENU NUMBER 1	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 1 GENERATOR MONITORING	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	VOLTS & AMPS →	Displays the volts and amps heading.
MENU ▼	L1-L2 VOLTS # L1 AMPS #	Displays L1 and L2 volts and L1 amps.
MENU ▼	L2-L3 VOLTS # L2 AMPS #	Displays L2 and L3 volts and L2 amps.
MENU ▼	L3-L1 VOLTS # L3 AMPS #	Displays L3 and L1 volts and L3 amps.
MENU ▼	L1-L0 VOLTS # L1 AMPS #	Displays L1-L0 volts and L1 amps.
MENU ▼	L2-L0 VOLTS # L2 AMPS #	Displays L2 and L0 volts and L2 amps.
MENU ▼	L3-L0 VOLTS # L3 AMPS #	Displays L3-L0 volts and L3 amps.
MENU ▼	FREQUENCY # HZ	Displays the frequency.
MENU ▼	MENU 1 GENERATOR MONITORING	Returns the user to the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	VOLTS & AMPS →	Returns the user to volts and amps heading.
MENU ▶	V & A SUMMARY →	Displays the volts and amps summary heading.
MENU ▼	V L1-L2 L2-L3 L3-L1 # # #	Displays L1-L2, L2-L3, and L3-L1 volts.
MENU ▼	V L1-L0 L2-L0 L3-L0 # # #	Displays L1-L0, L2-L0, and L3-L0 volts. (3 ph. only)

Menu 1—Generator Monitoring (Three-Phase Connections), continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	A L1 L2 L3 # # #	Displays L1, L2, and L3 amps.
MENU ▼	V & A SUMMARY →	Returns the user to the volts and amps summary heading.
MENU ▶	POWER KW →	Displays the power kilowatt heading.
MENU ▼	TOTAL KW # PF # LEADING/LAGGING	Displays total kilowatts and leading or lagging power factor.
MENU ▼	L1 KW # PF # LEADING/LAGGING	Displays total L1 kilowatts and leading or lagging power factor.
MENU ▼	L2 KW # PF # LEADING/LAGGING	Displays total L2 kilowatts and leading or lagging power factor.
MENU ▼	L3 KW # PF # LEADING/LAGGING	Displays total L3 kilowatts and leading or lagging power factor.
MENU ▼	TOTAL KW # % OF RATED KW #	Displays the total kW and percent of rated kilowatts.
MENU ▼	POWER KW →	Returns the user to the power kilowatt heading.
MENU ▶	POWER KVAR →	Displays the power kVAR heading.
MENU ▼	TOTAL KVAR # ABSORBING/GENERATING	Displays total kVAR, absorbing or generating.
MENU ▼	L1 KVAR # ABSORBING/GENERATING	Displays L1 kVAR, absorbing or generating.
MENU ▼	L2 KVAR # ABSORBING/GENERATING	Displays L2 kVAR, absorbing or generating.
MENU ▼	L3 KVAR # ABSORBING/GENERATING	Displays L3 kVAR, absorbing or generating. (3 ph. only)
MENU ▼	POWER KVAR →	Returns the user to power kVAR heading.
MENU ▶	POWER KVA →	Displays the power kVA heading.
MENU ▼	TOTAL KVA #	Displays total kVA.
MENU ▼	L1 KVA #	Displays L1 kVA.
MENU ▼	L2 KVA #	Displays L2 kVA.

Menu 1—Generator Monitoring (Three-Phase Connections), continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	L3 KVA #	Displays L3 kVA.
MENU ▼	POWER kVA →	Returns the user to power kVA heading.

Menu 1—Generator Monitoring (Single-Phase Connections)

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1	MAIN MENU NUMBER 1	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	MENU 1 GENERATOR MONITORING	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	VOLTS & AMPS →	Displays the volts and amps heading.
MENU ▼	L1-L2 VOLTS # L1 AMPS #	Displays L1 and L2 volts and L1 amps.
MENU ▼	L1-L2 VOLTS # L2 AMPS #	Displays L1 and L2 volts and L2 amps.
MENU ▼	L1-L0 VOLTS # L1 AMPS #	Displays L1-L0 volts and L1 amps.
MENU ▼	L2-L0 VOLTS # L2 AMPS #	Displays L2 and L0 volts and L2 amps.
MENU ▼	FREQUENCY # HZ	Displays the frequency.
MENU ▼	MENU 1 GENERATOR MONITORING	Returns the user to the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	VOLTS & AMPS →	Returns the user to volts and amps heading.
MENU ▶	V & A SUMMARY →	Displays the volts and amps summary heading.
MENU ▼	V L1-L2 L1-L0 L2-L0 # # #	Displays L1-L2, L1-L0, and L2-L0 volts.
MENU ▼	A L1 L2 # #	Displays L1 and L2 amps.
MENU ▼	V & A SUMMARY →	Returns the user to the volts and amps summary heading.

Menu 1—Generator Monitoring (Single-Phase Connections), continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU →	POWER KW →	Displays the power kilowatt heading.
MENU ↓	TOTAL KW # PF # LEADING/LAGGING	Displays total kilowatts and leading or lagging power factor.
MENU ↓	L1 KW # PF # LEADING/LAGGING	Displays total L1 kilowatts and leading or lagging power factor.
MENU ↓	L2 KW # PF # LEADING/LAGGING	Displays total L2 kilowatts and leading or lagging power factor.
MENU ↓	TOTAL KW # % OF RATED KW #	Displays the total kW and percent of rated kilowatts.
MENU ↓	POWER KW →	Returns the user to the power kilowatt heading.
MENU →	POWER KVAR →	Displays the power kVAR heading.
MENU ↓	TOTAL KVAR # ABSORBING/GENERATING	Displays total kVAR, absorbing or generating.
MENU ↓	L1 KVAR # ABSORBING/GENERATING	Displays L1 kVAR, absorbing or generating.
MENU ↓	L2 KVAR # ABSORBING/GENERATING	Displays L2 kVAR, absorbing or generating.
MENU ↓	POWER KVAR →	Returns the user to power kVAR heading.
MENU →	POWER KVA →	Displays the power kVA heading.
MENU ↓	TOTAL KVA #	Displays total kVA.
MENU ↓	L1 KVA #	Displays L1 kVA.
MENU ↓	L2 KVA #	Displays L2 kVA.
MENU ↓	POWER kVA →	Returns the user to power kVA heading.

2.8.2 Menu 2—Engine Monitoring

Menu 2 provides engine operating data including oil pressure and temperature, coolant temperature, fuel pressure and temperature, engine rpm, and battery voltage. Menu 2 also displays engine warning and shutdown setpoints and engine warmed-up and cooled-down temperature setpoints. The detailed engine monitoring functions appear only for DDEC/JDEC/EMS2/EDC3 or MDEC/ADEC-equipped engines.

Note: A right arrow from any submenu moves to the next submenu header.

Menu 2—Engine Monitoring

Note: This menu is for monitoring only; no adjustments or user settings can be entered.

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
2	MAIN MENU NUMBER 2	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 2 ENGINE MONITORING	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	ENGINE MONITORING → BASIC	Displays the basic engine monitoring heading.
MENU ▼	OIL PRESSURE # PSI COOLANT TEMP # F	Displays the oil pressure and coolant temperature.
MENU ▼	ENGINE RPM # LOCAL BATT VDC #	Displays the engine rpm and local battery VDC.
MENU ▼	HCT WARN # F HCT SDOWN # F	Displays the high coolant temperature warning and shutdown setpoints.
MENU ▼	LOP WARN # PSI LOP SDOWN # PSI	Displays the low oil pressure warning and shutdown setpoints.
MENU ▼	ENGINE WARMED UP # F	Displays the engine warmed up temperature setpoint.
MENU ▼	ENGINE COOLED DOWN # F	Displays the engine cooled down temperature setpoint.
MENU ▼	MENU 2 ENGINE MONITORING	Returns the user to the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	ENGINE MONITORING → BASIC	Returns the user to basic engine monitoring heading.

Menu 2—Engine Monitoring, continued

DDEC/JDEC/EMS2/EDC3-Equipped Engines only

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▶	ENGINE MONITORING → DETAILED	Displays the detailed engine monitoring heading. **Note:** The detailed engine monitoring feature requires a DDEC/JDEC/EMS2/EDC3-equipped engine.
MENU ▼	ENGINE FUEL →	Displays the engine fuel subheading.
MENU ▼	FUEL PRES # PSI FUEL TEMP # F	Displays the fuel pressure and fuel temperature.
MENU ▼	CHARGE AIR PRESS # PSI CHARGE AIR TEMP # F	Displays the charge air pressure and temperature.
MENU ▼	FUEL RATE # GPH	Displays the fuel rate per hour.
MENU ▼	USED LAST RUN # GAL	Displays the amount of fuel used during the last run.
MENU ▼	ENGINE MONITORING → DETAILED	Returns the user to the detailed engine monitoring heading.
MENU ▼	ENGINE FUEL →	Displays the engine fuel subheading.
MENU ▶	ENGINE COOLANT →	Displays the engine coolant subheading.
MENU ▼	COOLANT PRES # PSI COOLANT TEMP # F	Displays the coolant pressure and coolant temperature.
MENU ▼	COOLANT LEVEL #%	Displays the coolant level as a percent of full capacity.
MENU ▼	ENGINE COOLANT →	Returns the user to engine coolant subheading.
MENU ▶	ENGINE OIL →	Displays the engine oil subheading.
MENU ▼	OIL PRES # PSI OIL TEMP # F	Displays the oil pressure and oil temperature.
MENU ▼	OIL LEVEL #% CRANKCASE PRES # PSI	Displays the oil level as a percent of full capacity and crankcase pressure.
MENU ▼	ENGINE OIL →	Returns the user to engine oil subheading.

Menu 2—Engine Monitoring, continued

DDEC/JDEC/EMS2/EDC3-Equipped Engines only, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU →	ENGINE MISC →	Displays the miscellaneous engine subheading.
MENU ↓	ECM BATT VDC # AMBIENT TEMP # F	Displays the engine ECM battery VDC and ambient temperature.
MENU ↓	ENGINE MODEL NO. #	Displays the engine model number.
MENU ↓	ENGINE SERIAL NO. #	Displays the engine serial number.
MENU ↓	UNIT NO. # ECM S/N #	Displays the unit number and ECM serial number.
MENU ↓	ECM FAULT CODES #	Displays engine ECM fault codes.
MENU ↓	ENGINE MISC →	Returns the user to the miscellaneous engine subheading.

Menu 2—Engine Monitoring, continued

MDEC/ADEC-Equipped Engines only

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▶	ENGINE MONITORING → DETAILED	Displays the detailed engine monitoring heading. **Note:** The detailed engine monitoring feature requires a MDEC/ADEC-equipped engine.
MENU ▼	ENGINE FUEL →	Displays the engine fuel subheading.
MENU ▼	FUEL PRES # PSI FUEL TEMP # F	Displays the fuel pressure and fuel temperature.
MENU ▼	CHG AIR PRESSURE # PSI CHG AIR TEMP # F	Displays the turbocharger air pressure and temperature.
MENU ▼	FUEL RATE * # GPH	Displays the fuel rate per hour.
MENU ▼	DAILY FUEL USED * # GAL	Displays the amount of fuel used during the last 24 hours.
MENU ▼	TOTAL FUEL USED * # GAL	Displays the amount of fuel used since the last reset.
MENU ▼	ENGINE MONITORING → DETAILED	Returns the user to the detailed engine monitoring heading.
MENU ▼	ENGINE FUEL →	Displays the engine fuel subheading.
MENU ▶	ENGINE OIL →	Displays the engine oil subheading.
MENU ▼	OIL PRES # PSI OIL TEMP # F	Displays the oil pressure and oil temperature.
MENU ▼	ENGINE OIL →	Returns the user to engine oil subheading.
MENU ▶	ENGINE MISC →	Displays the miscellaneous engine subheading.
MENU ▼	ECU SUPPLY VDC # AMBIENT TEMP # F	Displays the engine ECU supply VDC and ambient temperature.
MENU ▼	ECU HOURS #	Displays the ECU operating hours.
MENU ▼	ECU FAULT CODES #	Displays the ECU fault codes.
MENU ▼	ENGINE MISC →	Returns the user to the miscellaneous engine subheading.

* While these menu displays do appear on the controller, the engine ECM is not currently set up to provide this data.

2.8.3 Menu 3—Analog Monitoring

Menu 3 provides the battery voltage and up to 7 user-defined analog monitoring items dependent upon the generator system.

The *User Defined Desc* display refers to a description entered into the controller using the PC software. This description remains as the display for future review until changed by the PC software user. The display has 20 characters maximum.

Analog Voltage Adjust. When the analog voltage adjust option is enabled (see Menu 11), analog input 7 is predefined as voltage adjust. The voltage of this input will define the adjustment from the setting in Menu 11, Voltage Regulator. The normal analog input range of 0.5 to 4.5 corresponds to a ±10% of system voltage. The midpoint 2.5 volts corresponds to 0 volts offset. If there is no connection at analog input 7, no voltage adjust is recognized.

Note: If the analog display shows O/R (out of range), no input is connected.

Note: Some data require entry using a PC in the Remote Programming mode. See the monitor software operation manual for details.

Note: See **Figure 2-10** in User Inputs for factory reserved inputs which are not user selectable.

Note: This menu is for monitoring only; no adjustments or user settings can be entered.

Menu 3—Analog Monitoring (ECM Engines)

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
3	MAIN MENU NUMBER 3	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 3 ANALOG MONITORING	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	LOCAL BATT VDC #	Displays the local battery VDC.
MENU	ANALOG 01 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 01 and the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 02 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 02 and the user defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 03 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 03 and the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 04 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 04 and the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 05 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 05 and the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 06 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 06 end the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 07 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 07 and the user-defined description.
	OR	
MENU	ANALOG 07 # ANALOG VOLT ADJUST	Displays analog 07 voltage adjustment VDC value when analog voltage adjust is enabled.
MENU	ANALOG MONITORING MENU 3	Returns user to analog monitoring heading. **Note:** Enter data using a PC in the Remote Programming Mode.

Menu 3—Analog Monitoring (Non-ECM Engines)

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–17	Input a menu number.
3	MAIN MENU NUMBER 3	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 3 ANALOG MONITORING	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	LOCAL BATT VDC #	Displays the local battery VDC.
MENU	ANALOG 03 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 03 and the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 04 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 04 and the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 05 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 05 and the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 06 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 06 end the user-defined description.
MENU	ANALOG 07 # (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog 07 and the user-defined description.
	OR	
MENU	ANALOG 07 # ANALOG VOLT ADJUST	Displays analog 07 voltage adjustment VDC value when this option is enabled**. Note:** This function may be overridden by changing the description using the optional Monitor III software or by disabling in Menu 11.
MENU	ANALOG MONITORING MENU 3	Returns user to analog monitoring heading. **Note:** Enter data using a PC in the Remote Programming Mode.

2.8.4 Menu 4—Operational Records

Menu 4 provides the generator set operational records including the operating start date, last logged maintenance, total run time loaded and unloaded, run time since the last maintenance, number of starts, and number of running days.

Run Time Feature. This menu provides the ability to run the generator set for a designated time. After the run time elapses. the generator set shuts down and functions in the standby mode. The generator set controller does not provide weekly scheduled exercise periods.

Generator set connected to an automatic transfer switch. Should a utility power failure occur while the unit is in the run time mode, the controller bypasses the run time mode and functions in the standby (backup) mode. If the utility power returns, the generator set continues to run for the duration of the run time period if not timed out.

Note: Press the STOP PROG RUN key to stop the generator set when in the run time mode, if necessary.

After performing maintenance, enter yes to reset records reflecting the current day. The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Menu 4—Operational Records

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
4	MAIN MENU NUMBER 4	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	MENU 4 OPERATIONAL RECORDS	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	FACTORY TEST DATE ##-###-##	Displays the factory test date (day-month-year).
MENU ▼	TOTAL RUN TIME HRS #	Displays the total run time (hours:minutes).
MENU ▼	TOTAL RUN TIME LOADED HRS #	Displays the total run time for loaded hours.
MENU ▼	TOTAL RUN TIME UNLOADED HRS #	Displays the total run time for unloaded hours.
MENU ▼	TOTAL RUN TIME KW HRS #	Displays the total run time in kW hours.
MENU ▼	NO. OF STARTS #	Displays the number of engine starts.
MENU ▼	ENGINE START? Y/N→ COUNTDOWN ##:##	Displays the start and countdown subheading.
MENU ▶	RUN TIME HR:MN→ ??:??	Displays the run time (hours:minutes) feature. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the selected run time (hours:minutes) and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	RUN TIME HR:MN→ ##:##	Confirms entry and displays the selected run time (hours:minutes). The generator set will start after activation. **Note:** Activate the generator set run time feature by pressing the Yes and Enter keys. See the following steps.
MENU ▶	ENGINE START? Y/N→ COUNTDOWN ##:##	Returns the user to the start and countdown subheading. Enter Yes to start the generator set.

Menu 4—Operational Records, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
7 YES	ENGINE START? YES→ COUNTDOWN ##:##	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	RUN TIME HR:MN→ ##:##	Confirms the entry. The generator set will begin cranking and run based on the run time (hours:minutes) period and all previously established time (hours:minutes) delays from Menu 8—Time Delays. **Note:** Press the STOP PROG RUN key to stop the generator set when in the run time mode, if necessary.
MENU	RECORDS - MAINT →	Displays the records maintenance subheading.
MENU	MAINTENANCE REMINDER → HRS ??	Displays the maintenance reminder settings in hours. A reminder is issued when the engine run time exceeds this setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the hour value. Use 0 when no maintenance reminder is wanted. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MAINTENANCE REMINDER → HRS ##	Displays the user assigned value to the maintenance hours reminder.
MENU	RESET RECORDS? →	Displays the reset records option. After performing maintenance or when required, enter Yes to reset.
7 YES	RESET RECORDS? YES→	Enter Yes to reset to the current date and press the Enter key.
ENTER	RESET RECORDS? YES→	Confirms the entry.
MENU	RECORDS - MAINT →	Returns the user to records maintenance subheading.
MENU	RUN TIME SINCE MAINT TOTAL HRS #	Displays the run time since the last maintenance with total hours.
MENU	RUN TIME SINCE MAINT LOADED HRS #	Displays the run time since last the maintenance with loaded hours.
MENU	RUN TIME SINCE MAINT UNLOADED HRS #	Displays the run time since the last maintenance with unloaded hours.
MENU	RUN TIME SINCE MAINT KW HRS #	Displays the run time since the last maintenance in kW hours.
MENU	OPERATING DAYS # LAST MAINT ##-###-##	Displays the operating days since the last maintenance.
MENU	NO. OF STARTS # LAST MAINT ##-###-##	Displays the number of starts since the last maintenance date (day-month-year).
MENU	LAST START ##:## AM/PM DATE ##-###-##	Displays last the start time (hours:minutes) and date (day-month-year).
MENU	LENGTH OF RUN (UN)LOADED HRS #	Displays the length of last run in (un)loaded hours.
MENU	MENU 4 OPERATIONAL RECORDS	Returns the user to the operational records heading.

2.8.5 Menu 5—Event History

Menu 5 stores and displays the times and dates of up to 100 stored status, warning, and shutdown events. After the first 100 events, each additional new event replaces the oldest event. See Menu 10—Output Setup for a list of possible events.

Note: This menu is for monitoring only; no adjustments or user settings can be entered.

Menu 5—Event History

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
5	MAIN MENU NUMBER 5	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 5 EVENT HISTORY	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	(MESSAGE TEXT) ##-###-## ##:## AM/PM	Displays the message text, date (day-month-year) and time (hours:minutes). Scroll through up to 100 stored events. See Section 2.3.5, System Warning Lamp, for fault descriptions.
MENU	MENU 5 EVENT HISTORY	Returns the user to event history heading.

2.8.6 Menu 6—Time and Date

Menu 6 sets the clock time and date and internal calendar. The controller uses set time for determining the exercise run time and event records. The time and date are valid only if the controller power (starting battery) remains connected.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Note: A change to the time/date is recorded as a system event. The time/date reset and other events are viewable (up to 100 events). For events that occurred prior to a date change, use the previous date as the reference point for determining the event's actual date.

Menu 6—Time and Date

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–17	Input a menu number.
6	MAIN MENU NUMBER 6	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 6 TIME AND DATE	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	DAY OF WEEK ##-###-## ##:## AM/PM	Displays the day of the week, date (day-month-year), and time (hours:minutes).
MENU	TIME ??:?? AM/PM	Displays the time (hours:minutes) of day entry. When required, use the numeric and am/pm keys to set the time (hours:minutes) of day and press the Enter key.
ENTER	DAY OF WEEK ##-###-## ##:## AM/PM	Displays the corrected time (hours:minutes) of day.
MENU	DATE ??-???-??	Displays the date (day-month-year) entry. When required, use the numeric keys to set the **day** of the month.
	AND	
	DATE ??-???-??	Use the Menu Right → key to select the **month**.
	AND	
	DATE ??-???-??	Use the numeric keys to set the **two-digit year** and press the Enter key.
	AND	
ENTER	DAY OF WEEK ##-###-## ##:## AM/PM	Displays the corrected date (day- month-year).

2.8.7 Menu 7—Generator System

Menu 7 contains the factory-preset generator set voltage and frequency data. Enter the corresponding data if the generator set requires voltage reconnection and/or frequency adjustment. It is imperative that the user enter the correct data because these settings trigger all related shutdowns.

See Section 2.5.3, Request and Error Messages, for error display messages and explanations while navigating the menus.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Note A: Some alternators have limited voltage and frequency configurations. Inappropriate voltage or frequency entries will cause a RANGE ERROR message.

Note: The user defines the data shown in Menu 7. It is NOT data measured by the controller and associated sensing devices. The user defines these values for purposes of calibrating the control.

Note: Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering decimal values where necessary.

Note: The variable speed governor (VSG) display provides the ability to parallel the generator set.

Menu 7—Generator System

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
7 YES	MAIN MENU NUMBER 7	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 7 GENERATOR SYSTEM	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	OPERATING MODE → (see note) YES	Displays the operating mode selection. **Note:** The display sample may differ depending upon previous entries. The previously selected operating mode appears first, either standby or prime power.
MENU	OPERATING MODE → STANDBY NO	Displays the optional operating mode selection. When required, enter YES for standby operating mode. **Note:** This display indicates the *generator set application*.
7 YES	OPERATING MODE → STANDBY YES	Enter YES to change the operating mode selection to standby and press the Enter key.
ENTER	OPERATING MODE → STANDBY YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
MENU	OPERATING MODE → PRIME POWER NO	Displays the optional operating mode selection. When required, enter YES for the prime power operating mode. **Note:** This display indicates the *generator set application*.
7 YES	OPERATING MODE → PRIME POWER YES	Enter YES to change the operating mode selection to prime power and press the Enter key.
ENTER	OPERATING MODE → PRIME POWER YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU	SYSTEM VOLTAGE LINE-LINE ?	Displays the line-to-line system voltage as entered data. When required, use the numeric keys to set new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	SYSTEM VOLTAGE LINE-LINE #	Displays the corrected line-to-line system voltage. See NOTE A in 2.8.7 Generator System.
MENU	SYSTEM FREQ # HZ	Displays the system frequency as entered data. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.

Menu 7—Generator System, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
ENTER	SYSTEM FREQ # HZ	Displays the corrected system frequency. See NOTE A in 2.8.7 Generator System.
MENU	PHASE → (see note) YES	Displays the phase configuration selection. **Note:** The display sample may differ depending upon previous entries. The user-selected phase appears first, either wye, delta, or single phase.
MENU	PHASE → 3 PHASE DELTA NO	Displays the optional phase configuration selection. When required, use the YES key to choose the delta phase configuration.
7 YES	PHASE → 3 PHASE DELTA YES	Enter YES to change the phase configuration to a delta phase configuration and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PHASE → 3 PHASE DELTA YES	Confirms the entry. See NOTE A in 2.8.7 Generator System.
	OR	
MENU	PHASE → 3 PHASE WYE NO	Displays the optional phase configuration selection. When required, use the YES key to choose the wye phase configuration.
7 YES	PHASE → 3 PHASE WYE YES	Enter YES to change the phase configuration to a wye phase configuration and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PHASE → 3 PHASE WYE YES	Confirms the entry. See NOTE A in 2.8.7 Generator System.
	OR	
MENU	PHASE → SINGLE-PHASE NO	Displays the optional phase configuration selection. When required, use the YES key to choose the single-phase configuration.
7 YES	PHASE → SINGLE-PHASE YES	Enter YES to change the phase configuration to a single-phase configuration and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PHASE → SINGLE-PHASE YES	Confirms the entry. See NOTE A in 2.8.7 Generator System.
MENU	KW RATING ?	Displays the generator set kW rating as entered data. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	KW RATING #	Displays the corrected system kilowatt rating.
MENU	RATED CURRENT #	Displays the generator set rated current as entered data. **Note:** This is a read-only display.
MENU	LOAD SHED OUTPUT → ?% # KW	Displays the load shed output setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key. See Menu 10, Output Setup for Group B User-Defined Systems Events
ENTER	LOAD SHED OUTPUT → #% # KW	Displays the corrected load shed output setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC → ??:??	Displays the load shed time (minutes:seconds) delay setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC → ##:##	Displays the corrected load shed time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	LOAD SHED OUTPUT → #% # KW	Returns the user to the load shed output setting.

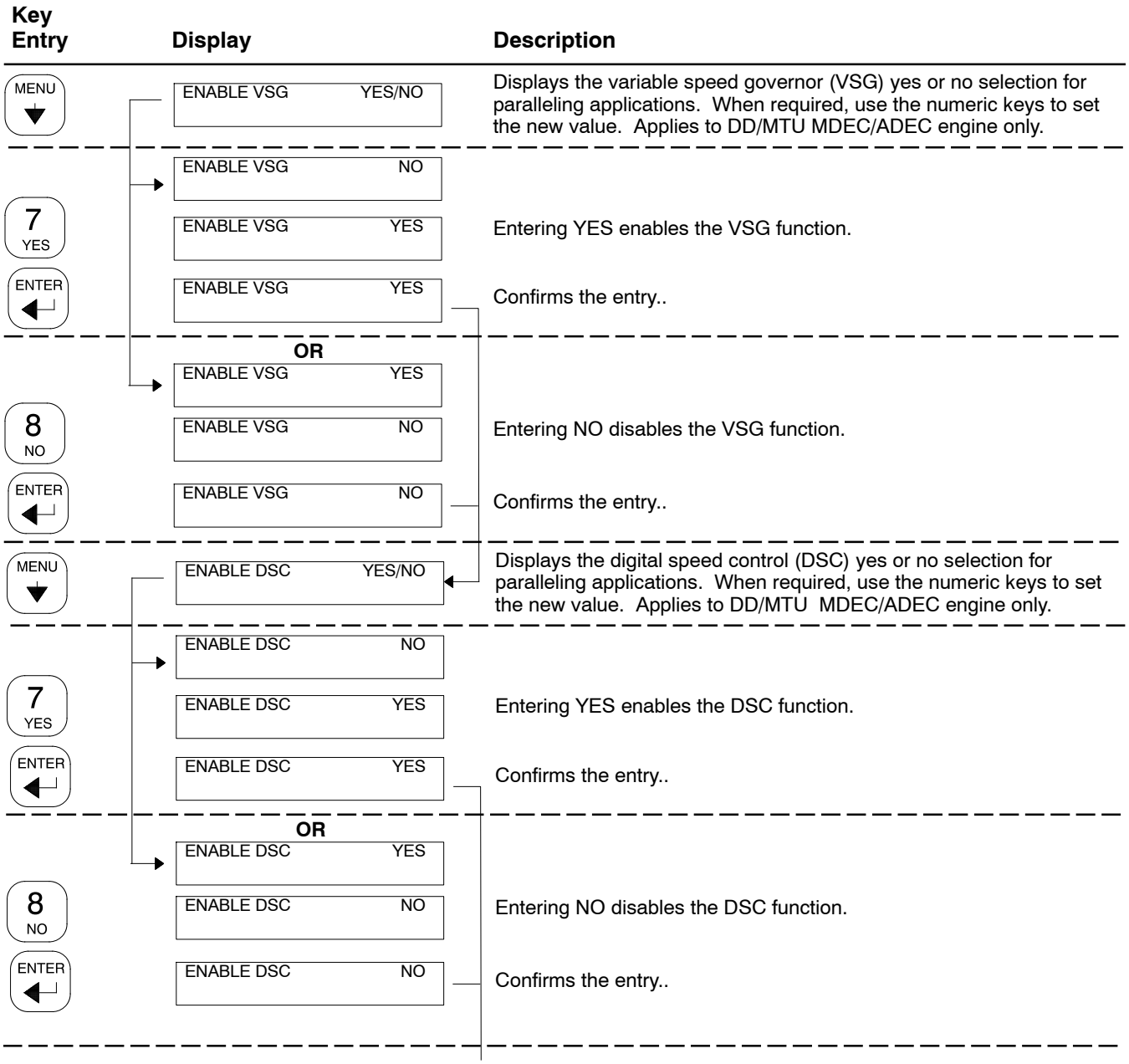
Menu 7—Generator System, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	OVERVOLTAGE → ?% # VAC	Displays the overvoltage setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	OVERVOLTAGE → #% # VAC	Displays the corrected overvoltage setting.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC → ??:??	Displays the overvoltage time (minutes:seconds) delay setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC → ##:##	Displays the corrected overvoltage time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU ▶	OVERVOLTAGE → #% # VAC	Returns the user to the overvoltage setting.
MENU ▼	UNDERVOLTAGE → ?% # VAC	Displays the undervoltage setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	UNDERVOLTAGE → #% # VAC	Displays the corrected undervoltage setting.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC → ??:??	Displays the undervoltage time (minutes:seconds) delay setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC → ##:##	Displays the corrected overvoltage time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU ▶	UNDERVOLTAGE → #% # VAC	Returns the user to the undervoltage setting.
MENU ▼	OVERFREQUENCY ?% # HZ	Displays the overfrequency setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	OVERFREQUENCY #% # HZ	Displays the corrected overfrequency setting.
MENU ▼	UNDERFREQUENCY ?% # HZ	Displays the underfrequency setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	UNDERFREQUENCY #% # HZ	Displays the corrected underfrequency setting.
MENU ▼	OVERSPEED ? HZ # RPM	Displays the overspeed setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	OVERSPEED # HZ # RPM	Displays the corrected overspeed setting.

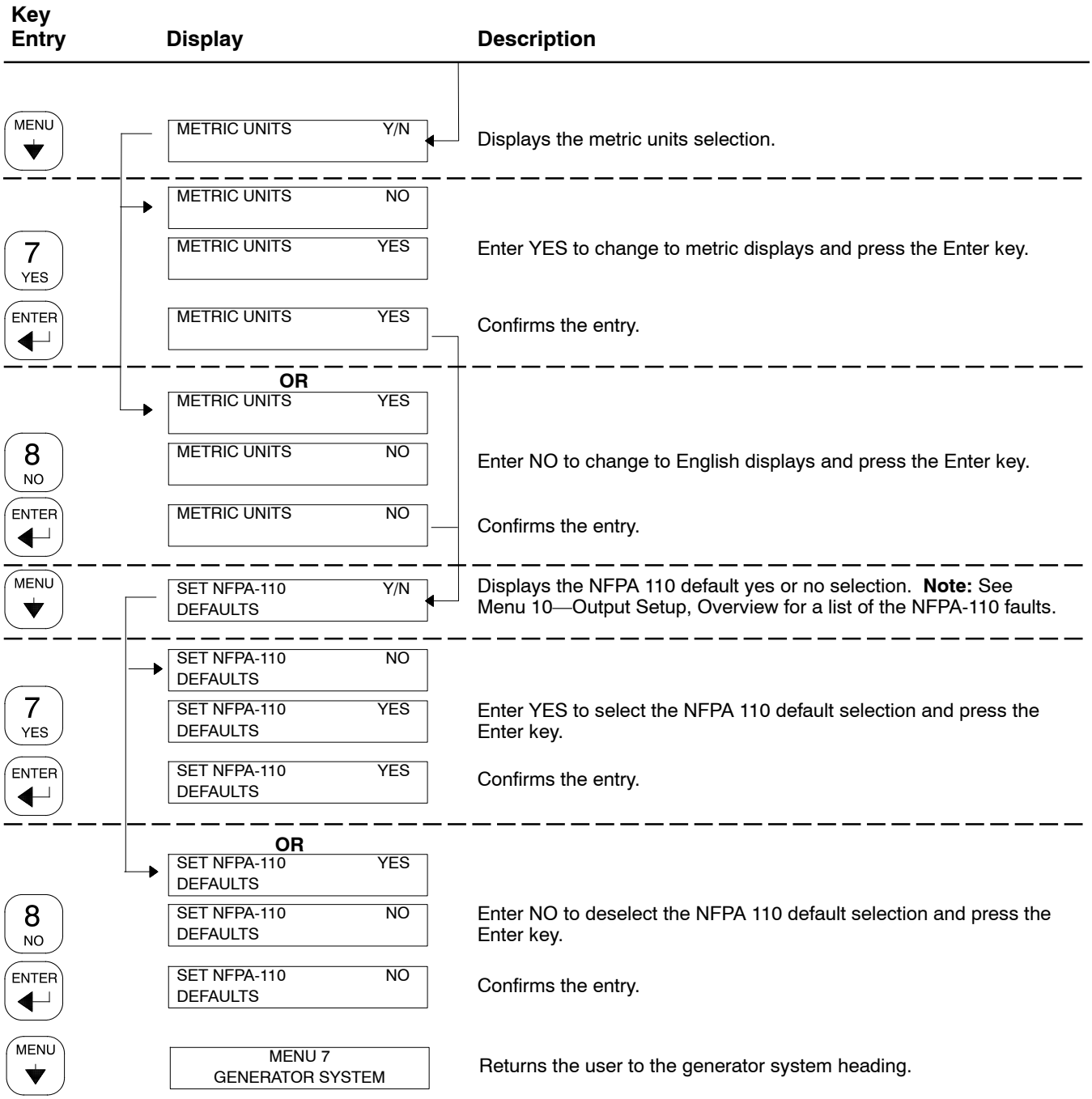
Menu 7—Generator System, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	BATTERY VOLTAGE → (see note) YES	Displays the battery voltage selection. **Note:** The display sample may differ depending upon previous entries. The user-selected battery voltage appears first, either 12 VDC or 24 VDC.
MENU ▶	BATTERY VOLTAGE → 12 VDC NO	Displays the 12 VDC battery voltage selection. When required, use the YES key to choose the 12 VDC battery voltage.
7 YES	BATTERY VOLTAGE → 12 VDC YES	Enter YES to change the battery voltage to 12 VDC and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	BATTERY VOLTAGE → 12 VDC YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
MENU ▶	BATTERY VOLTAGE → 24 VDC NO	Displays the 24 VDC battery voltage selection. When required, use the YES key to choose the 24 VDC battery voltage.
7 YES	BATTERY VOLTAGE → 24 VDC YES	Enter YES to change the battery voltage to 24 VDC and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	BATTERY VOLTAGE → 24 VDC YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE **?**.? VDC	Displays the low battery voltage setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE ?.**?** VDC	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE #.# VDC	Displays the corrected low battery voltage setting.
MENU ▼	HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE **?**.? VDC	Displays the high battery voltage setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE ?.**?** VDC	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE #.# VDC	Displays the corrected high battery voltage setting.
MENU ▼	BLOCK HEATER ON # F	Displays the block heater energize temperature setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Applies to DD/MTU engines with MDEC/ADEC engine controls only.
	AND	
MENU ▶	BLOCK HEATER ON ? F	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	BLOCK HEATER ON # F	Displays the corrected block heater energize temperature setting.
MENU ▼	BLOCK HEATER OFF # F	Displays the block heater deenergize temperature setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Applies to DD/MTU engines with MDEC/ADEC engine controls only.
	AND	
MENU ▶	BLOCK HEATER OFF ? F	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	BLOCK HEATER OFF # F	Displays the corrected block heater deenergize temperature setting.

Menu 7—Generator System, continued



Menu 7—Generator System, continued



2.8.8 Menu 8—Time Delays

Menu 8 displays the various time delays for cyclic cranking and other engine-related starting and shutdown features.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Cooldown Temperature Override. This feature provides the ability to bypass (override) the generator set's smart cooldown temperature shutdown and force the generator set to run for the full engine cooldown time delay.

If the engine is *above* the preset temperature and the unit is signalled to shut down, the unit will continue to run for the duration of the TDEC.

If the engine is *at or below* the preset temperature and the unit is signalled to shut down or the TDES is running, the unit will shut down without waiting for the time delay to expire.

Menu 8—Time Delays

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–17	Input a menu number.
8 NO	MAIN MENU NUMBER 8	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 8 TIME DELAYS	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC ENGINE START ??:??	Displays the engine start time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC ENGINE START ##:##	Displays the corrected engine start time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC STARTING AID ??:??	Displays the starting aid time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC STARTING AID ##:##	Displays the corrected starting aid time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC CRANK ON ??:??	Displays the crank on time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC CRANK ON ##:##	Displays the corrected crank on time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC CRANK PAUSE ??:??	Displays the crank pause time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC CRANK PAUSE ##:##	Displays the corrected crank pause time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC ENG COOLDOWN ??:??	Displays the engine cooldown time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC ENG COOLDOWN ##:##	Displays the corrected engine cooldown time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	COOLDOWN TEMPERATURE OVERRIDE Y/N	Displays the cooldown temperature override. When required, use the Yes key to override the cooldown temperature time delay.

Menu 8—Time Delays, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
7 YES	COOLDOWN TEMPERATURE OVERRIDE YES	Enter YES to select cooldown temperature override time delay and press the Enter key.
ENTER	COOLDOWN TEMPERATURE OVERRIDE Y/N	Confirms the entry.
MENU	OVERCRANK SHUTDOWN CRANK CYCLES ?	Displays the engine crank cycles before overcrank shutdown. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	OVERCRANK SHUTDOWN CRANK CYCLES #	Displays the corrected engine crank cycles before overcrank shutdown setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC OVERVOLTAGE ??:??	Displays the overvoltage time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC OVERVOLTAGE ##:##	Displays the corrected overvoltage time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC UNDERVOLTAGE ??:??	Displays the undervoltage time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC UNDERVOLTAGE ##:##	Displays the corrected undervoltage time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC LOAD SHED KW ??:??	Displays the load shed time delay in minutes:seconds. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC LOAD SHED KW ##:##	Displays the corrected load shed time (minutes:seconds) delay setting.
MENU	MENU 8 TIME DELAYS	Returns the user to the time delays heading.

2.8.9 Menu 9—Input Setup

Menu 9 provides the setup of user-defined digital and analog warning and shutdown inputs. These inputs provide a multitude of choices for configuring customized auxiliary inputs.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Note: Press the down arrow to move to the start of the next input setup.

Note: The user must scale the analog input value in order to calculate the low/high warning and shutdown analog values based on a 0–5 VDC scale. See Menu 12, Calibration.

Note: If the ALARM ACTIVE message appears, the selected input has an active fault disabling the input. This prevents the enabled choice change from yes to no. The LED display indicates whether the fault is a warning or shutdown. Correct the fault condition before attempting the keypad entry.

Note: Some data requires entry by a PC in the Remote Programming mode. See the monitor software operation manual for details.

Digital and Analog Inputs. After the user selects the input, the setup requires entering the following choices or values: enabled (yes/no), inhibit time, and delay time.

Note: See **Figure 2-10** in User Inputs for factory reserved digital and analog inputs which are not user selectable.

- **Enabled.** This menu entry enables the input. The previous yes/no selection does not activate the input. **Digital inputs** have three tier groups: the selection group (25 total), the chosen group (up to 21 total), and the enabled group (up to 21 total based on the chosen group). **Analog inputs** have separate warning and shutdown enabled choices.

- **Inhibit Time Delay.** The inhibit time delay is the time period following crank disconnect during which the generator set stabilizes and the controller does not detect fault or status events. The inhibit time delay range is from 0 to 60 seconds.

- **TIme Delay (Shutdown or Warning).** The time delay follows the inhibit time delay. The time delay is the time period between the controller fault or status event detection and the controller warning or shutdown lamp illumination. The delay prevents any nuisance alarms. The time delay range is from 0 to 60 seconds.

Digital Inputs. Items identified as *not user selectable* are included for specific applications. (Example: AFM SHUTDOWN is enabled with a Waukesha-powered model.) The user can not disable a digital input when identified as not user selectable.

Analog Inputs. View up to 7 user-defined analog inputs A01–A07.

Analog Input A07—Analog Voltage Adjust. Analog voltage adjust is a feature that the user may choose to enable. The input designated for use as Analog Voltage Adjust is analog input A07.

Enable Analog Voltage Adjust through Menu 11. Additionally, Monitor 2 or Monitor 3 may be used to enable Analog Voltage Adjust by entering the proper description (*Analog Volt Adjust*) for A07. When Analog Voltage Adjust is enabled, the description for A07 is *Analog Volt Adjust*. Changing the description using Monitor 2 or Monitor 3 disables the analog voltage adjust feature.

When Analog Voltage Adjust is enabled, no warning or shutdown may be enabled for A07.

Note: If the analog input A07 description does not match *Analog Volt Adjust,* input A07 will **not** function as the voltage adjust.

Identification and Descriptions. Descriptions for user inputs (auxiliary analog or auxiliary digital) may be entered using the Monitor III software accessory where the user determines the descriptions in upper and lower case.

Analog Input Values. The analog input selection typically requires entering four values: low warning, high warning, low shutdown, and high shutdown. The analog values and time delays affect how and when the controller reacts. See Figure 2-21. The user must set both the high and low levels so the unit will not inadvertently trigger the adjacent high or low value to cause a warning or shutdown fault.

Each analog input has the following nine features:

- One warning enabled and one shutdown enabled
- One inhibit time period
- One warning delay and one shutdown delay
- Two warning levels (high and low)
- Two shutdown levels (high and low)

Note: The user must scale the analog input value in order to calculate the low/high warning and shutdown values based on a 0–5 VDC scale. See Menu 12—Calibration.

	Time after Crank Disconnect		
Analog Values	**Inhibit Time Period →**	**Time Delay Period →**	**Time Delay Complete**
High shutdown value is above the high warning value	The controller *does not* view the analog input signal value	The controller *does* view the analog input signal value and the *time delay begins*	High shutdown function
High warning value is above the acceptable value			High warning function
Acceptable analog value			System ready status
Low warning value is below the acceptable value			Low warning function
Low shutdown value is below the low warning value			Low shutdown function

Figure 2-21 Analog Input Logistics

Battle Switch/Fault Shutdown Override Switch. The *battle* switch function forces the system to ignore normal fault shutdowns such as low oil pressure and high engine temperature. The battle switch does not override the emergency stop and overspeed shutdown. When the battle switch function is enabled the generator set continues to run regardless of shutdown signals where potential engine/generator damage can occur.

When this input is enabled the yellow warning lamp illuminates and stored warning/shutdown events that are ignored continue to log in Menu 5— Event History.

Shutdown Type A and Shutdown Type B. Choose **shutdown type A** for standard shutdowns where the red lamp illuminates and the alarm horn sounds. Choose **shutdown type B** for shutdowns where air damper indicator RDO-23 energizes for two seconds, the red lamp illuminates, and the alarm horn sounds.

Menu 9—Input Setup

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
9	MAIN MENU NUMBER 9	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 9 INPUT SETUP	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ↓	SETUP DIGITAL AUXILIARY INPUTS →	Displays the setup of digital auxiliary inputs heading.
MENU ↓	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays the digital input 01 with the user-defined description. **Note**: Press the down arrow to move to the start of the next input setup.
MENU →	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → (see Group A) YES/NO	Identifies the signal source for digital input 01. Use the menu down ↓ key to select the digital input.

Group A—Digital Inputs

The preprogrammed selections include the following list. See Appendix E for application and restrictions with specific engines.

WARNING	Y/N
SHUTDOWN TYPE A	Y/N
SHUTDOWN TYPE B	Y/N
VOLTAGE RAISE	Y/N
VOLTAGE LOWER	Y/N
VAR/PF MODE	Y/N
REMOTE SHUTDOWN	Y/N
REMOTE RESET	Y/N

Group A—Digital Inputs, continued

AIR DAMPER	Y/N
FIELD OVER VOLTS	Y/N
IDLE MODE ACTIVE	Y/N
BATTLE SWITCH	Y/N
GROUND FAULT	Y/N
HIGH OIL TEMP	Y/N
LOW COOLANT LEVEL	Y/N
ENABLE SYNCH	Y/N
LOW FUEL SHUTDOWN	Y/N
UTILITY CB AUX	Y/N
OPEN COMMAND	Y/N
CLOSE COMMAND	Y/N

Group A—Digital Inputs, continued

RAISE SPEED	Y/N
LOWER SPEED	Y/N
SYNC AUTO	Y/N
SYNC PERMISSIVE	Y/N
SYNC CHECK/TEST	Y/N
SYNC RESET	Y/N
FIRST ON ENABLE	Y/N
FIRST ON RESET	Y/N
LOAD ENABLE	Y/N
KW BASELOAD CTL ENBL	Y/N
LOAD RAMP HOLD ENABL	Y/N
FREQ TRIM DISABLE	Y/N

Group A—Digital Inputs, continued

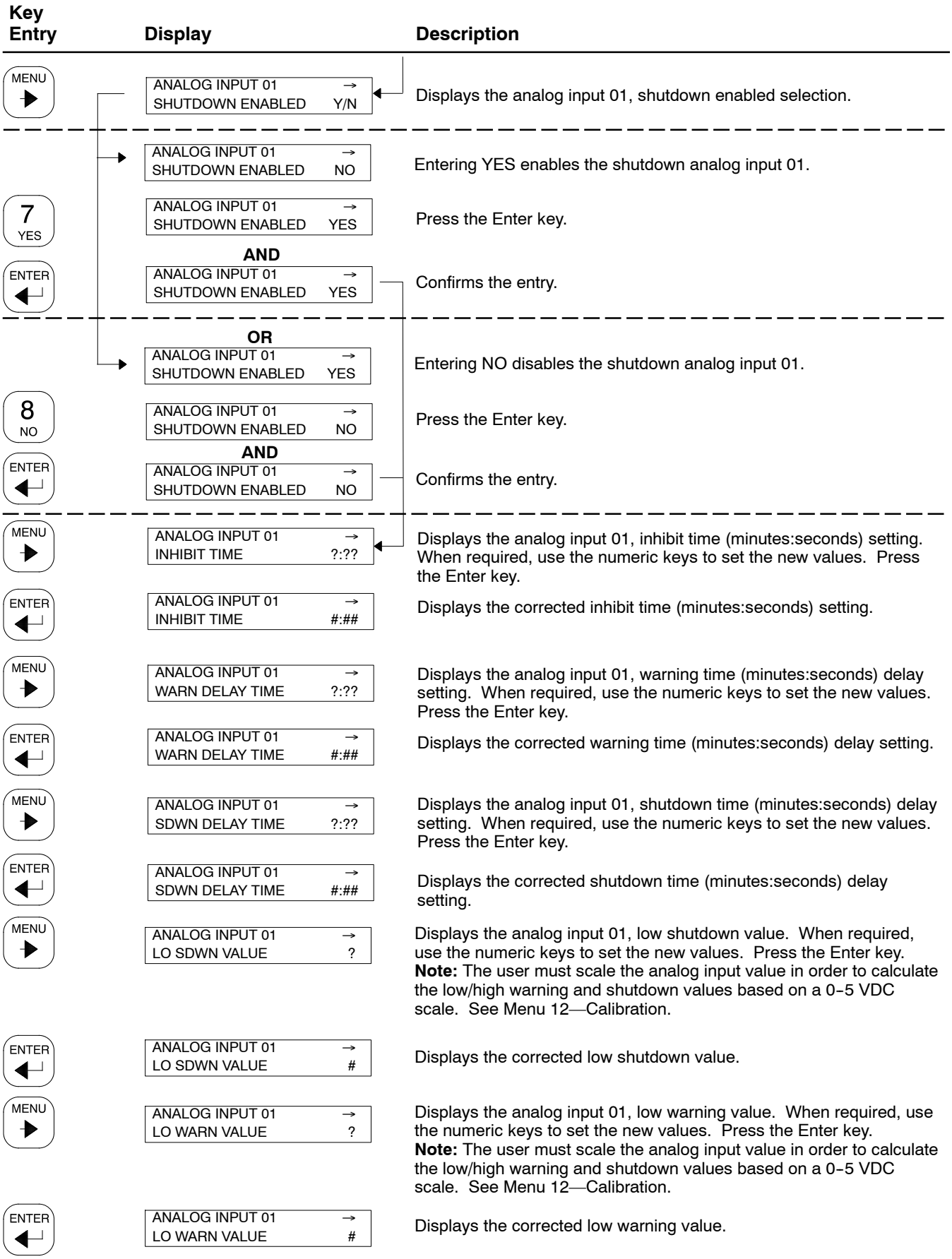
VOLTS TRIM DISABLE	Y/N
REACT DROOP ENABLE	Y/N
KW SYSTEM CTL ENABLE	Y/N
VAR/PF SYSTEM CTL EN	Y/N
EXT KW ADJ ENABLE	Y/N
EXT VAR/PF ADJ ENABL	Y/N
VAR/PF MODE CTL ENBL	Y/N
KVAR CONTROL EN	Y/N
PF CONTROL ENABLE	Y/N
CB COMM FLT RESET	Y/N
CB OVER CRNT TRIP	Y/N

MENU →	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → ENABLED YES/NO	Displays the digital input 01, enabled yes or no selection.
	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → ENABLED NO	Entering YES enables digital input 01.
7 YES	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → ENABLED YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → ENABLED YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → ENABLED YES	Entering NO disables digital input 01.
8 NO	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → ENABLED NO	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → ENABLED NO	Confirms the entry.

Menu 9—Input Setup, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▶	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → INHIBIT TIME ?:??	Displays the digital input 01 inhibit time (minutes:seconds) setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new values. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	DIGITAL INPUT 01 INHIBIT TIME #:##	Displays the corrected inhibit time (minutes:seconds) setting.
MENU ▶	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → DELAY TIME ?:??	Displays the digital input 01 delay time (minutes:seconds) setting. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new values. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → DELAY TIME #:##	Displays the corrected delay time (minutes:seconds) setting.
MENU ▶	DIGITAL INPUT 01 → (USER DEFINED DESC)	Returns the user to digital input 01.
MENU ▼	DIGITAL INPUT XX → (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays digital inputs 02 to 21. **Note**: Press the down arrow to scroll through additional digital auxiliary inputs or enter the input number. **Note**: Press the right arrow at each digital auxiliary input to enable the selection, inhibit time setting, and delay time setting. See Digital Input 01 instructions for complete procedure and Group A selections.See Figure 2-10 in User Inputs for factory reserved digital and analog inputs which are not user selectable.
MENU ▼	MENU 9 INPUT SETUP	Returns the user to the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	SETUP DIGITAL → AUXILIARY INPUTS	Returns the user to setup digital auxiliary inputs.
MENU ▶	SETUP ANALOG → AUXILIARY INPUTS	Displays the setup of analog auxiliary inputs heading.
MENU ▼	ANALOG INPUT 01 → (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays the analog input 01 with user-defined description. **Note:** ECM engines have inputs 01–07 and non-ECM engines have inputs 03–07. **Note**: Press the down arrow to move to the start of the next input setup.
MENU ▶	ANALOG INPUT 01 → WARNING ENABLED Y/N	Displays the analog input 01, warning enabled yes or no selection.
	ANALOG INPUT 01 → WARNING ENABLED NO	Entering YES enables the warning analog input 01.
7 YES	ANALOG INPUT 01 → WARNING ENABLED YES	Press the Enter key.
	AND	
ENTER ↵	ANALOG INPUT 01 → WARNING ENABLED YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	ANALOG INPUT 01 → WARNING ENABLED YES	Entering NO disables the warning analog input 01.
8 NO	ANALOG INPUT 01 → WARNING ENABLED NO	Press the Enter key.
	AND	
ENTER ↵	ANALOG INPUT 01 → WARNING ENABLED NO	Confirms the entry.

Menu 9—Input Setup, continued



Menu 9—Input Setup, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU →	ANALOG INPUT 01 → HI WARN VALUE ?	Displays the analog input 01, high warning value. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new values. Press the Enter key. **Note:** The user must scale the analog input value in order to calculate the low/high warning and shutdown values based on a 0–5 VDC scale. See Menu 12—Calibration.
ENTER ↵	ANALOG INPUT 01 → HI WARN VALUE #	Displays the corrected high warning value.
MENU →	ANALOG INPUT 01 → HI SDWN VALUE ?	Displays the analog input 01, high shutdown value. When required, use the numeric keys to set the new values. Press the Enter key. **Note:** The user must scale the analog input value in order to calculate the low/high warning and shutdown values based on a 0–5 VDC scale. See Menu 12—Calibration.
ENTER ↵	ANALOG INPUT 01 → HI SDWN VALUE #	Displays the corrected high shutdown value.
MENU →	ANALOG INPUT 01 → (USER DEFINED DESC)	Returns the user to analog input 01.
MENU ↓	ANALOG INPUT XX → (USER DEFINED DESC)	Displays analog inputs A02 to A07. **Note**: Press the down arrow to scroll through additional analog auxiliary inputs or enter the input number. **Note:** ECM engines have inputs A01–A07 and non-ECM engines have inputs A03–A07. Waukesha engines have inputs A05–A07. **Note**: Press the right arrow at each analog auxiliary input for the following selections and settings: Warning enabled Shutdown enabled Inhibit time Warning delay time Shutdown delay time Low shutdown value Low warning value High warning value High shutdown value See the Analog Input 01 instructions for the complete procedure.
MENU ↓	SETUP ANALOG → AUXILIARY INPUTS	Returns the user to the setup analog auxiliary input heading.
MENU →	SETUP DIGITAL → AUXILIARY INPUTS	Returns the user to the setup digital auxiliary input heading.

2.8.10 Menu 10—Output Setup

Menu 10 provides setup of the user-defined system, digital and analog status and fault outputs, and relay driver outputs (RDO) 1–31. These outputs provide a multitude of choices for configuring customized auxiliary outputs. Additional individual outputs are available for monitoring, diagnostic, and control functions.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Note: Some data require entry using a PC in the Remote Programming mode. See the monitor software operation manual for details.

Common Faults

The user can program a single fault comprised of status and fault events from 3 common fault programs—system, digital, and analog faults.

Up to 60 user-defined *system events* are available, which provide status and fault information. See Group B on the following pages for specific descriptions. The NFPA-110 faults are part of the *system* fault program and are comprised of 15 individual faults shown on this page.

Up to 21 user-defined *digital* status and fault events designated as D01 to D21 are available. Each of the 21 status events and faults are assignable as shutdowns or warnings.

Up to 7 user-defined *analog* status events and faults designated as A01 to A07 are available. Each of the 7 status events and faults are assignable as shutdowns or warnings with high or low settings for a total of up to 7 status events and fault functions.

Relay Driver Outputs (RDOs)

Up to 31 *RDOs* are available using the system, digital, and analog status events and faults. RDOs provide only the relay driver, not the relay. The contact relays that interface with other equipment are user supplied.

Note: *Func(Function) Used by (RDO) XX Reassign?* appears when the user attempts to assign an RDO to a function already assigned.

Note: *Cannot Change (because the) NFPA is Enabled* appears when the user attempts to modify an RDO setting that is a NFPA 110 default requirement.

Engine Derate Active. This RDO is signalled by the engine ECM that an engine derate has occured. This is an RDO only and not a system event.

In Synch. This RDO is signaled when the generator set is in synchronization with the bus.

Maintenance Due. This RDO is signaled by a user-definable Menu 10 entry indicating the specified maintenance period has elapsed. This is an RDO only and not a system event.

Software Controlled RDOs (SCRDOs)

The SCRDO is set up and enabled using the keypad or PC. See the monitor software operation manual when reactivating the SCRDO. The user can deactivate an SCRDO at the controller. The user cannot reactivate the SCRDO at the controller. The procedure to deactivate the SCRDO appears at the end of Menu 10—Output Setup, Displays with Entry Keys—Deactivating the SCRDO. The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

NFPA 110 Faults

The NFPA 110 fault alarms are user-defined and typically include the following:

- Overspeed
- Overcrank
- High Coolant Temperature Shutdown
- Oil Pressure Shutdown
- Low Coolant Temperature
- High Coolant Temperature Warning
- Oil Pressure Warning
- Low Fuel
- Master Not in Auto
- Battery Charger Fault
- Low Battery Voltage
- High Battery Voltage
- Low Coolant Level
- EPS Supplying Load
- Air Damper Indicator

Defined Common Faults

The 6 defined common faults include the following:

- Emergency Stop
- High Coolant Temperature Shutdown
- Oil Pressure Shutdown
- Overcrank
- Overspeed
- Remote Shutdown

Menu 10—Output Setup

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–17	Input a menu number.
1, 0 LAMP TEST	MAIN MENU NUMBER 10	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 10 OUTPUT SETUP	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	DEFINE COMMON FAULTS →	Displays the common faults heading.
MENU ▶	SYSTEM EVENTS →	Displays the system events heading.
MENU ▼	COMMON FAULT Y/N (see Group B)	Gives the user the option to add or delete the selection from the defined system events group. Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection (repeat as necessary).
	COMMON FAULT NO (see Group B)	Entering YES adds the selection to the defined system event group.
7 YES	COMMON FAULT YES (see Group B)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	COMMON FAULT YES (see Group B)	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	COMMON FAULT YES (see Group B)	Entering NO removes the selection from the defined system event group.
8 NO	COMMON FAULT NO (see Group B)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	COMMON FAULT NO (see Group B)	Confirms the entry.

Group B—System Events

For defined system events, choose from the following status events and faults by changing selection to YES.
See Appendix E for application and restrictions with specific engines.

EMERGENCY STOP (RDO-02)
OVER SPEED
OVER CRANK
HI COOL TEMP SHUTDWN
OIL PRESS SHUTDOWN
REMOTE SHUTDOWN
LOW COOLANT TEMP
(non-ECM engines)
LOW FUEL WARNING (RDO-05)
HI COOL TEMP WARNING (RDO-06)
OIL PRES WARNING (RDO-09)
MASTER NOT IN AUTO (RDO-23)
NFPA 110 FAULT (RDO-10)
(see Menu 10 introduction for list)
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE (RDO-11)
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
BATTERY CHARGE FAULT (RDO-12)
SYSTEM READY (RDO-01)

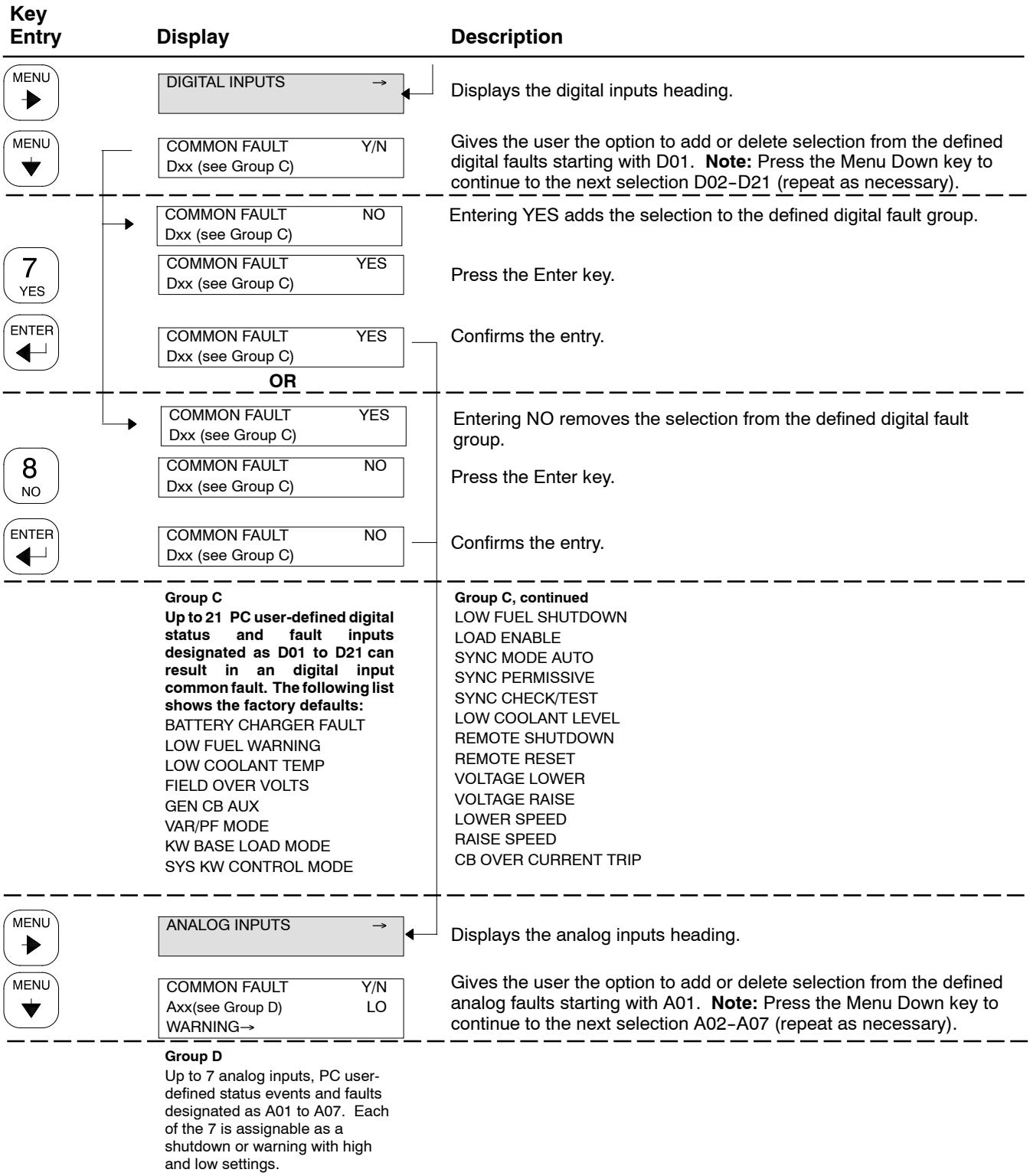
Group B—System Events, continued

LOSS OF ECM COMM
(ECM engines)
NO OIL PRESS SIGNAL
HIGH OIL TEMP SDWN
NO COOL TEMP SIGNAL
LOW COOLANT LEVEL (RDO-08)
SPEED SENSOR FAULT
LOCKED ROTOR
MASTER SWITCH ERROR
MASTER SWITCH OPEN
MASTER SWITCH TO OFF
AC SENSING LOSS
OVER VOLTAGE
UNDER VOLTAGE
WEAK BATTERY
OVER FREQUENCY
UNDER FREQUENCY
LOAD SHED KW OVER
LOAD SHED UNDER FREQ
OVER CURRENT (RDO-14)
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD (RDO-18)
INTERNAL FAULT
DELAY ENG COOLDOWN (RDO-04)
DELAY ENG START (RDO-15)

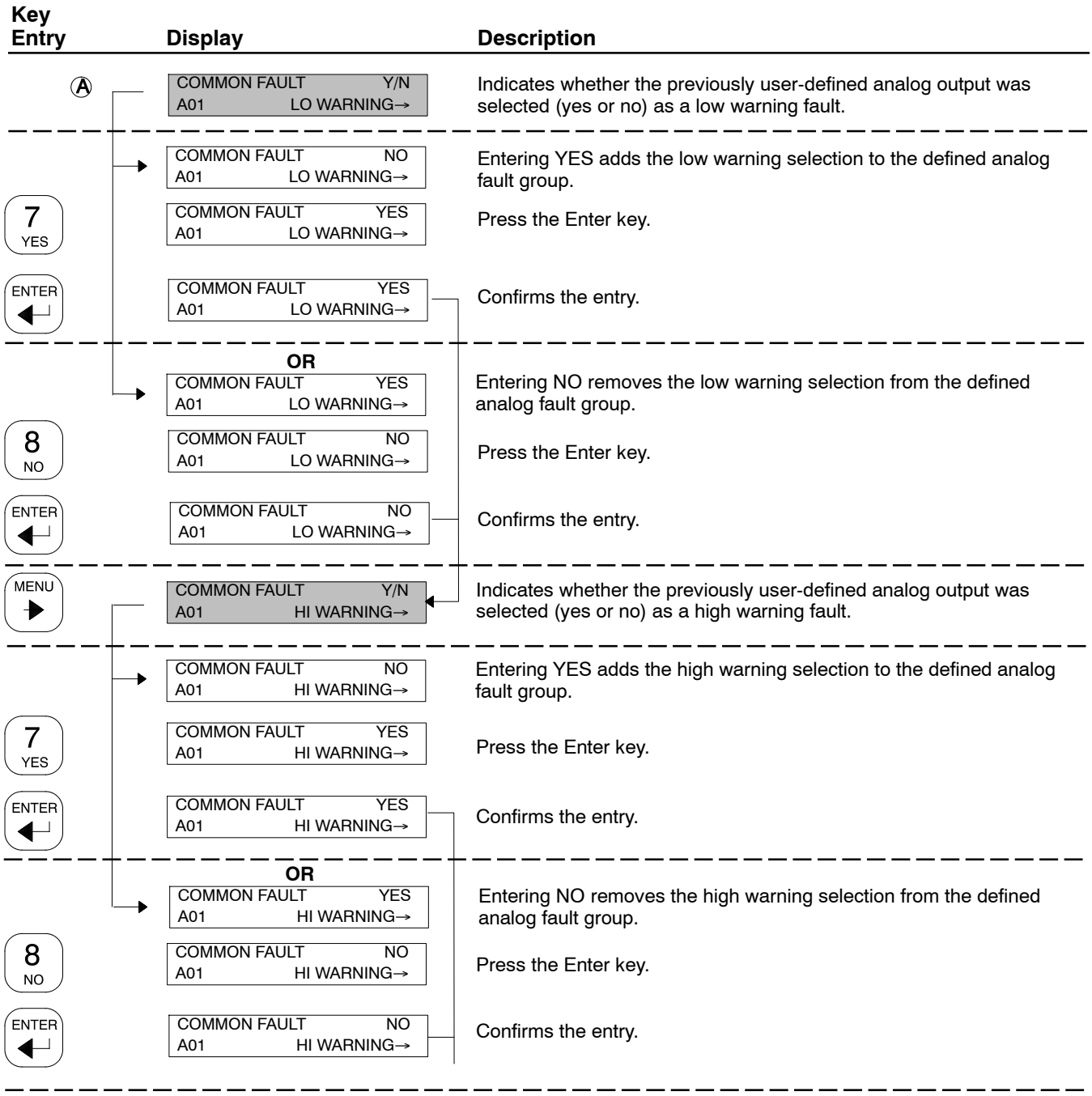
Group B—System Events, continued

STARTING AID (RDO-16)
GENERATOR RUNNING (RDO-22)
AIR DAMPER CONTROL
GROUND FAULT (RDO-17)
EEPROM WRITE FAILURE
CRITICAL OVERVOLTAGE
ALTERNATOR PROTECTION SHUTDOWN (RDO-19)
AIR DAMPER INDICATOR
SD REVERSE POWER
SD OVER POWER
SD LOSS OF FIELD
SD OVERCURRENT VR
IN SYNCH (RDO-27)
BREAKER TRIP (RDO-31)
HI OIL TEMP WARNING
INTAKE AIR TEMP WARN
INTAKE AIR TEMP SDWN
ECM YELLOW ALARM
ECM RED ALARM
CB TRIP TO SD TIME DELAY
STARTER 'A' FAILURE
STARTER 'B' FAILURE

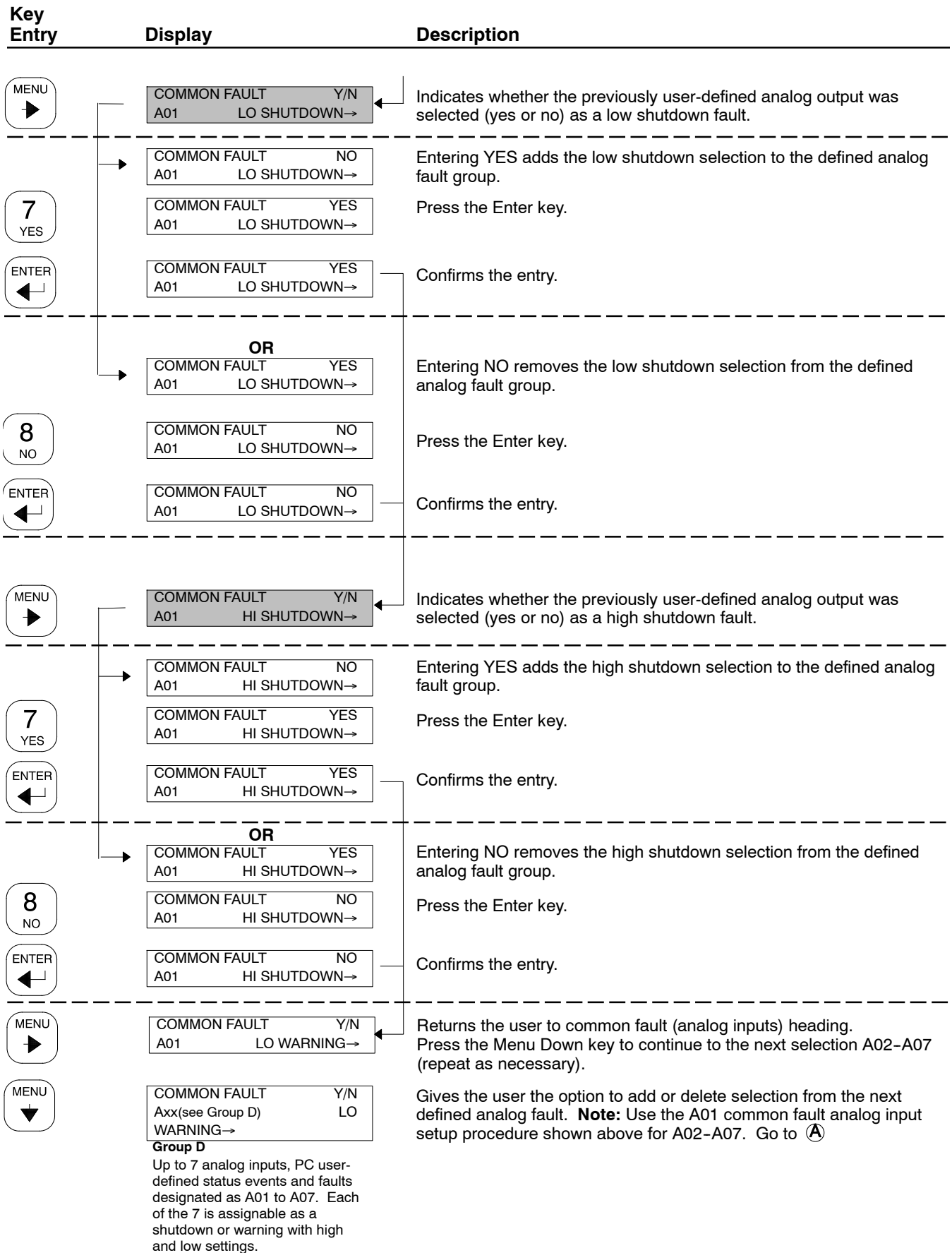
Menu 10—Output Setup, continued



Menu 10—Output Setup, continued



Menu 10—Output Setup, continued



Menu 10—Output Setup, continued

Key Entry		Display	Description
MENU ▼		ANALOG INPUTS →	Returns the user to analog inputs heading.
MENU ▶		DEFINE COMMON FAULTS →	Returns the user to the define common faults heading.
MENU ▼	©	RELAY DRV OUT 01 → (see Group E) (user defined)	Gives the user previously selected items for relay driver outputs (RDO) starting with 01. **Note:** Press the down arrow to continue to the next relay driver output 02–31 or enter the RDO number. **Note:** The RDO can be assigned from the SYSTEM EVENTS, DIGITAL INPUTS, or ANALOG INPUTS groups. The start of each of these groups are highlighted on the following pages.

Group E—RDO Factory Defaults

Up to 31 status event and fault Relay Driver Outputs (RDOs) are available. The following list is the factory defaults:

See Appendix E for application and restrictions with specific engines.

SYSTEM READY (RDO-01)
EMERGENCY STOP (RDO-02)
DEFINED COMMON FAULT (RDO-03)
DELAY ENG COOLDOWN (RDO-04)
LOW FUEL WARNING (RDO-05)
HI COOL TEMP WARNING (RDO-06)
LOW COOLANT TEMP **(non-ECM engines)** (RDO-07)
LOW COOLANT LEVEL (RDO-08)

Group E—RDO Factory Defaults, continued

OIL PRESS WARNING (RDO-09)
NFPA 110 FAULT (RDO-10)*
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE (RDO-11)
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT (RDO-12)
MAINTENANCE DUE (RDO-13)
OVER CURRENT (RDO-14)
DELAY ENG START (RDO-15)
STARTING AID (RDO-16)
GROUND FAULT (RDO-17)
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD (RDO–18)
ALTERNATOR PROTECTION SHUTDOWN (RDO-19)
ENGINE DERATE ACTIVE (RDO-20)
CONTACTOR (RDO-21)

Group E—RDO Factory Defaults, continued

GENERATOR RUNNING (RDO-22)
MASTER SWITCH NOT IN AUTO (RDO-23)
COMMON WARNING (RDO-24)
COMMON LOAD SHED (RDO-25)
MISSING PGEN NODE (RDO-26)
IN SYNCH (RDO-27)
CB COMMON FAULT (RDO-28)
COMMON PR OUTPUT (RDO-29)
CLOSE BREAKER (RDO-30)
BREAKER TRIP (RDO-31)

Note: The default event for RDO–21 is Contactor. Prior to firmware version 2.9.0, the default event for RDO–21 was Key Switch Off.

MENU ▶		SYSTEM EVENTS →	Displays the system events heading.
MENU ▼		RELAY DRV OUT 01 Y/N (see Group F)	Gives the user the option to assign a system event to an RDO. Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection (repeat as necessary). Entering YES adds the selection to the RDO group. **Note:** *Func(Function) Used by (RDO) XX Reassign?* appears when the user attempts to assign an RDO to a function already assigned.
		RELAY DRV OUT 01 NO (see Group F)	
7 YES		RELAY DRV OUT 01 YES (see Group F)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵		RELAY DRV OUT 01 YES (see Group F)	Confirms the entry.

Menu 10—Output Setup, continued

Group F—RDO Selection List

For Relay Driver Output (RDO) selections, choose from the following 119 status events and faults by changing selection to YES.

Up to 31 status event and fault RDOs are available.

See Appendix E for application and restrictions with specific engines.

EMERGENCY STOP (RDO-02)
OVER SPEED
OVER CRANK
HI COOL TEMP SHUTDWN
OIL PRESS SHUTDOWN
LOW COOLANT TEMP **(non-ECM engines)** (RDO-07)
LOW FUEL WARNING (RDO-05)
HI COOL TEMP WARNING (RDO-06)
OIL PRESS WARNING (RDO-09)
MASTER NOT IN AUTO (RDO-23)
NFPA 110 FAULT (RDO-10)
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE (RDO-11)
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT (RDO-12)
SYSTEM READY (RDO-01)
LOSS OF ECM COMM **(ECM engines)**
NO OIL PRESS SIGNAL
HIGH OIL TEMP SHUTDOWN
NO COOL TEMP SIGNAL
LOW COOLANT LEVEL (RDO-08)
SPEED SENSOR FAULT
LOCKED ROTOR
MASTER SWITCH ERROR
MASTER SWITCH OPEN
MASTER SWITCH TO OFF
AC SENSING LOSS
OVER VOLTAGE
UNDER VOLTAGE
WEAK BATTERY
OVER FREQUENCY
UNDER FREQUENCY
LOAD SHED KW OVER
LOAD SHED UNDER FREQ
OVER CURRENT (RDO-14)
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD (RDO–18)
INTERNAL FAULT
DELAY ENG COOLDOWN (RDO-04)
DELAY ENG START (RDO-15)
STARTING AID (RDO-16)
GENERATOR RUNNING (RDO-22)
AIR DAMPER CONTROL
GROUND FAULT (RDO-17)
EEPROM WRITE FAILURE
CRITICAL OVERVOLTAGE
ALTERNATOR PROTECTION SHUTDOWN (RDO-19)
AIR DAMPER INDICATOR
DEFINED COMMON FAULT (RDO-03)
SCRDOs 1–4 (software controlled RDOs)

NFPA 110 FAULT

The NFPA 110 Fault Alarms are user-defined and typically include the following:

OVERSPEED
OVERCRANK
HIGH COOLANT TEMP SHUTDOWN
OIL PRESSURE SHUTDOWN
LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
HIGH COOLANT TEMP WARNING
OIL PRESSURE WARNING
LOW FUEL
MASTER NOT IN AUTO
BATTERY CHARGER FAULT
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
LOW COOLANT LEVEL
EPS SUPPLYING LOAD
AIR DAMPER INDICATOR

DEFINED COMMON FAULT

The 6 defined common faults include the following:

EMERGENCY STOP
HI COOL TEMP SHUTDOWN
OIL PRESS SHUTDOWN
OVERCRANK
OVERSPEED
REMOTE SHUTDOWN

Menu 10—Output Setup, continued

Group F—RDO Selection List, continued

- SD REVERSE POWER
- SD OVER POWER
- SD LOSS OF FIELD
- SD OVERCURRENT VR
- COMMON PR OUTPUT (RDO-29)
- IN SYNCH (RDO-27)
- BREAKER TRIP (RDO-31)
- HI OIL TEMP WARNING
- INTAKE AIR TEMP WARNING
- INTAKE AIR TEMP SHUTDOWN
- ECM YELLOW ALARM
- ECM RED ALARM
- MSG MDEC BLOCK HEATER CONTROL (MDEC only)
- MSG LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE SHUTDOWN (MDEC only)
- MSG MDEC LOAD SHED OVER TEMPERATURE (MDEC only)
- MAINTENANCE DUE (RDO-13)
- ENGINE DERATE ACTIVE (RDO-20)
- AFM ENGINE START DELAY
- ACTIVE NO DIAL
- DIALOUT MESSAGE SENT
- NO MODEM AT POWER UP
- CONNECTION FAILED
- CLOSE BUTTON PRESSED
- OPEN BUTTON PRESSED
- KEY SWITCH LOCKED
- KEY SWITCH UNLOCKED
- AUTO BUTTON PRESSED
- OFF BUTTON PRESSED
- RUN BUTTON PRESSED
- GEN CB CLOSED
- GEN CB OPEN
- UTILITY CB CLOSED
- UTILITY CB OPEN
- COMMON WARNING (RDO-24)
- COMMON LOAD SHED (RDO-25)
- PGEN COMM NOT ONLINE
- DUPLICATE PGEN ID
- MISSING PGEN NODE (RDO-26)
- EXTRA PGEN NODE
- AUTO SYNCH DISABLED
- GEN VOLTS HZ OK
- SYNCH FREQ MATCH
- SYNCH PHASE MATCH
- SYNCH VOLTS MATCH
- CB TRIP TO SD TIME DELAY
- DEAD BUS SENSE FAULT
- FIRST ON FAULT
- SYNC TIMEOUT
- CB CLOSE FAULT
- CB CLOSE ATTEMPTS FAULTS
- CB OPEN FAULT
- CB CURRENT FAULT
- CB COMMON FAULT (RDO-28)
- CONTACTOR (RDO-21)

Group F—RDO Selection List, continued

- CLOSE BREAKER (RDO-30)
- EXTERNAL BREAKER TRIP
- REMOTE SHUTDOWN
- DUAL STARTER APPLICATION
- STARTER 'A' FAILURE
- STARTER 'B' FAILURE
- DUAL STARTER 'B' (RDO-23)
- CONTROLLER SETUP ERROR
- PHASE SELECTION ERROR
- VOLT SELECTION ERROR
- FREQ SELECTION ERROR
- KW SELECTION ERROR
- EEPROM INITIALIZED
- DATE CHANGED FROM
- STATE INITIALIZED

COMMON PR OUTPUT (RDO-29) includes the following:

- PR OVER VOLTAGE
- PR UNDER VOLTAGE
- PR OVER FREQUENCY
- PR UNDER FREQUENCY
- PR REVERSE POWER
- PR OVER POWER
- PR LOSS OF FIELD
- PR OVER CURRENT VR
- EXT BREAKER TRIP

COMMON LOAD SHED (RDO-25) includes the following:

- LOAD SHED OVER TEMPERATURE
- LOAD SHED UNDER FREQUENCY
- LOAD SHED OVER KW
- LOAD SHED ENGINE DERATE

CB COMMON FAULT (RDO-28) includes the following:

- CB CLOSE FAULT
- CB CLOSE ATTEMPTS FAULTS
- CB OPEN FAULT
- CB CURRENT FAULT

Note: The default event for RDO-21 is Contactor. Prior to firmware version 2.9.0, the default event for RDO-21 was Key Switch Off.

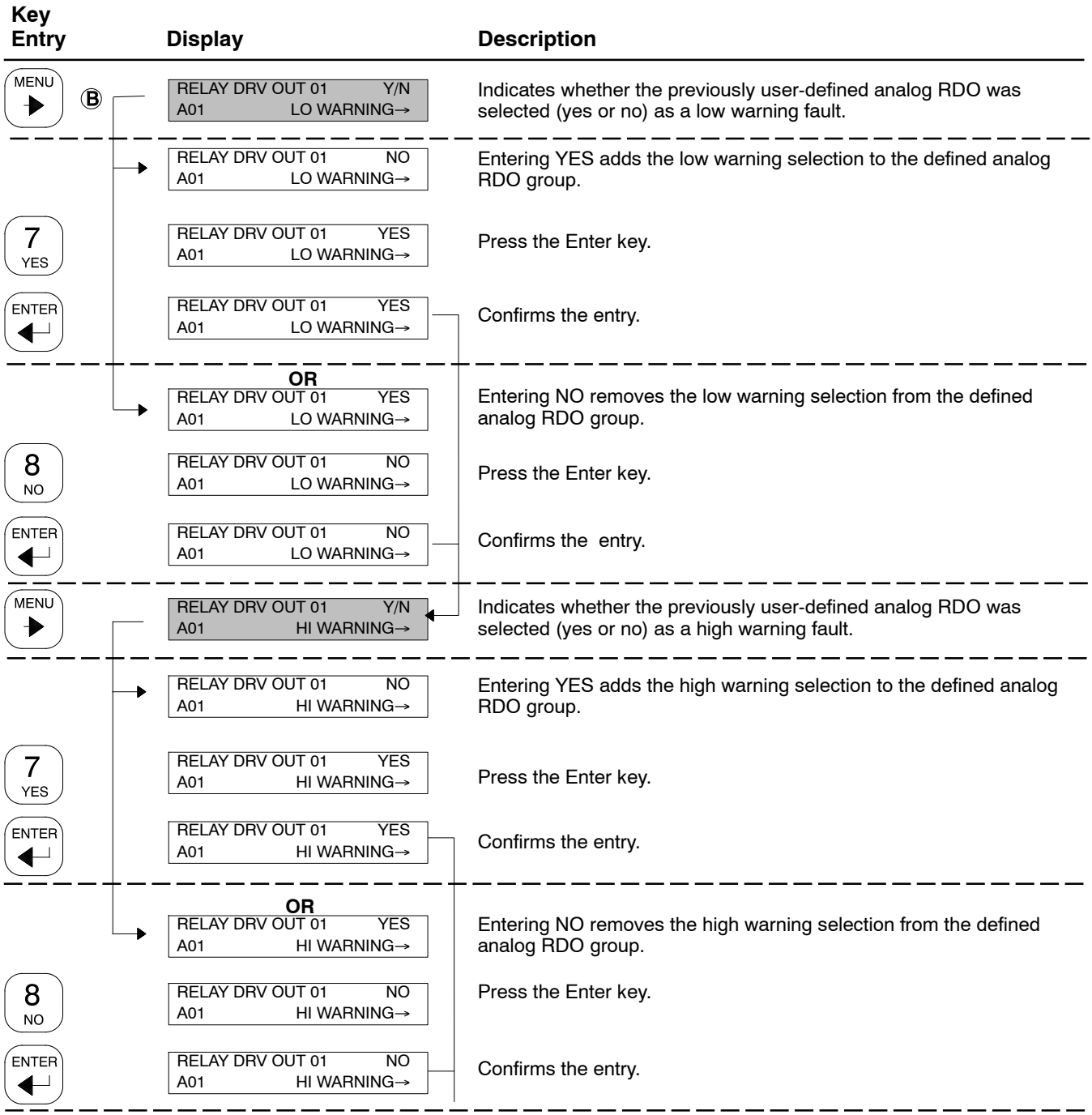
COMMON WARNING (RDO-24) includes the following:

- LOW COOLANT TEMPERATURE
- LOW FUEL WARNING
- HIGH COOLANT TEMP SHUTDOWN
- OIL PRESSURE WARNING
- MASTER SWITCH NOT IN AUTO
- LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE
- HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE
- BATTERY CHARGER FAULT
- LOSS ECM COMMUNICATION
- LOW COOLANT LEVEL
- SPEED SENSOR FAULT
- LOSS AC SENSING
- WEAK BATTERY
- LOAD SHED KW OVERLOAD
- LOAD SHED UNDER FREQUENCY
- OVER CURRENT
- GENSET PARAMETER WARNING
- GENSET SNUM MISMATCH WARNING
- PR OVER VOLTAGE
- PR UNDER VOLTAGE
- PR OVER FREQUENCY
- PR UNDER FREQUENCY
- PR REVERSE POWER
- PR OVER POWER
- PR LOSS OF FIELD
- PR OVER CURRENT VR
- HIGH OIL TEMPERATURE WARNING
- HIGH INTAKE AIR TEMP WARNING
- MDEC YELLOW ALARM
- MDEC RED ALARM
- MDEC LOAD SHED OVER TEMP
- MAINTENANCE REMINDER
- DERATE ACTIVE
- LOAD SHED COMMON
- PGS NOT ONLINE
- PGS DUPLICATE ID
- PGS MISSING NODE
- PGS EXTRA NODE
- AUTO SYNCH DISABLED
- DEAD BUS SENSE ERROR
- FIRST ON FAULT
- SYNC TIMEOUT
- CB CLOSE FAULT
- CB CLOSE ATTEMPTS FAULT
- CB OPEN FAULT
- CB CURRENT FAULT
- CB COMMON FAULT
- EXTERNAL BREAKER TRIP
- STARTER "A" FAILURE
- STARTER "B" FAILURE
- CONTROLLER SETUP WARNING
- PHASE SELECTION ERROR
- VOLTAGE SELECTION ERROR
- FREQUENCY SELECTION ERROR
- KW SELECTION ERROR

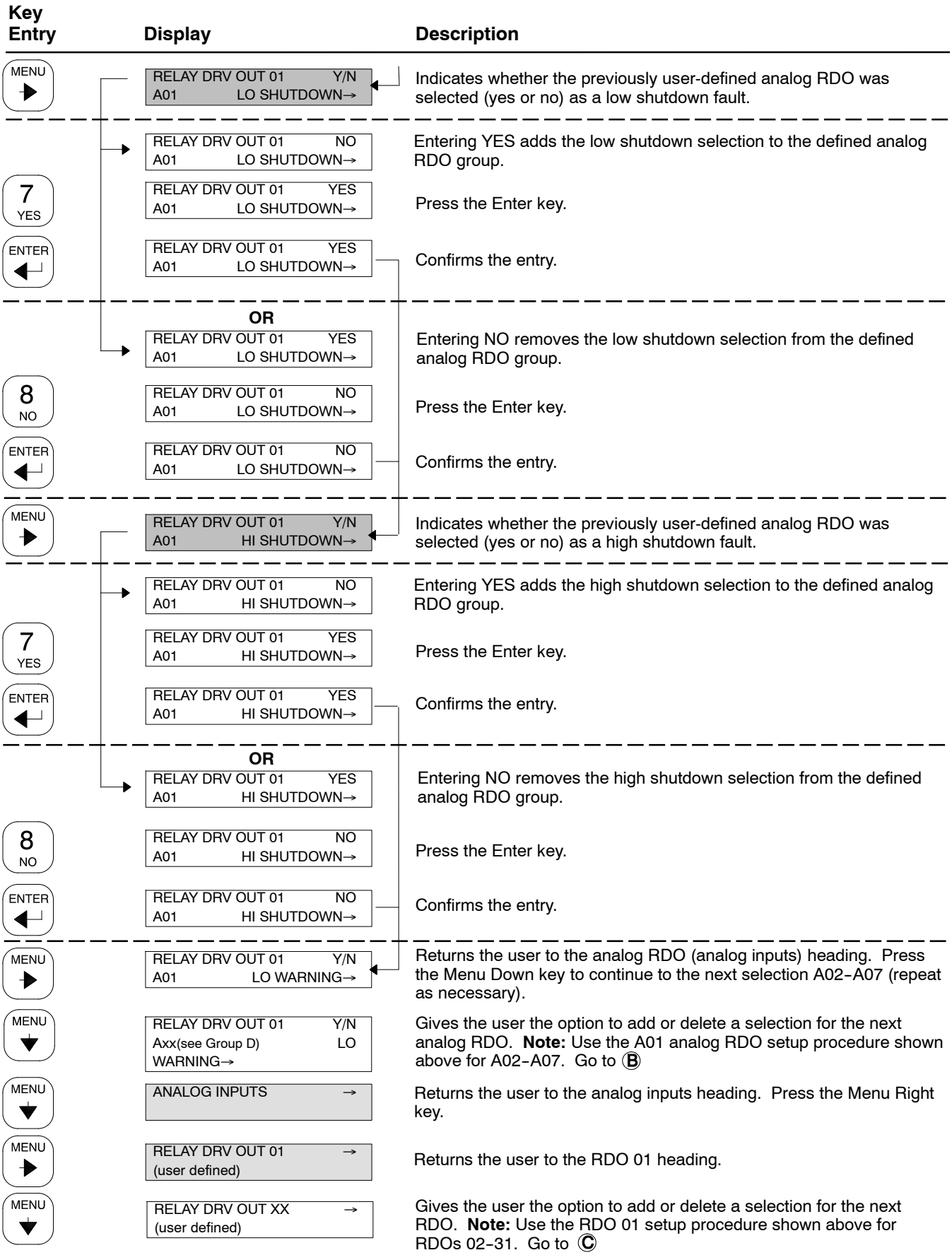
Menu 10—Output Setup, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU →	DIGITAL INPUTS →	Displays the digital inputs heading.
MENU ↓	RELAY DRV OUT 01 Y/N Dxx (see Group C)	Gives the user the option to assign a digital input to an RDO starting with D01. Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection D02–D21 (repeat as necessary). **Note:** *Func(Function) Used by (RDO) XX Reassign?* appears when the user attempts to assign an RDO to a function already assigned.
	RELAY DRV OUT 01 NO Dxx (see Group C)	Entering YES adds the selection to the RDO group. **Note:** *Func(Function) Used by (RDO) XX Reassign?* appears when the user attempts to assign an RDO to a function already assigned.
7 YES	RELAY DRV OUT 01 YES Dxx (see Group C)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	RELAY DRV OUT 01 YES Dxx (see Group C)	Confirms the entry.
	Group C Up to user-defined digital status and fault inputs designated as D01 to D21 can result in a digital input common fault.	
MENU →	ANALOG INPUTS →	Displays the analog inputs heading.
MENU ↓	RELAY DRV OUT 01 Y/N Axx(see Group D) LO WARNING→	Gives the user the option to assign an analog input to an RDO starting with A01. **Note:** Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection A02-A07 (repeat as necessary).
	Group D Up to 7 analog inputs, user-defined status events and faults designated as A01 to A07. Each of the 7 is assignable as a shutdown or warning with high or low settings.	

Menu 10—Output Setup, continued



Menu 10—Output Setup, continued



Menu 10—Output Setup, continued

Deactivating the SCRDO

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–17	Input a menu number.
1, 0 LAMP TEST	MAIN MENU NUMBER 10	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 10 OUTPUT SETUP	Displays the menu number and name
MENU ▼	DEFINE COMMON FAULTS →	Displays the common faults heading.
MENU ▼	RELAY DRV OUT XX → S'WARE CONTROLLED #X	Gives the user previously selected items for the relay driver outputs (RDO). Press the down arrow to scroll through relay driver outputs 1–31 or enter the RDO number. Locate the SCRDO display.
MENU ▶	DEACTIVATE RDO? →	When required (SCRDO is currently active), enter the YES key to deactivate the SCRDO.
7 YES	DEACTIVATE RDO? YES→	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	RELAY DRV OUT XX → S'WARE CONTROLLED #X	

2.8.11 Menu 11—Voltage Regulator

Menu 11 provides the setup of the voltage regulator functions including the line-to-line voltages, underfrequency unloading (volts per Hz), reactive droop, power factor, and kVAR adjustments. See Section 1.3.3 Voltage Regulator Adjustments and Appendix C Application Programming for additional information.

The Reactive Droop Enable setting in Menu 11 also affects settings in Menu 16, Paralleling Menu. Select Yes (enabled), Menu 16 shows SFWR OFF. Select No (disabled), Menu 16 shows SFWR ON. To enable the use of the designated digital input, select DIGIN in Menu 16.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Note: Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal values where necessary.

Note: 350-2000 kW models only, see 1.3.2 Voltage Regulator and Calibration Specifications regarding the use of the Marathon® DVR® 2000 voltage regulator on some earlier generator sets.

Analog Voltage Adjust. Analog input A07 is the voltage adjustment for paralleling applications only. This input adjusts the input up or down from the value entered in Menu 11, Voltage Regulator. If the keypad entry does not match the displayed value for voltage adjust, the analog input is likely not at zero (2.5 VDC). Analog input A07 can be monitored or checked in Menu 3, Analog Monitoring.

Note: Utility paralleling applications require enabling the VAR/PF controls. The Utility Gain Adjust is used for VAR or PF stability adjustment while paralleling to a utility.

Marathon® and DVR® are registered trademarks of Marathon Electric Mfg. Corp.

Menu 11—Voltage Regulator

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1 1	MAIN MENU NUMBER 11	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 11 VOLTAGE REGULATOR	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	AVG L-L V #→ VOLT ADJ ?.?	Displays the average running line-to-line volts and voltage adjustment. Enter the desired nominal voltage using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	AVG L-L V #→ VOLT ADJ ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	AVG L-L V #→ VOLT ADJ #.#	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▶	L1-L2 VOLTS → #	Displays L1-L2 volts.
MENU ▶	L2-L3 VOLTS → #	Displays L2-L3 volts (3 phase only).
MENU ▶	L3-L1 VOLTS → #	Displays L3-L1 volts (3 phase only).
MENU ▶	AVG L-L V #→ VOLT ADJ #	Returns the user to the average line-to-line volts and voltage adjustment heading.

Menu 11—Voltage Regulator, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED N/Y	Displays the under frequency (volts per Hz) unloading (yes or no) selection.
	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED NO	Entering YES enables the underfrequency unloading feature.
7 YES	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◄┘	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED YES	Entering NO disables the underfrequency unloading feature.
8 NO	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED NO	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◄┘	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED NO	Confirms the entry.
MENU ►	FREQUENCY # HZ→ SETPOINT **?**.? HZ	Displays the present operating frequency and underfrequency unloading cut-in point. Enter the desired underfrequency cut-in point using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ►	FREQUENCY # HZ→ SETPOINT ?.**?** HZ	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◄┘	FREQUENCY # HZ→ SETPOINT #.# HZ	Confirms the entry.
MENU ►	SLOPE → **?**.? VOLTS-PER-CYCLE	Displays the underfrequency unloading slope (volts-per-cycle). Enter the desired underfrequency unloading slope using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ►	SLOPE → ?.**?** VOLTS-PER-CYCLE	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◄┘	SLOPE → #.# VOLTS-PER-CYCLE	Confirms the entry.
MENU ►	UNDER FREQ UNLOAD → ENABLED N/Y	Returns the user to the underfrequency unloading heading.

Menu 11—Voltage Regulator, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ↓	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED N/Y	Displays the reactive droop selection (yes or no). See 2.8.11 Menu 11—Voltage Regulator for information regarding reactive droop.
	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED NO	Entering YES enables the reactive droop feature.
7 YES	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED YES	Entering NO disables the reactive droop feature.
8 NO	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED NO	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED NO	Confirms the entry.
MENU →	.8 PF RATED LOAD → VOLTAGE DROOP **?**.?%	Displays the reactive (voltage) droop as a percentage of the rated voltage at rated load. When required, enter the desired reactive droop using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU →	.8 PF RATED LOAD → VOLTAGE DROOP ?.**?**%	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	.8 PF RATED LOAD → VOLTAGE DROOP #.#%	Confirms the entry.
MENU →	REACTIVE DROOP → ENABLED N/Y	Returns the user to reactive droop selection heading.
MENU ↓	REGULATOR GAIN ADJ GAIN #	Displays the generator set voltage regulator gain adjustment. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired gain value.
ENTER ↵	REGULATOR GAIN ADJ GAIN #	Confirms the entry.
7 YES	ANALOG VOLT ADJUST ENABLED? Y/N	Displays current status and provides a means to change the status.
MENU ↓	RESET REGULATOR DEFAULTS?	Displays the reset regulator defaults selection.
7 YES	RESET REGULATOR YES DEFAULTS?	When required, use the YES key to reset the regulator defaults.
ENTER ↵	RESET REGULATOR DEFAULTS?	Confirms the entry.

2.8.12 Menu 12—Calibration

Menu 12 provides the calibration of the voltage and current sensing logic. Changing the system voltage or replacing the main logic control circuit board requires a calibration adjustment.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

Connect a meter with a minimum accuracy of ±1% to the generator set output leads to calibrate the voltage-sensing logic. Configure the generator set controller for the system operating configuration using Menu 7—Generator System. Adjust the generator set voltage using Menu 11—Voltage Regulator, when required and adjust the frequency at the generator set governor before making calibration adjustments.

Reduce the voltage regulator gain using Menu 11, Voltage Regulator until the voltage is stable prior to calibration.

Note: The user must scale the analog input value in order to calculate the low/high warning and shutdown analog values based on a 0–5 VDC scale.

Note: ECM engines have user-defined analog inputs A01–A07. Non-ECM engines have user-defined analog inputs A03–A07 where analog inputs A01 and A02 are reserved for the engine coolant temperature A01 and oil pressure A02 displays.

Note: Analog input A07 is the voltage adjustment for paralleling applications only. This input adjusts the input up or down from the value entered in Menu 11, Voltage Regulator. Calibration is not necessary.

Note: Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering decimal values where necessary.

Note: Changes to the generator set system parameters causes a CHECK CALIBRATION display message. If the generator set system parameters are changed, verify the controller display calibration by comparing the results to a known measured value.

Menu 12—Calibration

(Scale AC Analog Inputs)

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1 2	MAIN MENU NUMBER 12	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 12 CALIBRATION	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	SCALE AC ANALOG INPUTS	Displays the scale AC analog inputs heading.
MENU ▼	GEN VOLTAGE LN	Displays the generator set voltage line-to-neutral heading.
MENU ▼	GEN L1-L0 V # CALIB REF **?**.?	**Note:** The generator set must be running for the following steps. Measure the generator set output voltage for single and three-phase models between L1-L0 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	GEN L1-L0 V # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	GEN L1-L0 V # CALIB REF #.#	Confirms the entry.

Menu 12—Calibration, continued

(Scale AC Analog Inputs)

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	GEN L2-L0 V # CALIB REF **?**.?	Measure the generator set output voltage for three-phase models between L2-L0 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU →	GEN L2-L0 V # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	GEN L2-L0 V # CALIB REF #.#	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	GEN L3-L0 V # CALIB REF **?**.?	**Three-Phase Models only.** Measure the generator set output voltage for three-phase models between L3-L0 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU →	GEN L3-L0 V # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	GEN L3-L0 V # CALIB REF #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	GEN VOLTAGE LN	Returns the user to the generator set voltage line-to-neutral heading.
MENU →	GEN VOLTAGE LL	Displays the generator set voltage line-to-line heading.
MENU ▼	GEN L1-L2 V # CALIB REF **?**.?	**Note:** The generator set must be running for the following steps. Measure the generator set output voltage for single and three-phase models between L1-L2 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU →	GEN L1-L2 V # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	GEN L1-L2 V # CALIB REF #.#	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	GEN L2-L3 V # CALIB REF **?**.?	**Three-Phase Models only.** Measure the generator set output voltage for three-phase models between L2-L3 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value. **Note:** The generator set must be running for the following steps.
	AND	
MENU →	GEN L2-L3 V # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	GEN L2-L3 V # CALIB REF #.#	Confirms the entry.

Menu 12—Calibration, continued

(Scale AC Analog Inputs)

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	GEN L3-L1 V # CALIB REF **?**.?	**Three-Phase Models only.** Measure the generator set output voltage for three-phase models between L3-L1 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	GEN L3-L1 V # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	GEN L3-L1 V # CALIB REF #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	CALIBRATE REGULATOR? Y/N	Displays the calibrate regulator selection. **Note:** After changing the meter calibration the voltage regulator should be calibrated—enter YES.
7 YES	CALIBRATE REGULATOR? YES	When required, use the YES key to calibrate the voltage regulator.
ENTER ↵	CALIBRATE REGULATOR? Y/N	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	GEN VOLTAGE LL	Returns the user to the generator set line-to-line voltage heading.
MENU ▶	GEN AMPS	Displays the generator set amps heading.
MENU ▼	GEN L1 AMPS # CALIB REF **?**.?	**Note:** The generator set must be running for the following steps. Measure the generator set output current for single- and three-phase models at L1 using an AC ammeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	GEN L1 AMPS # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key. **Note:** The current can be changed by 50% of the present reading. If the current calibration is significantly different, small incremental steps may be required.
ENTER ↵	GEN L1 AMPS # CALIB REF #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	GEN L2 AMPS # CALIB REF **?**.?	Measure the generator set output current for three-phase models at L2 using an AC ammeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	GEN L2 AMPS # CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key. **Note:** The current can be changed by 50% of the present reading. If the current calibration is significantly different, small incremental steps may be required.
ENTER ↵	GEN L2 AMPS # CALIB REF #	Confirms the entry.

Menu 12—Calibration, continued

(Scale AC Analog Inputs)

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	GEN L3 AMPS # / CALIB REF **?**.?	**Three-Phase Models only.** Measure the generator set output current for three-phase models at L3 using an AC ammeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value.
	AND	
MENU ▶	GEN L3 AMPS # / CALIB REF ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key. **Note:** The current can be changed by 50% of the present reading. If the current calibration is significantly different, small incremental steps may be required.
ENTER ◀┘	GEN L3 AMPS # / CALIB REF #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	GEN AMPS	Returns the user to the generator set amps heading.
MENU ▶	BUS VOLTAGE LN	Displays the bus voltage line-to-neutral voltage heading.
MENU ▼	BUS L1–L0 V # / CALIB REF (PARALLEL) **?**.?	**Note:** There must be voltage on the bus side of the paralleling breaker and the generator sets must be running for the following steps. **Paralleling Applications.** Measure the bus voltage between L1-L0 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value. **NOTE:** Wait about 15 seconds for filtering to settle out before entering new values.
	AND	
MENU ▶	BUS L1-L0 V # / CALIB REF (PARALLEL) ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	BUS L1-L0 V # / CALIB REF (PARALLEL) #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	BUS L3–L0 V # / CALIB REF (PARALLEL) **?**.?	**Note:** There must be voltage on the bus side of the paralleling breaker and the generator sets must be running for the following steps. **Paralleling Applications.** Measure the bus voltage for three-phase models between L3-L0 using a voltmeter and enter the result using the numeric keys. Press the Menu Right → key prior to entering the decimal value. **NOTE:** Wait about 15 seconds for filtering to settle out before entering new values.
	AND	
MENU ▶	BUS L3-L0 V # / CALIB REF (PARALLEL) ?.**?**	Use the numeric keys to enter the *decimal* value. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	BUS L3-L0 V # / CALIB REF (PARALLEL) #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	BUS VOLTAGE LN	Returns the user to the bus voltage line-to-neutral voltage heading.
MENU ▶	RESTORE DEFAULTS? Y/N	Displays the restore defaults selection.
7 YES	RESTORE DEFAULTS? YES	When required, enter YES to enter the restore calibration default menus. Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	RESTORE DEFAULTS? Y/N	Confirms the entry.

Menu 12—Calibration, continued

(Scale AC Analog Inputs)

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	RESTORE GEN VOLTAGE DEFAULTS?	Displays the restore generator voltage calibration defaults selection. When required, enter YES to activate the restore voltage calibration defaults setting. **Note:** Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection if no default resetting is needed.
7 YES	RESTORE GEN VOLTAGE DEFAULTS YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	RESTORE GEN VOLTAGE DEFAULTS	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	RESTORE GEN AMPERAGE DEFAULTS?	Displays the restore generator amperage calibration defaults selection. When required, enter YES to activate the restore amperage calibration defaults setting. **Note:** Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection if no default resetting is needed.
7 YES	RESTORE GEN AMPERAGE DEFAULTS YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	RESTORE GEN AMPERAGE DEFAULTS	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	RESTORE BUS VOLTAGE DEFAULTS?	Displays the restore bus voltage calibration defaults selection. When required, enter YES to activate the restore the bus voltage calibration defaults setting. **Note:** Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection if no default resetting is needed.
7 YES	RESTORE BUS VOLTAGE DEFAULTS YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	RESTORE BUS VOLTAGE DEFAULTS	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	RESTORE ALL CALIB DEFAULTS?	Displays the restore all calibration defaults selection. When required, enter YES to activate the restore all calibration defaults setting. **Note:** Press the Menu Down key to continue to the next selection if no default resetting is needed.
7 YES	RESTORE ALL CALIB DEFAULTS YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	RESTORE ALL CALIB DEFAULTS	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	RESTORE DEFAULTS? Y/N	Returns the user to the generator set voltage line-to-neutral heading.

Menu 12—Calibration, continued

(Scale Aux. Analog Inputs)

No calibration is available for inputs A01–A02 for non-ECM engines.

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–15	Input a menu number.
1 2	MAIN MENU NUMBER 12	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 12 CALIBRATION	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	SCALE AC ANALOG INPUTS	Displays the scale AC analog inputs heading.
MENU ▶	SCALE AUX. ANALOG INPUTS →	Displays the scale auxiliary analog inputs heading.
MENU ▼	ZERO AUX. ANALOG INPUTS?	Gives the user the option to calibrate the auxiliary analog inputs for zero input signals. **Note:** ECM engines have inputs A01–A07 and non-ECM engines have inputs A03–A07. A07 may be used for analog voltage adjust.
7 YES	ZERO AUX. ANALOG INPUTS? YES	When required, enter YES to activate the auto-zero auxiliary analog inputs feature. Press the Enter key.
ENTER	ZERO AUX. ANALOG INPUTS? YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	ANALOG 01 # SCALE VALUE 1 ?	Displays the analog 01 and scale value 1 settings. Use the numeric keys to enter the minimum value based on the previously calculated 5 VDC analog input value.
MENU ▶	SCAL 1 #–#.#V SCAL 2 #–#.#V	**Note:** Press the Menu Right → key to review both the scale value 1 and scale value 2 settings any time during the setup procedure.
ENTER	ANALOG 01 # SCALE VALUE 2 ?	Displays analog 01 and scale value 2 settings. Use the numeric keys to enter the maximum value based on the previously calculated 5 VDC analog value.
ENTER	SCALE AUX. ANALOG INPUTS →	Returns the user to the scale auxiliary analog inputs heading.
MENU ▼	ZERO AUX. ANALOG INPUTS?	Press the down arrow to go to the desired analog XX.
MENU ▼	ANALOG XX # SCALE VALUE 1 ?	Displays scale auxiliary analog inputs 01 to 07. **Note:** Press the down arrow to scroll through the additional analog auxiliary inputs 02–07. **Note:** Press the down arrow to scroll through the additional analog scale value 1 and value 2 for each analog selection. **Note:** Press the right arrow at each analog auxiliary input that provides display of the scale 1 and scale 2 voltage settings.

2.8.13 Menu 13—Communications

Menu 13 enables communication with the controller for monitoring or controlling the generator set using Modbus® RTU protocols. Local and remote access is available using single or multiple connections. Use the local programming mode to edit displays in this menu. Use the LAN (local area network) to gain remote access to multiple devices/addresses. Use the monitor software operation manual when accessing this menu, programming from a remote location, and determining address and system identification information.

The user must enable the programming mode to edit the display.

See Section 2.6 for descriptions of the different types of connections. See Figure 2-22 for connection ports.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

The user must enable local programming to make changes in Menu 13; see Section 2.8.14. After the communications settings have been appropriately entered, set the programming mode to remote to utilize remote programming.

The dial out menu is visible only when the dial out feature is available.

Protocol	Port	Type
Modbus 0	P18	RS-232 Modbus Monitor III
	P20	RS-485 Modbus to RSA or Ethernet converter
Modbus 1	P19	RS-485 Modbus to DPS, SiteTech software, or Ethernet converter

Figure 2-22 Communication Ports

Menu 13—Communications

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–17	Input a menu number.
1, 3	MAIN MENU NUMBER 13	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 13 COMMUNICATIONS	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	PROTOCOL → MODBUS 0	Displays the protocol heading.
MENU	MODBUS ONLINE Y/N	Displays the online selection.
	MODBUS ONLINE NO	Entering YES activates the online selection.
7 YES	MODBUS ONLINE YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MODBUS ONLINE YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	MODBUS ONLINE YES	Entering NO deactivates the online selection.
8 NO	MODBUS ONLINE NO	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MODBUS ONLINE NO	Confirms the entry.

Menu 13—Communications, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	CONNECTION TYPE → (USER DEFINED) Y/N	Displays the user-defined connection type. Press the Down arrow key if the correct connection type is displayed. If the desired connection type is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired connection type appears.
MENU ▶	CONNECTION TYPES SINGLE Y/N CONVERTOR N/Y	Entering YES selects the connection type shown. **Note:** Selecting one connection type deselects any previously selected choice.
7 YES	CONNECTION TYPE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	CONNECTION TYPE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PRIMARY PORT → (USER DEFINED) Y/N	Displays the user-defined primary port subheading. Press the Down arrow key if the correct primary port type is displayed. If the desired primary port type is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired primary port type appears.
MENU ▶	PRIMARY PORTS RS-232 (P18) (SINGLE) Y/N RS-485 (P20) (MULTIPLE) N/Y	Entering YES selects the primary port shown. **Note:** Selecting one primary port deselects any previously selected choice.
7 YES	PRIMARY PORT → (USER DEFINED) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PRIMARY PORT → (USER DEFINED) YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	ADDRESS ? (LAN Connections)	Displays the LAN connection address number. Use the numeric keys to enter the desired address 1–128. Use one address number per unit and use consecutive numbers. Individual addresses are necessary for the software to call up the desired unit.
ENTER ↵	ADDRESS # (LAN Connections)	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	BAUD RATE → (USER DEFINED) Y/N	Displays the user-defined baud rate selection. Press the Down arrow key if the correct baud rate is displayed. If the desired baud rate is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired baud rate appears.
MENU ▶	BAUD RATES 9600 Y/N 19200 N/Y	Entering YES selects the baud rate shown. **Note:** Selecting one baud rate deselects any previously selected choice.
MENU ▼	PROTOCOL → MODBUS 0	Returns the user to the protocol Modbus 0 heading.

Menu 13—Communications, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▶	PROTOCOL → MODBUS 1	Displays the Modbus protocol heading.
MENU ▼	MODBUS ONLINE Y/N	Displays the Modbus online selection (yes or no).
	MODBUS ONLINE NO	Entering YES activates the online Modbus selection.
7 YES	MODBUS ONLINE YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	MODBUS ONLINE YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	MODBUS ONLINE YES	Entering NO deactivates the online Modbus selection.
8 NO	MODBUS ONLINE NO	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	MODBUS ONLINE NO	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	CONNECTION TYPE → (USER DEFINED) Y/N	Displays the user-defined connection types. Press the Down arrow key if the correct connection type is displayed. If the desired connection type is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired connection type appears.
MENU ▶	CONNECTION TYPES SINGLE Y/N CONVERTOR N/Y	Entering YES selects the connection type shown. Choices are a single or RS-232 to RS-485 convertor. **Note:** Selecting one connection type deselects any previously selected choice.
7 YES	CONNECTION TYPE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	CONNECTION TYPE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PRIMARY PORT → RS-485 ISO (P19) Y/N	Displays the RS-485 ISO (P19) primary port. Press the YES button to select the RS-485 ISO (P19) primary port.
7 YES	PRIMARY PORT → RS-485 ISO (P19) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	PRIMARY PORT → RS-485 ISO (P19) Y/N	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	ADDRESS ?	Displays the address number. Use the numeric keys to enter the desired address 1–128. Use one address number per unit and use consecutive numbers. Individual addresses are necessary for the software to call up the desired unit.
ENTER ◀┘	ADDRESS #	Confirms the entry.

Menu 13—Communications, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	BAUD RATE → (USER DEFINED) Y/N	Displays the user-defined baud rate. Press the Down arrow key if the correct baud rate is displayed. If the desired baud rate is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired baud rate appears.
MENU ▶	BAUD RATES 9600 N/Y 19200 N/Y	Entering YES selects the baud rate shown. **Note:** Selecting one baud rate deselects any previously selected choice.
7 YES	BAUD RATE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	BAUD RATE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PROTOCOL → MODBUS 1	Returns the user to the protocol Modbus 1 heading.
MENU ▶	PROTOCOL → DIAL OUT	Displays the protocol dial out heading. **NOTE:** The dial out menu is visible only when the dial out feature is available.
MENU ▼	ENABLED Y/N	Displays the dial out enabled selection. Press the YES key to initiate the dial out feature.
7 YES	ENABLED YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	ENABLED Y/N	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	TARGET → PAGER Y/N	Displays the pager selection. Press the YES key to select pager as the dial out target.
7 YES	TARGET → PAGER YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TARGET → PAGER Y/N	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PHONE NUMBER ???-???-????	Displays the pager phone number selection. Press the numeric keys as needed.
	PHONE NUMBER ###-###-####	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PHONE NUMBER ###-###-####	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PHONE DELAY ?	Displays the pager phone delay in seconds. Press the numeric keys as needed.
	PHONE DELAY #	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PHONE DELAY #	Confirms the entry.

Menu 13—Communications, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	PIN NUMBER ?	Displays the pager pin number (10 characters max.). Press the numeric keys as needed.
	PIN NUMBER #	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PIN NUMBER #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PIN DELAY ?	Displays the pager pin delay in seconds. Press the numeric keys as needed.
	PIN DELAY #	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PIN DELAY #	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	TARGET → PAGER Y/N	Displays the pager selection. Press the right arrow key to access the modem selection as the dial out target.
MENU ▶	TARGET → MODEM Y/N	Displays the modem selection. Press the YES key to select modem as the dial out target. Press the Enter key.
7 YES	TARGET → MODEM YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TARGET → MODEM Y/N	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PHONE NUMBER ???-???-????	Displays the modem phone number selection. Press the numeric keys as needed.
	PHONE NUMBER ###-###-####	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PHONE NUMBER ###-###-####	Confirms the entry.

2.8.14 Menu 14—Programming Mode

Menu 14 allows altering controller data either locally using the keypad or remotely using a PC or other device.

The user must enter a password (access code) to enable the programming mode.

Local Programming. Local programming is data alteration using the controller keypad and display.

Remote Programming. Remote programming is data alteration using devices connected to a communication port using KBUS or Modbus® including Monitor III software.

Note: Log into the *local* programming mode to edit the programming access code. *The factory default access code is the number 0.*

Use Menu 14 to change the access code. Record the new number and give the access code to authorized individuals only. Should the controller logic not accept the access code or if the new code number is lost, contact your local authorized distributor/dealer for password information.

The user chooses one of three programming modes:

- Local—using the controller keypad
- Remote—using a PC
- Off—no programming is permitted

Enter Yes to one mode to change the other two choices to No.

Note: Use the generator set controller to initially set up remote programming. Remote programming is not allowed from a PC unless the controller is first set for remote programming using Menu 14.

Note: After completing the programming always *place the controller back in the Programming Mode Off position* to prevent inadvertent program changes.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Local Programming Mode On

Menu 14—Programming Mode, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1 4	MAIN MENU NUMBER 14	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 14 PROGRAMMING MODE	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	PROGRAMMING MODE → (USER DEFINED) Y/N	Displays the user-defined programming mode. Press the Down arrow key if the correct programming mode is displayed. If the desired programming mode is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired programming mode appears.
MENU ▶	PROGRAMMING MODES OFF Y/N LOCAL N/Y REMOTE N/Y	Entering YES selects the programming mode shown. **Note:** Selecting one programming mode deselects any previously selected choice.
7 YES	PROGRAMMING MODE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	PROGRAMMING MODE ENTER CODE *	Changing the programming mode requires entering the access code. Enter the access code and press the Enter key. **Note:** The factory default access code is the number 0.
ENTER	PROGRAMMING MODE → (USER DEFINED) YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	PROGRAMMING MODE → CHANGE ACCESS CODE	Displays the programming mode and changes the access code. Press the Down arrow key if you do not wish to change the access code. To change the access code, press the Right arrow key.
MENU ▶	PROGRAMMING MODE ENTER OLD CODE *	Enter the old access code and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PROGRAMMING MODE ENTER NEW CODE *	Enter the new access code and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PROGRAMMING MODE → CHANGE ACCESS CODE	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	MENU 14 PROGRAMMING MODE	Returns the user to the programming mode heading.

2.8.15 Menu 15—Protective Relays (PR)

Note: Entering 99.99, where applicable, designates infinite delay and no shutdown. This value effectively disables a fault shutdown.

Menu 15 provides the protective relays for units with paralleling applications. The settings and time delays made in this menu provide the shutdown points and respective system event fault displays on the controller.

Menu 15—Protective Relays

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1 5	MAIN MENU NUMBER 15	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 15 PROTECTIVE RELAYS	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	PR OVERVOLTAGE → ?% #VAC	Displays the overvoltage % of rated value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired overvoltage % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PR OVERVOLTAGE → #% #VAC	Displays the new overvoltage % of rated value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the overvoltage time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new overvoltage time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR OVERVOLTAGE → ?% #VAC	Returns the user to the overvoltage % value display.
MENU ▼	PR UNDERVOLTAGE → ?% #VAC	Displays the undervoltage % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired undervoltage % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PR UNDERVOLTAGE → #% #VAC	Displays the new undervoltage % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the undervoltage time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new undervoltage time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR UNDERVOLTAGE → ?% #VAC	Returns the user to the undervoltage % value display.
MENU ▼	PR OVERFREQUENCY → ?% #HZ	Displays the overfrequency % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired overfrequency % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER	PR OVERFREQUENCY → #% #HZ	Displays the new overfrequency % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the overfrequency time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new overfrequency time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR OVERFREQUENCY → ?% #VAC	Returns the user to the overfrequency % value display.

Menu 15—Protective Relays, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	PR UNDERFREQUENCY → ?% #HZ	Displays the underfrequency % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired underfrequency % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PR UNDERFREQUENCY → #% #HZ	Displays the new underfrequency % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the underfrequency time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new underfrequency time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR UNDERFREQUENCY → ?% #HZ	Returns the user to the underfrequency % value display.
MENU ▼	PR REVERSE POWER → ?% #KW	Displays the reverse power % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired reverse power % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PR REVERSE POWER → #% #KW	Displays the new reverse power % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the reverse power time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new reverse power time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR REVERSE POWER → ?% #KW	Returns the user to the reverse power % value display.
MENU ▼	SD REVERSE POWER → ?% #KW	Displays the reverse power shutdown % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired reverse power shutdown % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	SD REVERSE POWER → #% #KW	Displays the new reverse power shutdown % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the reverse power shutdown time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new reverse power shutdown time delay value.
MENU ▶	SD REVERSE POWER → ?% #KW	Returns the user to the reverse power shutdown % value display.
MENU ▼	PR OVER POWER → ?% #KW	Displays the over power % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired over power % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PR OVER POWER → #% #KW	Displays the new over power % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the over power time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new over power time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR OVER POWER → ?% #KW	Returns the user to the over power % value display.

Menu 15—Protective Relays, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	SD OVER POWER → ?% #KW	Displays the over power shutdown % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired over power shutdown % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	SD OVER POWER → #% #KW	Displays the new over power shutdown % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the over power shutdown time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new over power shutdown time delay value.
MENU ▶	SD OVER POWER → ?% #KW	Returns the user to the over power shutdown % value display.
MENU ▼	PR LOSS OF FIELD → ?% #KVAR	Displays the loss of field % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired loss of field % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PR LOSS OF FIELD → #% #KVAR	Displays the new loss of field % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the loss of field time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new loss of field time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR LOSS OF FIELD → ?% #KVAR	Returns the user to the loss of field % value display.
MENU ▼	SD LOSS OF FIELD → ?% #KVAR	Displays the loss of field shutdown % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired loss of field % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	SD LOSS OF FIELD → #% #KVAR	Displays the new loss of field shutdown % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the loss of field shutdown time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new loss of field shutdown time delay value.
MENU ▶	SD LOSS OF FIELD → ?% #KVAR	Returns the user to the loss of field shutdown % value display.
MENU ▼	PR OVER CURRENT VR → ?% #AMPS	Displays the over current with voltage restraint (VR) % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired over current % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	PR OVER CURRENT VR → #% #AMPS	Displays the new over current % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the over current time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new over current time delay value.
MENU ▶	PR OVER CURRENT VR → ?% #AMPS	Returns the user to the over current % value display.

Menu 15—Protective Relays, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	SD OVER CURRENT VR → ?% #AMPS	Displays the over current shutdown with voltage restraint (VR) % value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired over current shutdown % value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	SD OVER CURRENT VR → #% #AMPS	Displays the new over current shutdown % value.
MENU ▶	TIME DELAY → ?SEC	Displays the over current shutdown time delay. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY → #SEC	Displays the new over current shutdown time delay value.
MENU ▶	SD OVER CURRENT VR → ?% #AMPS	Returns the user to the over current shutdown % value display.
MENU ▼	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC BRKR TRIP TO SD ?.?	Displays the breaker trip to shutdown time delay value. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired time delay value and press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	TIME DELAY MIN:SEC BRKR TRIP TO SD #.#	Displays the new time delay value.
MENU ▼	MENU 15 PROTECTIVE RELAYS	Returns the user to the protective relays heading.

2.8.16 Menu 16—Paralleling Menu

Menu 16 provides the necessary paralleling menu for units with paralleling applications.

The Reactive Droop Enable setting in Menu 16 is also reflected in Menu 11, Voltage Regulator. Select SFWR_OFF, Menu 11 shows Reactive Droop Enabled No. For any other setting, Menu 11 shows Reactive Droop Enabled Yes. Select DIGIN allows the input to be activated by the designated digital input.

DIGIN is the hardware auxiliary digital input. SFWR is a fixed, an override, or software controlled setting.

There are several control inputs used for customizing or characterizing the behavior of the Digital Paralleling System (DPS). Most of these are available for configuration through Menu16 (Control Input Settings). There are three selections available for most of these selections (except Synch Mode in Auto, and Synch Mode in Run), software on (SFWR: ON), software off (SFWR: OFF), or DIGIN. Use of the software on/off settings is used when a particular input will not change. Another application could include an external control device that changes the input (on or off) over Modbus® communications. The digital input selection is intended for use with external devices and discrete control signals or with manual switches. When the input is set for digital control, the display indicates whether the input is active or not, by showing On or Off after the selection (DIGIN: ON or DIGIN: OFF).

For Synch Mode (Synch Mode in Auto or Synch Mode in Run), there are similar options with four choices: Off, Auto, Test/Check, and Permissive. Again, these choices can be selected as a software setting (SFWR: OFF, SFWR: AUTO, SFWR: TEST/CHECK, or SFWR: PERMISSIVE) for fixed settings or controls being manipulated through communications; or DIGIN, (Off Auto, Test/Check, or Permissive) for applications using digital control Input/Output (I/O).

KVAR Control and PF Control are mutually exclusive. If either one is set up to SFWR_ON or DIGIN, the other will automatically change to SFWR_OFF.

PF Control has priority over KVAR Control and will default to DIGIN. Should both control variables be set to SFWR_OFF, PF Control will be used when KVAR/PF Control is required. This would occur when the KVAR/PF Control Enable is set to SFWR_ON, when set to DIGIN and the designated input activated, or when the utility breaker is closed.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1 6	MAIN MENU NUMBER 16	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 16 PARALLELING MENU	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	PGEN SETTINGS →	Displays the paralleling generator set (PGEN) settings menu.
MENU ▶	GENERATOR ID ?	Displays the generator set identification number choice. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired identification and press the Enter key.
ENTER	GENERATOR ID #	Displays the generator set identification number selection.
MENU ▼	NUMBER OF NODES ON BUS?	Displays the number of generator sets paralleled on the bus. When required, use the numeric keys to enter the desired number and press the Enter key.
ENTER	NUMBER OF NODES ON BUS#	Displays the number of generator sets paralleled on the bus.
MENU ▼	GENERATOR ID ?	Returns the user to the generator set identification number display.
MENU ▶	PGEN SETTINGS →	Returns the user to the paralleling generator set (PGEN) settings display.
MENU ▼	SYNCH PARAMS → ADJUST	Displays the synchronizing parameters adjustments.
MENU ▶	VOLTS MATCH WINDOW → ^ #.# +/- ?.? % V	Displays the voltage match window. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % volts value. Press Enter.
ENTER	VOLTS MATCH WINDOW → ^ #.# +/- #.# % V	Displays the new value for volts match window.
MENU ▶	VOLTS MATCH GAIN → ^ #.# ?.??	Displays the voltage match gain. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the volts match gain value. Press Enter.
ENTER	VOLTS MATCH GAIN → ^ #.# #.##	Displays the new value for volts match gain.
MENU ▶	VOLTS MATCH RESET → ^ #.# ?.?	Displays the voltage match reset. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER	VOLTS MATCH RESET → ^ #.# #.#	Displays the new value for volts match reset.
MENU ▶	SYNCH PARAMS → ADJUST	Returns the user to the synchronizing parameters adjustment display.

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU →	VOLTS MATCH WINDOW → ^ #.# +/– #.# % V	Returns the user to the voltage match window.
MENU ↓	SYNC FREQ WINDOW → ^ #.# +/– ?.? % HZ	Displays the sync frequency window. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % Hz value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	SYNC FREQ WINDOW → ^ #.# +/– #.# % HZ	Displays the new value for sync frequency window.
MENU →	FREQ MATCH GAIN → ^ #.# ?.??	Displays the frequency match gain. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the frequency match gain value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	FREQ MATCH GAIN → ^ #.# #.##	Displays the new value for frequency match gain.
MENU →	SYNC FREQ WINDOW → ^ #.# +/– #.# % HZ	Returns the user to the synchronizing frequency window.
MENU ↓	PHASE MATCH WINDOW → ^ #.# +/– ?.? DEG	Displays the phase match window. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the degree value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PHASE MATCH WINDOW → ^ #.# +/– #.# DEG	Displays the new value for the phase match window.
MENU →	PHASE MATCH GAIN → ^ #.# ?.??	Displays the phase match gain. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the phase match gain value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PHASE MATCH GAIN → ^ #.# #.##	Displays the new value for the phase match gain.
MENU →	PHASE MATCH RESET → ^ #.# ?.?	Displays the phase match reset. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PHASE MATCH RESET → ^ #.# #.#	Displays the new value for the phase match reset.
MENU →	PHASE MATCH WINDOW → ^ #.# +/– #.# DEG	Returns the user to the phase match window display.
MENU ↓	DWELL TIME → ?.? SEC	Displays dwell time. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the seconds value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	DWELL TIME → #.# SEC	Displays the new value for the dwell time.
MENU →	FIRST ON CLOSE TD → ?.? SEC	Displays the first on close time delay. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the seconds value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	FIRST ON CLOSE TD → #.# SEC	Displays the new value for the first on close time delay.
MENU →	FAIL TO SYNC TIME DELAY → ? SEC	Displays the fail to synchronize time delay. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the seconds value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	FAIL TO SYNC TIME DELAY → # SEC	Displays the new value for the fail to synchronize time delay.
MENU →	VOLT_FREQ OK TIMER → ?.? SEC	Displays the voltage frequency okay timer. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the seconds value. Press Enter.

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
ENTER	VOLT_FREQ OK TIMER → #.# SEC	Displays the new value for the voltage frequency okay timer.
MENU	DWELL TIME → #.# SEC	Returns the user to the dwell time display.
MENU	VOLTS MATCH WINDOW → ^ #.# +/- #.# % V	Returns the user to the voltage match window. Press the Right Arrow Key three times.
MENU (press 3 times)	SYNCH PARAMS → ADJUST	Returns the user to the synchronizing parameters adjustment display.
MENU	MANUAL SYNCH CONTROL →	Displays manual synchronizing control and present synching parameters (volts, Hz, and phase).
MENU	PHASE ROTATION → BUS ABC / GEN ABC	Displays phase rotation.
MENU	VOLTAGE ADJ 3 PH → BUS # / GEN ?	Displays the voltage adjustment values for the generator set and bus voltages. Press the (+) button to raise or (–) button to lower as needed to change generator volts manually.
	VOLTAGE ADJ 3 PH → BUS # / GEN #	Displays the new generator set voltage adjustment value.
MENU	FREQUENCY ADJUSTMENT → BUS #.## / GEN ?.??	Displays the frequency adjustment values for the generator set and bus. Press the (+) button to raise or (–) button to lower as needed to change generator frequency manually.
	FREQUENCY ADJUSTMENT → BUS #.## / GEN #.##	Displays the new generator set frequency adjustment value.
MENU	PHASE ADJUST → VERY FAST #	Displays the phase adjustment value.
MENU	SPEED BIAS VOLT BIAS→ #.## #.##	Displays the speed and voltage bias values.
MENU	MANUAL SYNCH CONTROL →	Returns the user to the manual synchronizing control display.
MENU	CONTROL INPUT → SETTINGS	Displays the control input settings. DIGIN is a hardware auxiliary digital input. SFWR is a fixed, an override, or software controlled setting.
MENU	FIRST ON ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined first on enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU	FIRST ON ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	FIRST ON ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER	FIRST ON ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	LOAD RAMP HOLD ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined load ramp hold enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	LOAD RAMP HOLD ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	LOAD RAMP HOLD ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ◀┘	LOAD RAMP HOLD ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	SYNC MODE IN AUTO → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined sync mode in auto status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	SYNC MODE IN AUTO → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF) SFWR AUTO SFWR: TEST/CHECK (OFF/ON) SFWR: SUBMISSIVE (OFF/ON)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	SYNC MODE IN AUTO → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ◀┘	SYNC MODE IN AUTO → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	SYNC MODE IN RUN → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined sync mode in run status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	SYNC MODE IN RUN → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF) SFWR AUTO SFWR: TEST/CHECK (OFF/ON) SFWR: SUBMISSIVE (OFF/ON)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	SYNC MODE IN RUN → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ◀┘	SYNC MODE IN RUN → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	KW BASELOAD CTL ENBL → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined kW base load control enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	KW BASELOAD CTL ENBL → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	KW BASELOAD CTL ENBL → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ◀┘	KW BASELOAD CTL ENBL → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	KW RAMP HOLD → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined kW ramp hold status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	KW RAMP HOLD → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	KW RAMP HOLD → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	KW RAMP HOLD → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	FREQ TRIM ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined frequency trim enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	FREQ TRIM ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	FREQ TRIM ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	FREQ TRIM ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	VOLTS TRIM ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined volts trim enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	VOLTS TRIM ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	VOLTS TRIM ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	VOLTS TRIM ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	REACT DROOP ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined reactive droop enable status. See 2.8.16 Menu 16—Paralleling Menus for information regarding reactive droop. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	REACT DROOP ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	REACT DROOP ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	REACT DROOP ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	KW SYSTEM CTL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined kW system control enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	KW SYSTEM CTL ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	KW SYSTEM CTL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	KW SYSTEM CTL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	VAR/PF SYSTEM CTL EN → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined VAR/PF system control enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	VAR/PF SYSTEM CTL EN → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	VAR/PF SYSTEM CTL EN → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	VAR/PF SYSTEM CTL EN → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	EXT KW ADJ ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined external kW adjustment enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	EXT KW ADJ ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	EXT KW ADJ ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	EXT KW ADJ ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	EXT VAR/PF ADJ ENABL → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined external VAR/PF adjustment enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	EXT VAR/PF ADJ ENABL → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	EXT VAR/PF ADJ ENABL → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	EXT VAR/PF ADJ ENABL → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	VAR/PF MODE CTL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined VAR/PF mode control enable status. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	VAR/PF MODE CTL ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	VAR/PF MODE CTL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	VAR/PF MODE CTL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	KVAR CONTROL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined kVAR control enable status. See 2.8.16 Menu 16—Paralleling Menus for information regarding kVAR control enable. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	KVAR CONTROL ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	KVAR CONTROL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	KVAR CONTROL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	PF CONTROL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the user defined power factor control enable status. See 2.8.16 Menu 16—Paralleling Menus for information regarding PF control enable. **Note:** The *first* display is the *current* selection/setting. Press the Down arrow key to move to the next control variable, if the desired selection is shown; otherwise, press the Right arrow key to change the setting.
MENU ▶	PF CONTROL ENABLE → DIGIN: (ON/OFF) SFWR: (ON/OFF)	Continue pressing the Right arrow key until the desired setting appears.
	PF CONTROL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Press the Enter key to select the displayed setting. **Note:** Selecting one choice deselects any previously selected choice..
ENTER ↵	PF CONTROL ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Displays the new selection to confirm the entry.
MENU ▼	FIRST ON ENABLE → (USER DEFINED)	Returns the user to the first on enable status.
	The "enable" menus are a closed loop display group and do not return the user to the first level of Menu 16—Paralleling Menu. Follow the instructions on the next page to complete this menu.	

Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1–17	Input a menu number.
1 6	MAIN MENU NUMBER 16	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 16 PARALLELING MENU	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	PGEN SETTINGS →	Displays the paralleling generator set (PGEN) settings menu.
MENU	SYNCH PARAMS → ADJUST	Displays the synchronizing parameters adjustments.
MENU	MANUAL SYNCH CONTROL →	Displays manual synchronizing control.
MENU	CONTROL INPUT → SETTINGS	Displays the control input settings.
MENU	MENU 16 DEFAULTS Y/N	Displays the menu 16 defaults reset selection (yes or no).
	MENU 16 DEFAULTS Y/N	Entering YES activates the menu 16 reset selection which resets ALL Menu 16 defaults.
7 YES	MENU 16 DEFAULTS YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 16 DEFAULTS Y/N	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	MENU 16 DEFAULTS Y/N	Entering NO deactivates the menu 16 default reset selection.
8 NO	MENU 16 DEFAULTS NO	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 16 DEFAULTS Y/N	Confirms the entry.
	MENU 16 DEFAULTS Y/N	Returns the user to the menu 16 defaults reset selection.

2.8.17 Menu 17—Load Share Control

Menu 17 provides the necessary load share control menu for units with paralleling applications.

Menu 17—Load Share Control

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
1, 7 YES	MAIN MENU NUMBER 17	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 17 LOAD SHARE CONTROL	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU ▼	KW LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the kW load control parameters.
MENU ▶	KW SHARING → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the kW sharing control parameters.
MENU ▶	KW SHARING GAIN → ?.??	Displays the kW sharing gain. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the kW sharing gain value. Press Enter.
ENTER	KW SHARING GAIN → #.##	Displays the new value for kW sharing gain.
MENU ▶	KW SHARING RESET → ?.?	Displays the kW sharing reset value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER	KW SHARING RESET → #.##	Displays the new value for kW sharing reset.
MENU ▶	KW SHARING DEADBAND → ?.? % RATED KW	Displays the kW sharing deadband value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the percentage value. Press Enter.
ENTER	KW SHARING DEADBAND → #.# % RATED KW	Displays the new value for kW sharing deadband.
MENU ▶	FREQ TRIM GAIN → ?.??	Displays the frequency trim gain value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER	FREQ TRIM GAIN → #.##	Displays the new value for the frequency trim gain value.
MENU ▶	FREQ TRIM DEADBAND → ?.? % ## HZ	Displays the frequency trim deadband value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the percentage value. Press Enter.
ENTER	FREQ TRIM DEADBAND → #.# % ## HZ	Displays the new value for the frequency trim deadband value.
MENU ▶	KW LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kW load control parameters.
MENU ▶	KW SHARING → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kW sharing control parameters.
MENU ▼	KW BASE LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the kW base load control parameters.

Menu 17—Load Share Control, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▶	KW BASE LOAD ADJ → ?.? % # KW	Displays the kW base load adjustment. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KW BASE LOAD ADJ → #.# % # KW	Displays the new value for base load adjustment % value.
MENU ▶	KW BASE LOAD GAIN → ?.??	Displays the kW base load gain. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the kW base load value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KW BASE LOAD GAIN → #.##	Displays the new value for the kW base load gain.
MENU ▶	KW BASE LOAD RESET → ?.?	Displays the kW base load reset. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KW BASE LOAD RESET → #.#	Displays the new value for the kW base load reset.
MENU ▶	KW BASE LOAD DEADBAND→ ?.? % RATED KW	Displays the kW base load deadband value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the percentage value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KW BASE LOAD DEADBAND→ #.# % RATED KW	Displays the new value for the kW base load deadband value.
MENU ▶	KW BASE LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kW base load control parameters.
MENU ▼	KW DROOP → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the kW droop control parameters.
MENU ▶	% DROOP AT RATED KW → ?.? % # RPM	Displays the % droop at rated kW. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the percentage value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	% DROOP AT RATED KW → #.# % # RPM	Displays the new value for the % droop at rating kW.
MENU ▶	KW DROOP → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kW droop control parameters.
MENU ▼	KW RAMP RATES →	Displays the kW ramp rates.
MENU ▶	% KW RAMP RATE → ?.? %/SEC # KW/S	Displays the % kW ramp rate. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the %/second value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	% KW RAMP RATE → #.# %/SEC # KW/S]	Displays the new value for the % kW ramp rate.
MENU ▶	% KW UP/DOWN RATE → ?.? %/SEC # KW/S	Displays the % kW up/down rate. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the %/second value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	% KW UP/DOWN RATE → #.# %/SEC # KW/S	Displays the new value for the % kW up/down rate.
MENU ▶	KW RAMP RATES →	Returns the user to the kW ramp rates.

Menu 17—Load Share Control, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	DISCONNECT → LOAD LEVEL	Displays the disconnect load level.
MENU ▶	DISCONNECT → ?.? % # KW	Displays the % disconnect value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	DISCONNECT → #.# % # KW	Displays the new value for the % disconnect value.
MENU ▶	DISCONNECT → LOAD LEVEL	Returns the user to the disconnect load level.
MENU ▼	KW SHARING → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kW sharing control parameters. Press the Right Arrow Key six times.
MENU ▶ (press 6 times)	KW LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kW load control parameters.
MENU ▼	KVAR LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the kVAR load control parameters.
MENU ▶	KVAR SHARE → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the kVAR sharing control parameters.
MENU ▶	KVAR SHARING GAIN → ?.??	Displays the kVAR sharing gain value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR SHARING GAIN → #.##	Displays the new value for the kVAR sharing gain.
MENU ▶	KVAR SHARING RESET → ?.?	Displays the kVAR sharing reset value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR SHARING RESET → #.#	Displays the new kVAR sharing reset value.
MENU ▶	KVAR SHARE DEADBAND → ?.? % RATED KVAR	Displays the kVAR share deadband value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % rated kVAR value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR SHARE DEADBAND → #.# % RATED KVAR	Displays the new value for the kVAR share deadband.
MENU ▶	VOLTAGE TRIM GAIN → ?.??	Displays the voltage trim gain value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the voltage trim gain value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	VOLTAGE TRIM GAIN → #.##	Displays the new value for the voltage trim gain.
MENU ▶	VOLTAGE TRIM DEADBAND → ?.? % [# V]	Displays the voltage trim deadband value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	VOLTAGE TRIM DEADBAND → #.# % [# V]	Displays the new value for the voltage trim deadband.
MENU ▶	KVAR LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kVAR load control parameters.
MENU ▶	KVAR SHARE → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kVAR sharing control parameters.

Menu 17—Load Share Control, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	KVAR BASE LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays kVAR base load control parameters.
MENU ▶	KVAR BASE LOAD → ?.? % # KVAR	Displays the kVAR base load value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR BASE LOAD → #.# % # KVAR	Displays the new value for the kVAR base load.
MENU ▶	GENERATE KVAR? → YES/NO (if NO, ABSORB)	Displays the generate/absorb kVAR selection (yes=generate/no=absorb).
	GENERATE KVAR? → NO (if NO, ABSORB)	Entering YES selects generate kVAR.
7 YES	GENERATE KVAR? → YES (if NO, ABSORB)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	GENERATE KVAR? → YES (if NO ABSORB)	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	GENERATE KVAR? → YES (if NO, ABSORB)	Entering NO selects absorb kVAR.
8 NO	GENERATE KVAR? → NO (if NO, ABSORB)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	GENERATE KVAR? → NO (if NO, ABSORB)	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▶	KVAR BASE LOAD GAIN → ?.??	Displays the kVAR base load gain value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the kVAR base load gain value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR BASE LOAD GAIN → #.##	Displays the new value for the kVAR base load gain.
MENU ▶	KVAR BASE LOAD RESET → ?.?	Displays the kVAR base load reset value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR BASE LOAD RESET → #.#	Displays the new value for the kVAR base load reset.
MENU ▶	KVAR BASE DEADBAND → ?.? % RATED KVAR	Displays the kVAR base deadband value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR BASE DEADBAND → #.# % RATED KVAR	Displays the new value for the kVAR base deadband.
MENU ▶	KVAR UP/DOWN RATE → ?.? % RATED KVARS/S	Displays the kVAR up/down rate value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the % value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	KVAR UP/DOWN RATE → #.# % RATED KVARS/S	Displays the new value for the kVAR up/down rate.
MENU ▶	KVAR BASE LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to kVAR base load control parameters.

Menu 17—Load Share Control, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	POWER FACTOR → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays power factor control parameters.
MENU ▶	PF SETTING → ?.?? PF	Displays the power factor setting value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the power factor value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PF SETTING → #.## PF	Displays the new value for the power factor setting.
MENU ▶	LAGGING PF? → Y/N (if NO, LEADING)	Displays the lagging/leading power factor selection (yes=lagging/no=leading).
	LAGGING PF? → NO (if NO, LEADING)	Entering YES selects lagging power factor.
7 YES	LAGGING PF? → YES (if NO, LEADING)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	LAGGING PF? → YES (if NO, LEADING)	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	LAGGING PF? → YES (if NO, LEADING)	Entering NO selects leading power factor.
8 NO	LAGGING PF? → NO (if NO, LEADING)	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	LAGGING PF? → NO (if NO, LEADING)	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▶	PF CONTROL GAIN → ?.??	Displays the power factor gain value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the power factor gain value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PF CONTROL GAIN → #.##	Displays the new value for the power factor gain.
MENU ▶	PF CONTROL RESET → ?.?	Displays the power factor control reset. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PF CONTROL RESET → #.#	Displays the new value for the power factor reset.
MENU ▶	PF CONTROL DEADBAND → ?.?? PF	Displays the power factor control deadband. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the power factor control deadband value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PF CONTROL DEADBAND → #.## PF	Displays the new value for the power factor control deadband.
MENU ▶	PF UP/DOWN RATE → ?.??? PF/S	Displays the power factor up/down rate. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the power factor up/down rate value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	PF UP/DOWN RATE → #.### PF/S	Displays the new value for the power factor up/down rate
MENU ▶	POWER FACTOR → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the power factor control parameters.

Menu 17—Load Share Control, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	REACTIVE DROOP → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the reactive droop control parameters.
MENU ▶	% VOLTAGE DROOP → AT RATED LOAD ?.? %	Displays the percent of voltage droop at rated load. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the percent value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	% VOLTAGE DROOP → AT RATED LOAD #.# %	Displays the new value for the percent of voltage droop at rated load.
MENU ▶	REACTIVE DROOP → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the reactive droop control parameters.
MENU ▼	KVAR SHARE → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kVAR sharing control parameters. Press the Right Arrow Key six times.
MENU ▶ (press 6 times)	KVAR LOAD → CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the kVAR load control parameters.
MENU ▼	CIRCUIT BREAKERS & MISC→ CONTROL PARAMETERS	Displays the circuit breakers and miscellaneous control parameters.
MENU ▶	BREAKER ENERGIZE TD → ?.? SEC	Displays the circuit breaker time delay to energize value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the seconds value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	BREAKER ENERGIZE TD → #.# SEC	Displays the new value for the circuit breaker time delay to energize.
MENU ▼	BREAKER RECLOSE TD → ?.? SEC	Displays the circuit breaker time delay to reclose value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the seconds value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	BREAKER RECLOSE TD → #.# SEC	Displays the new value for the circuit breaker time delay to reclose.
MENU ▼	BREAKER CLOSE → ATTEMPTS ?	Displays the circuit breaker number of attempts to close value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	BREAKER CLOSE → ATTEMPTS #	Displays the new value for the circuit breaker number of attempts to close.
MENU ▼	CB CURRENT FAULT LIMIT → ?.? % A # AMPS	Displays the circuit breaker current fault limit. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the percent value and circuit breaker amp rating. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	CB CURRENT FAULT LIMIT → #.# % A # AMPS	Displays the new value for the circuit breaker current fault limit.
MENU ▼	CB CURRENT FAULT TD → ?.? SEC	Displays the circuit breaker current fault time delay. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the seconds value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	CB CURRENT FAULT TD → #.# SEC	Displays the new value for the circuit breaker current fault time delay.
MENU ▼	XFMR PHASE SHIFT → ?.?? DEG	Displays the transformer phase shift value. Use the numeric keys as needed to change the degrees value. Press Enter.
ENTER ↵	XFMR PHASE SHIFT → #.## DEG	Displays the new value for the transformer phase shift value.
MENU ▼	BREAKER ENERGIZE TD → #.# SEC	Returns the user to the circuit breaker time delay to energize.

Menu 17—Load Share Control, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU →	CIRCUIT BREAKERS & MISC→ CONTROL PARAMETERS	Returns the user to the circuit breakers and miscellaneous control parameters.
MENU ↓	MENU 17 DEFAULTS NO	Displays the menu 17 defaults reset selection. When required, press Yes to reset ALL the menu 17 defaults.
7 YES	MENU 17 DEFAULTS YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	MENU 17 DEFAULTS NO	Displays the accepted entry.

2.8.18 Menu 18—Battery Chargers

⚠ WARNING

Explosion.
Can cause severe injury or death. Relays in the battery charger cause arcs or sparks.

Locate the battery in a well-ventilated area. Isolate the battery charger from explosive fumes.

Battery gases. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Incorrect use of the equalize charge state may lead to hazardous situations. Equalization is ONLY applicable for flooded lead acid (FLA) type batteries and will damage gel, absorbed glass mat (AGM), or nickel-cadmium (NiCad) type batteries. In the controller menu or SiteTech™ settings, verify that the battery topology is set correctly for the battery type used. Do not smoke or permit flames, sparks, or other sources of ignition to occur near a battery at any time.

Menu 18 provides battery charger information and parameter settings for GM87448, 10 amp battery charger. Use this menu to view battery charger metering information, charge state and identify the battery charger software version as well as to configure the battery charger parameters.

Note: This menu is only available for controller firmware version 2.9.0 and above.

Refer to the Battery Charger Operation Manual for charger settings, operation instructions, and safety information.

Note: Incorrect charger output system voltage may cause irreversible damage to the battery and abnormal out gassing. Ensure that the battery charger parameters match the battery manufacturer's specifications before using. In the controller user interface settings, verify that the battery topology and system voltage is set correctly for the battery type that is used.

Note: The battery charger menus are designed to work with charger GM87448. Unless connected to charger GM87448 through CAN communication, the battery charger menus, although visible, have no effect on the battery charger.

Menu 18—Battery Chargers

Menu 18 Displays with Key Entries

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-15	Input a menu number.
1, 8 NO	MAIN MENU NUMBER 18	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 18 BATTERY CHARGERS	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	BATTERY CHARGER 1 → → BATTERY CHARGER 2 →	Allows the selection of the battery charger.
MENU	BATTERY CHARGER METERING → BATTERY CHARGER BASIC CONFIG → BATTERY CHARGER ADVANCED CONFIG	
MENU	OUTPUT VOLTAGE # OUTPUT CURRENT #	Displays the battery charger output voltage and output current.
MENU	CHARGER STATE #	Displays the charging state that the battery charger has entered such as recovery, bulk, absorption, float, equalize.
MENU	SFWR VER #	Displays the battery charger firmware version.
MENU	REDUCED OUTPUT Y/N TEMP COMP ACTIVE Y/N	Displays whether reduced output and temperature compensation are enabled.
MENU	BATTERY CHARGER 1	Returns the user to the Battery Charger 1 or 2 heading.

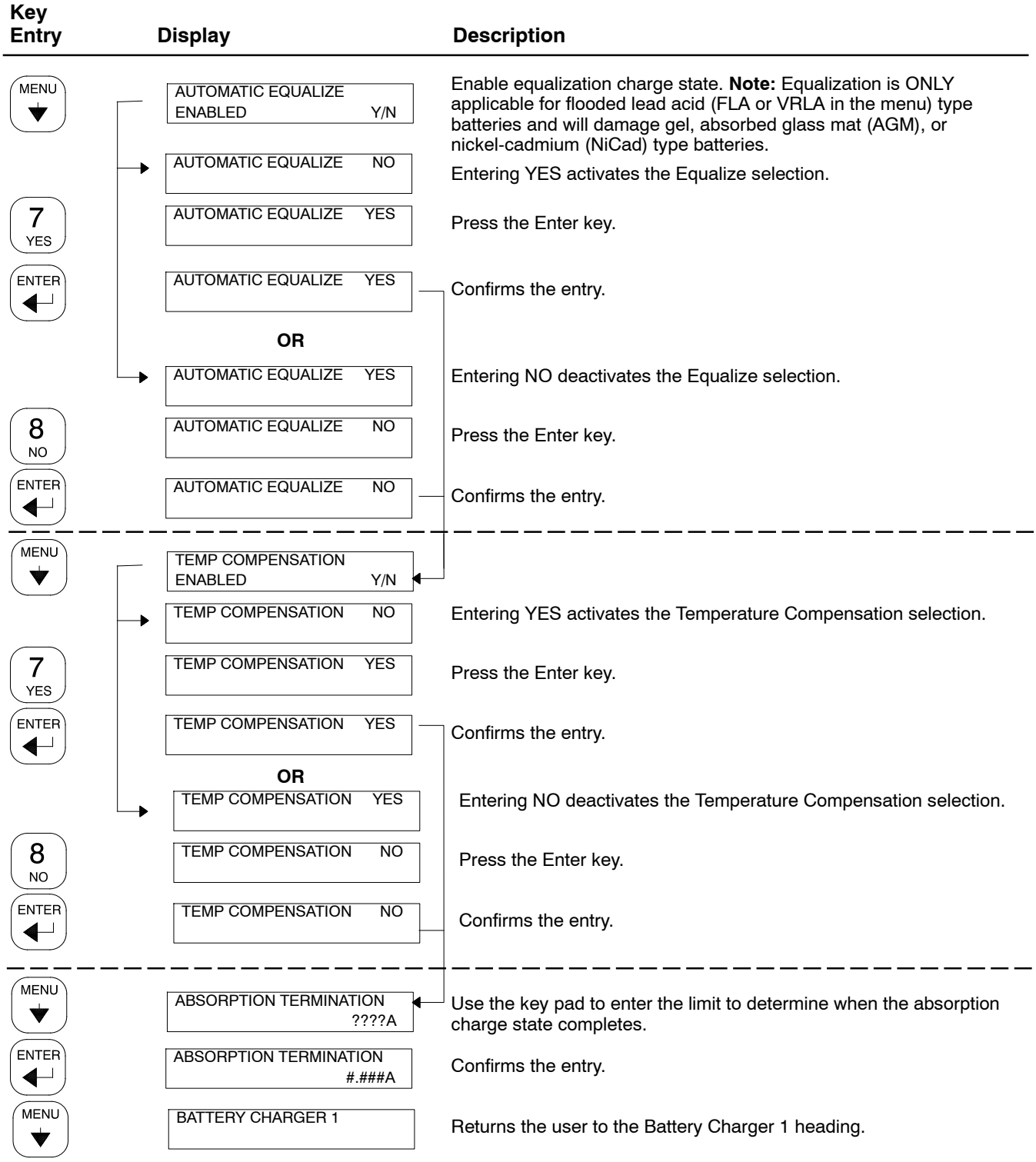
Menu 18—Battery Chargers

Menu 18 Displays with Key Entries

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	BATTERY CHARGER 1	Returns the user to the battery charger selection menu.
MENU →	BATTERY CHARGER METERING	Returns the user to the Battery Charger Metering menu.
MENU ▼	BATTERY CHARGER BASIC CONFIG	Displays the Battery Charger Basic Configuration menu.
MENU ▼	1-BATTERY TOPOLOGY → (User Defined) Y/N	Displays the user-defined battery topology. Press the Down arrow key if the correct battery topology is displayed. If the desired battery topology is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired battery topology appears.
MENU →	BATTERY TOPOLOGIES Default Y/N FLA/VRLA N/Y AGM N/Y Gel N/Y NiCad N/Y	Entering YES selects the battery topology shown. **Note:** Selecting one battery topology deselects any previously selected choice.
7 YES	BATTERY TOPOLOGY → (User Defined) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	BATTERY TOPOLOGY → (User Defined) YES	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	CHARGER SYSTEM VOLTAGE → (user Defined) Y/N	Displays the user-defined system voltage. Press the Down arrow key if the correct system voltage is displayed. If the desired system voltage is not displayed, press the Right arrow key until the desired system voltage appears.
MENU ▼	SYSTEM VOLTAGES 12V Y/N 24V N/Y	Entering YES selects the stem voltage shown. **Note:** Selecting one system voltage deselects any previously selected choice.
7 YES	BATTERY TOPOLOGY → (User Defined) YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	BATTERY TOPOLOGY → (User Defined) YES	Confirms the entry.

Menu 18—Battery Chargers, Continued

Menu 18 Displays with Key Entries



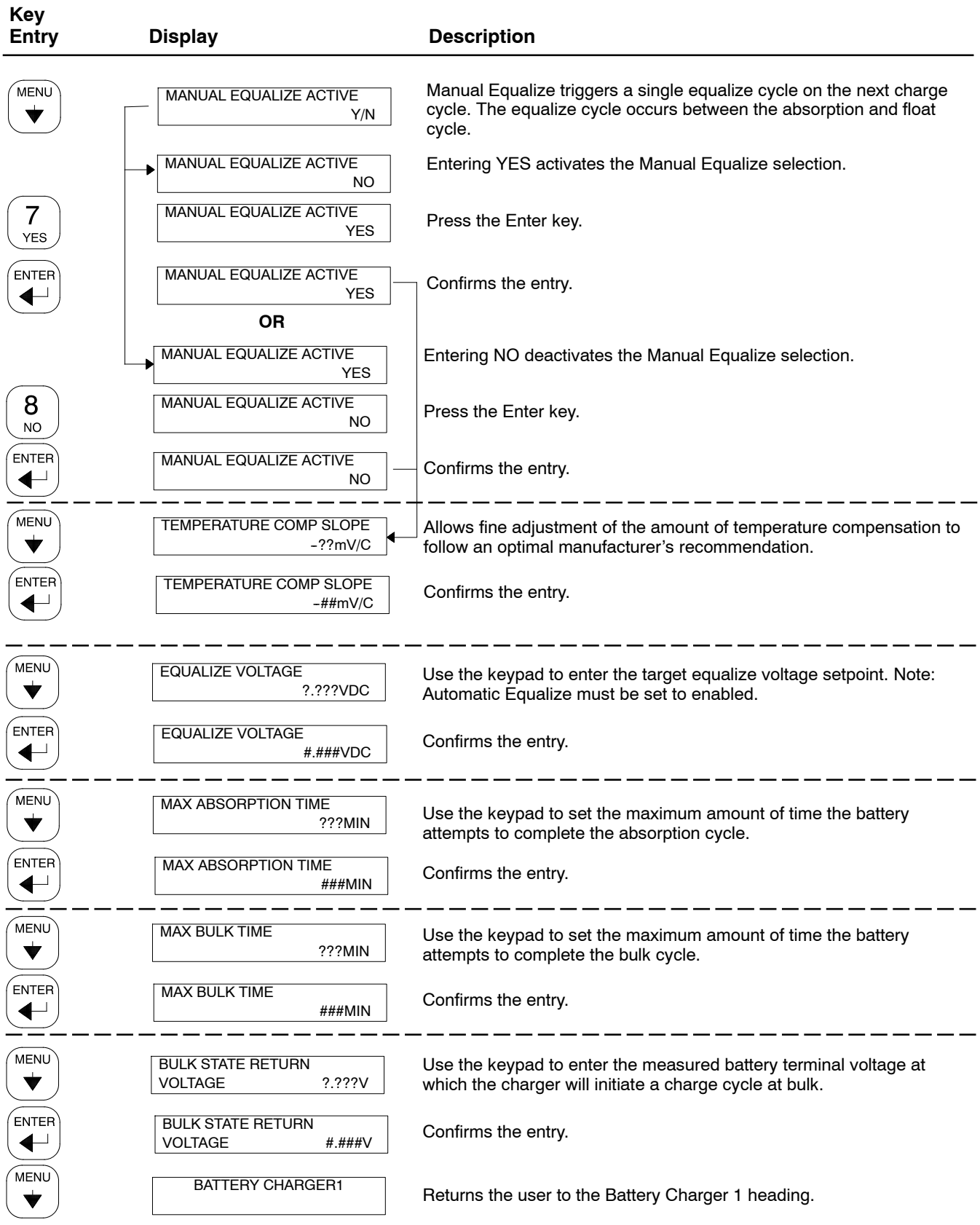
Menu 18—Battery Chargers, Continued

Menu 18 Displays with Key Entries

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	BATTERY CHARGER 1	Returns the user to the battery charger selection menu.
MENU ▶	BATTERY CHARGER METERING	Returns the user to the Battery Charger Metering menu.
MENU ▶	BATTERY CHARGER BASIC CONFIGURATION	Displays the Battery Charger Basic Configuration menu.
MENU ▼	BATTERY CHARGER ADVANCED CONFIG	Displays the Battery Charger Advanced Configuration menu.
MENU ▼	CUSTOMER CHARGING PROFILE ENABLE Y/N	Enables a customized battery charger profile. Note: ONLY adjust parameters outside default to manufacturer recommended values. Maladjustment will result in reduced battery performance and potential harm to the battery.
	CUSTOMER CHARGING NO	Entering YES activates the Customer Charging selection.
7 YES	CUSTOMER CHARGING YES	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	CUSTOMER CHARGING YES	Confirms the entry.
	OR	
	CUSTOMER CHARGING YES	Entering NO deactivates the Customer Charging selection.
8 NO	CUSTOMER CHARGING NO	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ◀┘	CUSTOMER CHARGING NO	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	BULK VOLTAGE ?.???VDC	Use the keypad to enter the target bulk voltage setpoint.
ENTER ◀┘	BULK VOLTAGE #.###VDC	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	ABSORPTION VOLTAGE ?.???VDC	Use the keypad to enter the target absorption voltage setpoint.
ENTER ◀┘	ABSORPTION VOLTAGE #.###VDC	Confirms the entry.
MENU ▼	FLOAT VOLTAGE ?.???VDC	Use the keypad to enter the target float voltage setpoint.
ENTER ◀┘	FLOAT VOLTAGE #.###VDC	Confirms the entry.

Menu 18—Battery Chargers, Continued

Menu 18 Displays with Key Entries



2.8.19 Menu 20—Factory Setup

Menu 20 provides generator set, alternator, controller, and engine identification information. The user can use this menu to determine the generator set operating days and identify the controller firmware (code) version. The factory setup menu information is locked by the manufacturer. The temperature sensor setup applies to non-ECM engines only.

Note: This menu is for monitoring only; no adjustments or user settings can be entered.

Note: For Version 2.5.22 and lower, enter the numeric serial number from the generator set nameplate. For Version 2.5.23 and higher, confirm that the alphanumeric number shown on the display matches the serial number shown on the generator set nameplate. If the serial numbers match, press the YES key and then press ENTER. If the serial numbers do not match, the wrong personality parameter file is installed. Refer to the Program Loader documentation for instructions on reloading the personality parameter file.

Menu 20—Factory Setup

Key Entry	Display	Description
RESET MENU	ENTER MENU NO. 1-17	Input a menu number.
2, 0 LAMP TEST	MAIN MENU NUMBER 20	Press the Enter key.
ENTER	MENU 20 FACTORY SETUP	Displays the menu number and name.
MENU	FINAL ASSEMBLY DATE DD/MM/YY	Displays the final assembly date at the factory.
MENU	FINAL ASSEMBLY CLOCK NO #	Displays the final assembly clock number at the factory.
MENU	OPERATING DAYS #	Displays the generator set operating days.
MENU	MODEL NO #	Displays the generator set model number.
MENU	SPEC NO #	Displays the generator set specification number.
MENU	GENSET SERIAL NO #	Displays the generator set serial number.

Menu 20—Factory Setup, continued

Key Entry	Display	Description
MENU ▼	ALTERNATOR PART NO #	Displays the alternator part number.
MENU ▼	ENGINE PART NO #	Displays the engine part number.
MENU ▼	TEMP SENSOR YES GM##### Y/N	Displays the temperature sensor part number. Right arrow scroll thru the available sensors (non-ECM models only).
MENU ▼	DISABLE LOW COOLANT TEMP WARNING Y/N	Displays the disable low coolant temperature warning (applies to DD/MTU models with MDEC only).
MENU ▼	TEST OVERSPEED SHUTDOWN Y/N	Displays the test overspeed shutdown (applies to DD/MTU models with MDEC only).
MENU ▼	SERIAL NO CONFIRM →	Displays the generator set serial number confirmation display.
MENU ▶	CONFIRM SERIAL? Y/N ######	Press YES, if the display matches the generator set nameplate serial number. Refer to the Menu 20 NOTE on the previous page if the serial numbers do not match.
7 YES	CONFIRM SERIAL? YES ######	Press the Enter key.
ENTER ↵	SERIAL NO CONFIRM →	Returns user to the Serial No. Confirm display.
MENU ▼	CONTROLLER SERIAL NO #	Displays the controller serial number.
MENU ▼	CODE VERSION #.# COPYRIGHT XXXX	Displays the controller firmware (code) version.
MENU ▼	REGULATOR → PARAMETERS	Displays the regulator parameters. Right arrow scroll thru the available screens.
MENU ▼	SETUP LOCKED YES	Displays the setup locked by the manufacturer.

Under normal operating conditions, the generator set's alternator requires no routine service. Consult Section 2.1, Prestart Checklist, for a list of routine checks.

3.1 Alternator Service

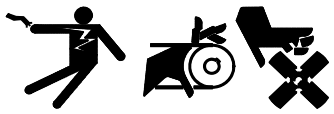
When operating the generator set under dusty or dirty conditions, use dry compressed air to blow dust out of the alternator while the generator set is running. Direct the stream of air through openings in the generator set end bracket.

3.2 Engine Service

Perform engine service at the intervals specified in the engine manufacturer's service literature. Contact an authorized service distributor/dealer to obtain service literature.

Note: Have maintenance work, including battery service, performed by appropriately skilled and suitably trained maintenance personnel familiar with generator set operation and service.

⚠ WARNING



Accidental starting.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect the battery cables before working on the generator set. Remove the negative (-) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

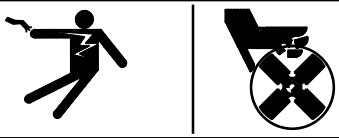
⚠ WARNING

Hot engine and exhaust system.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Do not work on the generator set until it cools.

Servicing the exhaust system. Hot parts can cause severe injury or death. Do not touch hot engine parts. The engine and exhaust system components become extremely hot during operation.

⚠ DANGER



Hazardous voltage. Moving parts.
Will cause severe injury or death.

Operate the generator set only when all guards and electrical enclosures are in place.

Servicing the generator set when it is operating. Exposed moving parts will cause severe injury or death. Keep hands, feet, hair, clothing, and test leads away from the belts and pulleys when the generator set is running. Replace guards, screens, and covers before operating the generator set.

3.3 Service Schedule

System—Component	Action					Interval
	Visually Inspect	Check	Change	Clean	Test	
Fuel System						
Day tank level	X	X				Weekly
Flexible lines and connections	X		R			Weekly
Fuel level switch	X				X	Weekly
Main tank supply level		X				Weekly
Solenoid valve operation	X				X	Weekly
Transfer pump operation	X				X	Weekly
Water in system, remove		●		●		Weekly
Filter(s)			●			Quarterly
Gasoline supply			R			Six Months
Fuel piping	X					Yearly
Tank vents and return lines for obstructions		X				Yearly
Lubrication System						
Oil level	●	●				Weekly
Crankcase breather	●		●			Quarterly
Change oil			●			First 50 Hrs., Then Every 250 Hrs.
Replace filter(s)*			●			
Cooling System						
Air cleaner to room/enclosure		X				Weekly
Block heater operation		X				Weekly
Coolant level	●	●				Weekly
Flexible hoses and connectors	X	X				Weekly
Water pump(s)	●					Weekly
Fan and alternator belts	●	●	R			Monthly
Coolant temperature protection level					●	Six Months
Air ducts, louvers		X		X		Yearly
Coolant			●			Yearly
Heat exchanger				X		Yearly
Louver motors and controls	X			X	X	Yearly
Radiator exterior				X		Yearly
Water supply to heat exchanger		X				Yearly
Exhaust System						
Drain condensate trap		X				Weekly
Leakage	X	X				Weekly
Insulation, fire hazards	X					Quarterly
Flexible connector(s)	X					Six Months
Excessive back pressure					X	Yearly
Hangers and supports	X					Yearly
DC Electrical System						
Battery charger operation, charge rate	X					Monthly
Battery electrolyte level		X				Monthly
Battery specific gravity, charge state					X	Monthly
Recharge after engine start		X				Monthly
Remove corrosion, clean and dry battery and rack	X			X		Monthly
Clean and tighten battery terminals	X	X				Quarterly
Tighten DC electrical connections		X				Six Months

● Follow procedures and frequencies indicated in the engine manufacturer's maintenance manual. If not indicated, follow this service schedule. Some items may not apply to all generator sets.
R Replace as necessary.
X Action
* Service more frequently if operated in dusty areas.

Service Schedule, continued

System—Component	Action					Interval
	Visually Inspect	Check	Change	Clean	Test	
AC Electrical System						
Controller lamp test	X				R	Weekly
General Inspection	X					Weekly
Circuit breakers, fuses†	X	X	R	X	X	Monthly
Wire abrasions where subject to motion	X	X				Quarterly
Safety and alarm operation		X			X	Six Months
Tighten control and power wiring connections		X				Yearly
Transfer switch main contacts†	X			X		Yearly
Voltage-sensing device/relay adjustment†		●			●	Yearly
Wire-cable insulation breakdown	X				X	3 Years or 500 Hrs.
Engine and Mounting						
General inspection	●					Weekly
Governor operation, lubricate moving parts	●	●				Monthly
Air cleaner service		●	●			Six Months
Choke, carburetor adjustment		●				Six Months
Governor oil (mechanical governor only)		●				Yearly
Ignition components	●			●		Yearly
Injector pump and injector flow rate, pressure, spray pattern		●			●	Yearly
Valve clearance		●				3 Years or 500 Hrs.
Bolt torque		●			●	3 Years or 500 Hrs.
Remote Control System, etc.						
Compartment condition	X			X		Weekly
Remote control					X	Monthly
Run generator set					X	Monthly
Alternator						
General inspection	X					Weekly
Rotor and stator	X			X		Yearly
Bearing condition	X	X	R			Yearly
Exciter	X	X		X		Yearly
Voltage regulator	X	X		X		Yearly
Measure and record resistance readings of windings with insulation tester (Megger®, with SCR assembly or rectifier disconnected)					X	Yearly
Blow dust out of alternator*	X			●		2 Years or 300 Hrs.
General Condition of Equipment						
Any condition of vibration, leakage, noise, temperature, or deterioration	X	X		X		Weekly
Ensure that system is set for automatic operation	X					Weekly
Interior of equipment room or outdoor weather housing	X			X		Weekly

● Follow procedures and frequencies indicated in the engine manufacturer's maintenance manual. If not indicated, follow this service schedule. Some items may not apply to all generator sets.
R Replace as necessary.
X Action.
* Service more frequently if operated in dusty areas.
† Do not break manufacturer's seals or internally inspect these devices.

Megger® is a registered trademark of Biddle Instruments.

3.4 Alternator Bearing Service

Have an authorized service distributor/dealer perform service.

3.4.1 20–300 kW Models

Replace the end bracket bearing every 10,000 hours of operation in standby and prime power applications. Service the bearing more frequently if the annual inspection indicates excessive rotor end play or bearing damage. Replace the tolerance ring, if equipped, following end bracket removal. The sealed end bracket bearing requires no additional lubrication.

3.4.2 300–2250 kW Models with 4M/5M/7M Single-Bearing Alternator

The alternator bearing requires lubrication at intervals specified in the generator set technical manual. Use Chevron SRI or equivalent antifriction, high-quality grease with a lubrication temperature range of –30°C to 175°C (–22°F to 350°F).

3.4.3 1250 kW and Larger Models with 10M Two-Bearing Alternator

Refer to the generator set service manual for bearing maintenance information.

3.5 Diesel Fuel Systems

3.5.1 Bleeding Air from Fuel System

Bleed air from the fuel system after fuel system maintenance, such as replacing the fuel filter(s). Use the hand prime pump kit, when equipped. The hand prime fuel pump eliminates the need for cranking the engine to bleed air from the fuel system.

Note: Bleed air from the fuel system according to the engine manufacturer's instructions. Trapped air in the fuel system causes difficult starting and/or erratic engine operation.

Note: Correct any fuel leaks encountered during the priming procedure.

1. Place the fuel valves in the fuel system prime position. Close the fuel valve located between the pipe tee and the engine. Open the fuel valves on each side of the fuel prime pump. See Figure 3-1.

   Note: The illustration shows a generator set without a fuel/water separator. The valve location and position for a generator set equipped with a fuel/water separator is similar.

2. Loosen the bleed screw at the engine. Refer to the engine operation manual for location of the bleed screw(s). The bleed screw allows air to be expelled from the fuel system when the hand prime pump is operated.

3. Rotate the hand prime pump handle counterclockwise until fuel flows from the bleed screw. Stop pumping.

4. Tighten the bleed screw. Wipe up any fuel leakage.

5. Place the fuel valves in the normal operation position. Open the fuel valve located between the pipe tee and the engine. Close the fuel valves on each side of the fuel prime pump.

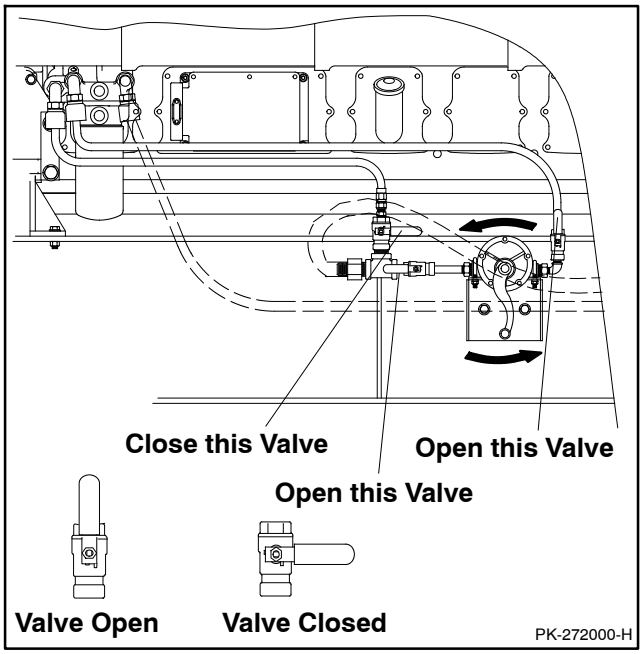


Figure 3-1 Hand Prime Pump with Valve Positions for Fuel Priming (generator set without a fuel/water separator shown), Typical

3.6 Gas Fuel Systems (REZG_ and REZX_/RZX_ models)

This section describes natural gas and liquified petroleum gas (LPG) fuel systems that are not covered in the engine operation manual or engine service manual.

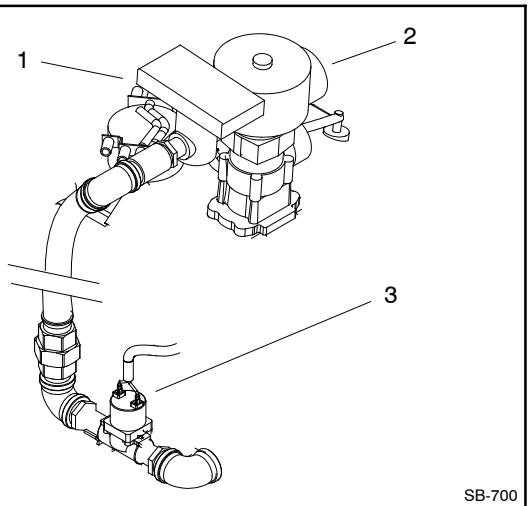
3.6.1 Gas Fuel System Concept (Single Fuel)

The gas fuel system uses a fuel solenoid valve to control the fuel flow to the electronic-controlled pressure regulator (EPR). The generator set-mounted EPR reduces the fuel pressure as fuel passes to the fuel mixer. See Figure 3-2.

The fuel mixer controls the ratio of fuel to air under varying load and speed conditions. Because the fuel mixer receives fuel in a gaseous state, it does not have to vaporize the fuel.

3.6.2 LPG Liquid Withdrawal Fuel System Concept

With the LPG liquid withdrawal fuel system, pressurized liquid LPG fuel passes from the tank to a vaporizer. The vaporizer converts the liquid fuel to gas before sending it to the fuel EPR. The system also includes a fuel solenoid valve that shuts off the fuel flow when the engine stops. Contact an authorized service distributor/dealer for availability.



1. Electronic-controlled pressure regulator (EPR)
2. Fuel mixer
3. Fuel solenoid valve
   (UL-listed models require 2 fuel solenoid valves)

Figure 3-2 Fuel Regulator and Valve, Typical

3.6.3 Natural Gas and LPG Conversion

Most models operate on either natural gas or LPG fuel by performing the fuel conversion procedure. A hang tag on the fuel regulator may provide additional conversion setup information. Fuel conversion may decrease generator set output. Refer to the respective generator set spec sheet for ratings based on fuel selection. Changing fuel does not alter the emissions compliance of the generator set engine. Consult your local generator set distributor/dealer for additional information.

Note: If a gas-fueled model has the fuel type changed (LPG to natural gas or natural gas to LPG), order a new nameplate from an authorized distributor/dealer with the updated ratings and attach to the generator set.

To change the fuel type, change the electrical connections between the fuel system and the engine ECM. The engine ECM has fuel tables and spark advance curves programmed for both natural gas and LPG. The information shown below, in Figure 3-3, and in Figure 3-4 generally apply to all models and all fuels. Be sure to review the respective wiring diagram for your specific model for possible special applications.

Natural Gas Operation

- Disconnect lead 65 from lead N5.
- Disconnect lead 73B from the fuel solenoid valve.
- Connect lead 73A to the fuel solenoid valve.

LPG Vapor Operation

- Disconnect lead 73A from the fuel solenoid valve.
- Connect lead 73B to the fuel solenoid valve (LPG vapor).
- Connect lead 65 to lead N5 (ground).

LPG Liquid Withdrawal Operation

- Disconnect lead 73A from the fuel solenoid valve.
- Connect lead 73B to the fuel solenoid valve (LPG liquid withdrawal).
- Connect lead 65 to lead N5 (ground).

Auto Changeover Natural Gas/LPG Vapor Operation

- Disconnect lead 65 from N5.
- Connect lead N5 to LFP2 relay common terminal.
- Connect lead 73A to the fuel solenoid valve (natural gas).
- Connect lead 73B to the fuel solenoid valve (LPG vapor).

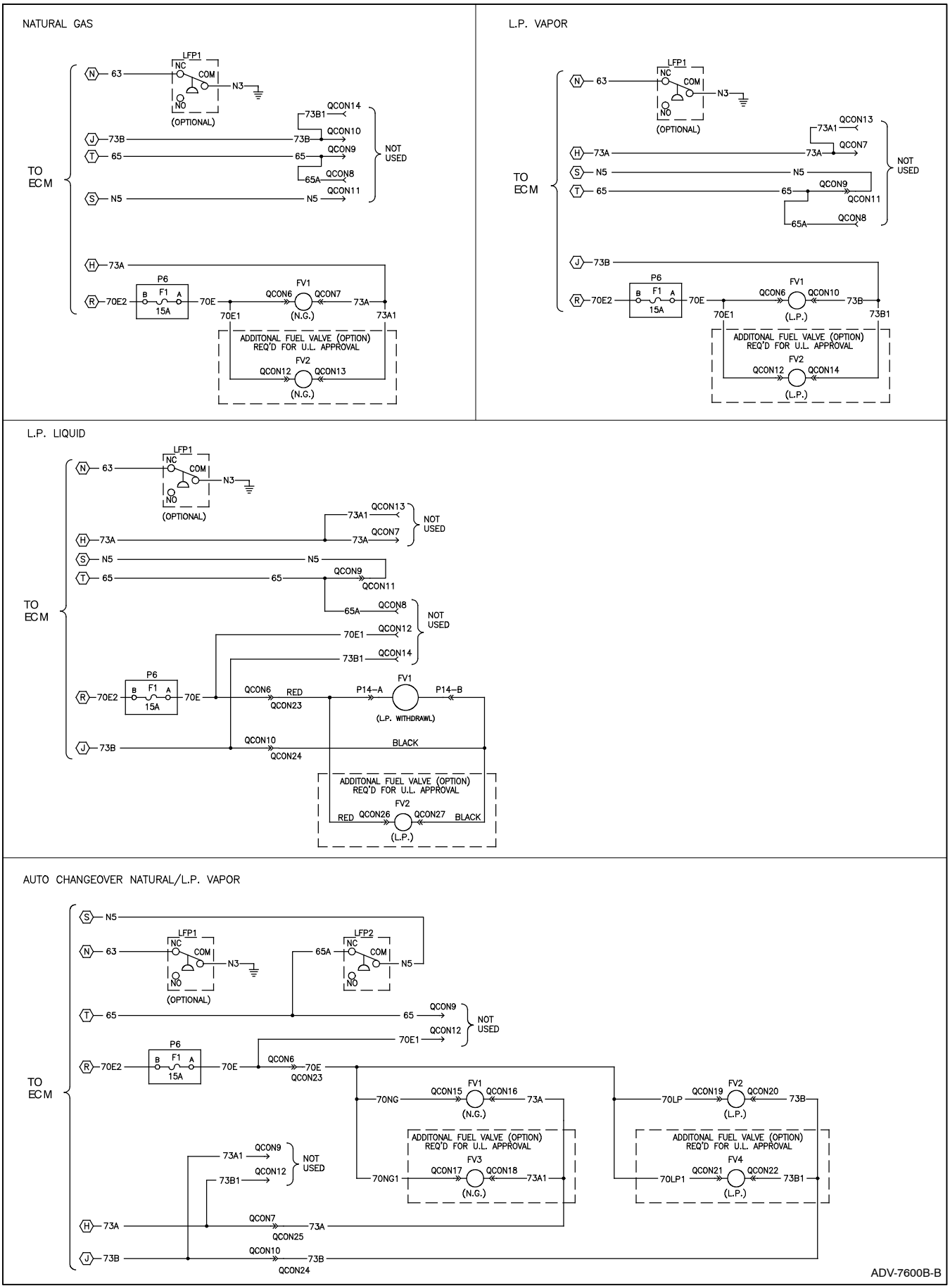


Figure 3-3 Gas Fuel Connections Wiring Diagram

Eng. ECM	Natural Gas	LPG Vapor	LPG Liquid	Auto Changeover
73A	QCON-7 (NG fuel solenoid valve)	not used		QCON-7 (NG fuel solenoid valve)
N5	not used	65	65	LFP2-COM
73B	not used	QCON-10 (LPG fuel solenoid valve)		
65	not used	N5	N5	not used
63	LFP1-NC low fuel pressure sensor (if used)			
70E2	P6-B (15 amp fuse)			

Figure 3-4 Gas Fuel Electrical Connections

3.6.4 Fuel System Changeover Kits (Dual Fuel)

Automatic Changeover

A changeover fuel system kit provides automatic changeover from natural gas to LPG vapor. The primary and backup fuels each have a fuel solenoid valve. The primary fuel is natural gas; the backup fuel is LPG vapor. Before starting, both fuel solenoid valves are closed. When the generator set starts, the primary fuel solenoid valve opens. The primary fuel line has a pressure switch in series with a relay connected to the start/run circuit.

When the primary fuel pressure drops below 0.6 kPa (1.4 oz./in.^{2}) or 6.4 cm (2.5 in.) water column , a relay opens the backup fuel solenoid valve and closes the primary fuel solenoid valve. When the primary fuel pressure rises above 0.6 kPa (1.4 oz./in.^{2}) or 6.4 cm (2.5 in.) water column, the generator set uses the primary fuel. Contact an authorized service distributor/dealer for kit availability.

Emissions certified models use a single electronic-controlled pressure regulator (EPR) for both fuels. A tee fitting connects both fuels together upstream of the EPR. During operation when using the secondary fuel, it is normal for a small amount of secondary fuel to seep back through the primary fuel solenoid valve. To counter this situation, one of two methods is used depending upon the generator set model: (1) a second solenoid valve (identical to the primary fuel solenoid valve) is installed in a reverse configuration on the primary fuel side or (2) a small vent line is installed between the primary fuel inlet and the air intake through a fuel solenoid valve.

3.6.5 Crankcase Ventilation (CCV) Heater Kit GM78171-KP1 (125/150REZG_/RZG_ models)

The crankcase ventilation (CCV) heater kit provides a controlled heating source to the crankcase ventilation system preventing freezing water buildup during cold weather. The thermostat turns on at 4°C (40°F) and turns off at 16°C (60°F) reducing energy consumption. See Figure 3-5.

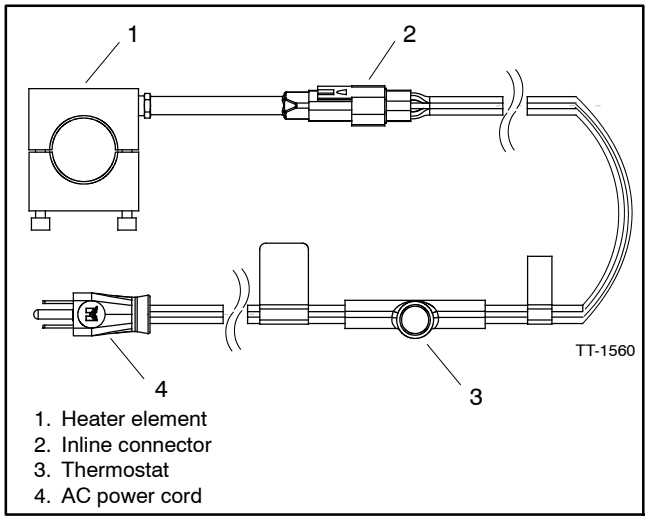


Figure 3-5 Crankcase Ventilation Heater Kit

3.7 Cooling System

The cooling system maintenance information applies to radiator-cooled models which have a radiator with a pressure cap and coolant recovery tank.

⚠ WARNING

Hot coolant and steam.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Before removing the pressure cap, stop the generator set and allow it to cool. Then loosen the pressure cap to relieve pressure.

Allow the engine to cool. Release pressure from the cooling system before removing the pressure cap. To release pressure, cover the pressure cap with a thick cloth and then slowly turn the cap counterclockwise to the first stop. Remove the cap after pressure has been completely released and the engine has cooled. Check the coolant level at the tank if the generator set has a coolant recovery tank.

Note: Engine damage. Bleed the air from the cooling system to prevent overheating and subsequent engine damage.

Note: Block heater damage. The block heater will fail if the energized heater element is not immersed in coolant. Fill the cooling system before turning on the block heater. Run the engine until it is warm, and refill the radiator to purge the air from the system before energizing the block heater.

3.7.1 Coolant Level Check

Check the coolant level in the coolant recovery tank. Maintain the coolant level between the high and low marks.

Note: Periodically check the coolant level by removing the pressure cap. Do not rely solely on the level in the coolant recovery tank. Add fresh coolant until the level is just below the overflow tube opening of the filler neck.

3.7.2 Cooling System Component Inspection

To prevent generator set shutdown or damage caused by overheating:

- Keep the cooling air inlets clean and unobstructed.
- Inspect the radiator's exterior for obstructions. Remove dirt and foreign material using a soft brush or cloth to avoid damaging the radiator fins.
- Check the hoses and connections for leaks. Replace any cracked, frayed, or spongy hoses.
- Check the condition and tension of the radiator fan and water pump belt(s). Follow the belt tension procedure in this manual and/or the engine operation manual.
- Check the pressure cap seal and replace a cracked or deteriorated cap. Remove dirt and other debris from the pressure cap and filler neck. The pressure cap raises the boiling point of the coolant, enabling higher operating temperatures. Replace a leaking pressure cap with one rated for the same pressure. The pressure cap rating usually appears on the pressure cap.

3.7.3 Procedure to Drain Cooling System

For optimum protection, drain, flush, and refill the cooling system at the intervals listed in the service schedule.

Note: Dispose of all waste materials (oil, fuel, coolant, filters, and gaskets) in an environmentally safe manner.

1. Deenergize the block heater, if equipped.
2. Remove the pressure cap to allow the entire system to drain and prevent air pockets from restricting coolant flow through the engine block.
3. Open the radiator and/or engine block coolant drain valve(s) and allow the system to drain.
4. If the inside of the radiator has mineral deposits or the used coolant contains dirt or grease, refer to Section 3.7.4, Procedure to Flush and Clean the Cooling System. If the cooling system does not have mineral deposits, go to Section 3.7.5, Procedure to Refill the Cooling System.

3.7.4 Procedure to Flush and Clean Cooling System

Use the instructions in the engine operation manual when available to flush and clean the cooling system. Otherwise, use the following procedure and the cooling system cleaner manufacturer's instructions.

1. Flush the cooling system with clean water.
2. If the inside of the radiator still has mineral deposits, use a radiator cleaner to remove the remaining deposits following the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Drain, clean, and flush the coolant recovery tank.

3.7.5 Procedure to Refill Cooling System

See the generator set spec sheet for coolant capacity.

Note: Do not add coolant to a hot engine. Adding coolant to a hot engine can cause the cylinder block or cylinder head to crack. Wait until the engine has cooled.

1. Remove the pressure cap.
2. Close the radiator and/or engine block coolant drain valve(s) and tighten the cooling system hose clamps.
3. Open the air-bleed petcocks, if equipped. Close the air-bleed petcocks when coolant begins to flow from them.
4. Add coolant additives or water pump lubricants according to the engine manufacturer's recommendations in the engine operation manual.
5. Fill the cooling system with the recommended coolant/antifreeze mixture based on the engine manufacturer's recommendation.
6. Replace the pressure cap.
7. Fill the coolant recovery tank to the low mark.
8. Operate generator set until the thermostat opens when the upper cooling system hose warms.
9. Stop the engine and allow it to cool.
10. Check and repair any coolant leaks.
11. Remove the pressure cap.
12. Add coolant to bring the coolant level to just below the overflow tube opening of the filler neck.
13. Replace the pressure cap.
14. Maintain the coolant level in the coolant recovery tank between the high and low marks.

    Air pockets often form in the engine water jacket when the coolant system is refilled. Check the coolant level in the coolant recovery tank after each generator set operation and add coolant as necessary until the coolant level stabilizes. Then check the coolant at the interval specified in the service schedule.
15. Reenergize the block heater, if equipped.

3.8 Radiator Fan Bolt Retorque

Check the radiator fan bolts after approximately 8 hours of operation and then recheck after each 100 hours of operation. This scheduled service is required on 1500 kW and larger unit-mounted radiator models using a 2743 mm (108 in.) diameter fan.

Perform the scheduled service steps in the order shown.

Required Tools

- Socket wrench sets American Standard and Metric sizes
- Torque wrench, up to 203 Nm (150 ft. lb.)

Procedure

1. Press the generator set master switch OFF button.
2. Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped.
3. Disconnect the generator set engine starting battery(ies), negative (–) lead first.
4. Remove the fan guards, screens, and covers as necessary to access the radiator fan hardware.
5. Inspect the blades for cracks or other damage. Verify that all hardware is present. Replace as needed.
6. Retorque the (32 qty.) blade retention bolts/nuts to 136 Nm (100 ft. lb.). See Figure 3-6.
7. Retorque the (12 qty.) hub boss cap screws to 102 Nm (75 ft. lb.). There are six screws on each side of the fan.
8. Retorque the (3 qty.) bushing cap screws to 43 Nm (32 ft. lb.).

9. Replace the fan guards, screens, and covers that were removed to access the radiator fan hardware.

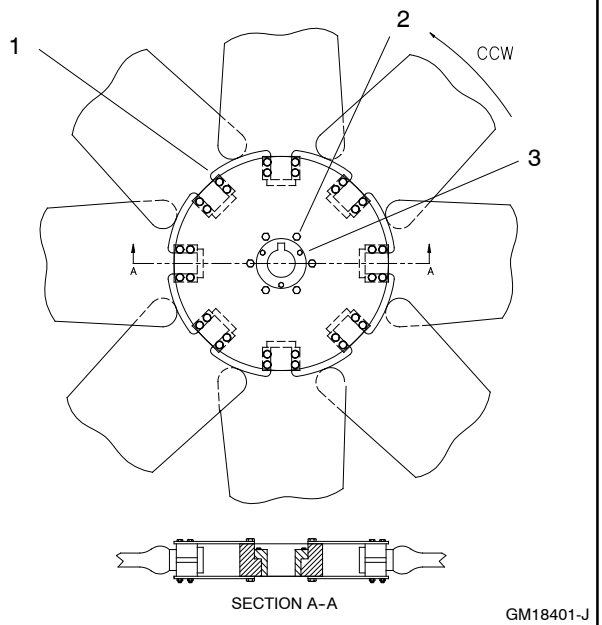
10. Check that the generator set master switch is in the OFF position.

11. Reconnect the generator set engine starting battery, negative (-) lead last.

12. Reconnect power to the battery charger, if equipped.

13. Press the generator set master switch RUN button to start the generator set.

14. Listen and observe the fan operation.



1. Blade retention bolts/nuts, 136 Nm (100 ft. lb.), qty. 32
2. Hub boss cap screws, 102 Nm (75 ft. lb.), qty. 12
3. Bushing cap screws, 43 Nm (32 ft. lb.), qty. 3

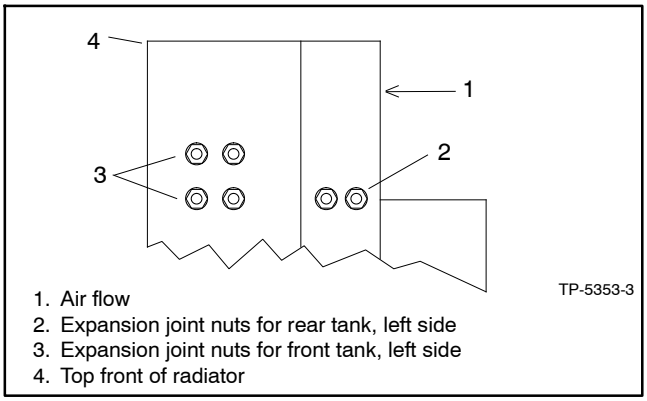
Figure 3-6 Fan Hardware Location and Torque

15. **Immediately shut down the generator set if abnormal noise or fan assembly vibration is observed.** Correct the problem and go back to step 13.

16. After several minutes of generator set operation without abnormal noise or vibration, shut down the generator set by pressing the generator set master switch OFF button.

3.9 Radiator Expansion Joint Loosening—Initial Setup Only

Loosen the radiator expansion joint nuts on 1200–2000 kW generator sets that have radiators manufactured by Young Radiator Company. Expansion joints located on each side of the radiator permit differential thermal expansion of the radiator tank. The factory tightens the 12 expansion joint nuts before generator set shipment. Loosen the expansion joint nuts one full turn before running the generator set. See Figure 3-7.



1. Air flow
2. Expansion joint nuts for rear tank, left side
3. Expansion joint nuts for front tank, left side
4. Top front of radiator

Figure 3-7 Expansion Joint Nuts, Top Left Side of Radiator, Typical

3.10 Radiator Fan Bearing Lubrication

The following procedure applies only to 1200 kW and larger generator sets. Lubricate the radiator fan shaft and idler shaft bearings at every engine oil change to avoid bearing damage. Lubricate the bearings every 200 hours of operation when the generator set runs in ambient temperatures below 29°C (85°F) or when the generator set runs in a dusty and/or humid environment.

Lubrication and Drive Belt Adjustment Procedure

Lubricate the fan shaft and idler shaft bearings with a lithium-complex base, multi-purpose grease with antirust, antifoam, and extreme-pressure additives having a minimum dropping point of 204°C (400°F). Use Mobil Mobilith AW2 NLGI Grade 2 or equivalent.

1. Press the generator set master switch OFF button.

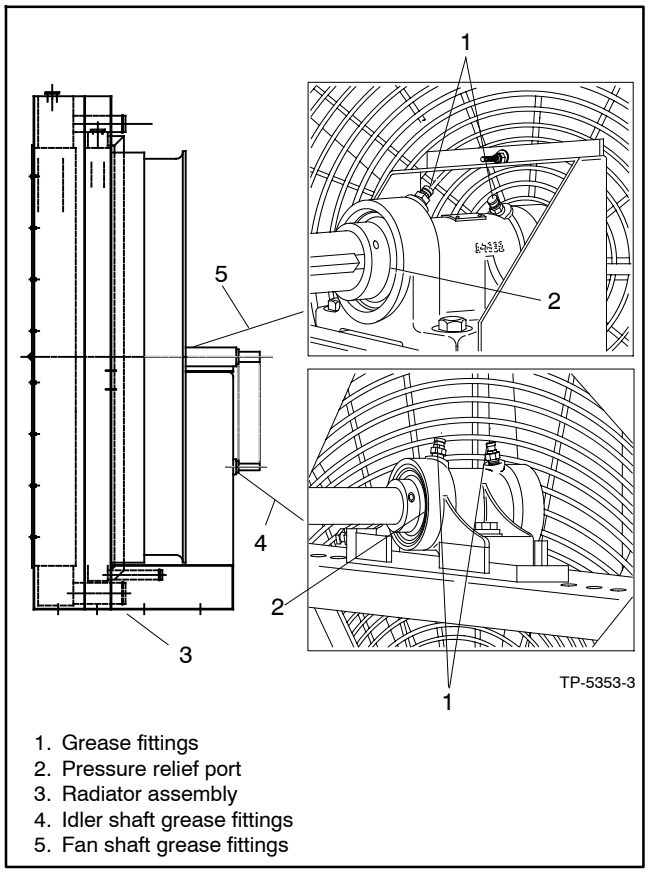
2. Disconnect the generator set engine starting battery(ies), negative (-) lead first, and disconnect power to the battery charger.

3. Remove the belt guards to expose the fan shaft and idler shaft bearings.

4. Inject grease into the two bearings on the fan shaft block and the two bearings on the idler shaft block using a grease gun until a 3–6 mm (0.13–0.25 in.) grease column shows at the bearing pressure relief port. See Figure 3-8.

   Note: The fan shaft and idler shaft bearings have pressure relief ports to prevent bearing damage caused by overlubrication.

5. Remove excess grease from the bearing pressure relief ports.



1. Grease fittings
2. Pressure relief port
3. Radiator assembly
4. Idler shaft grease fittings
5. Fan shaft grease fittings

Figure 3-8 Radiator Fan Bearings and Pressure Relief Ports, Typical

6. Inspect the fan drive belt and replace if it is damaged or worn. Check the fan belt tension using a poly V-belt tension gauge and adjust the tension, if necessary. See Figure 3-9.

Generator Set Model	New Belt, N (lbf.)	Used Belt*, N (lbf.)
1200-2250 kW	2450–2890 (550–650)	1650–1910 (370–430)
* A belt is considered used after 50 hours of service.		

Figure 3-9 Poly V-Belt Tension Specifications

7. Reinstall the belt guards using the original hardware.

8. Reconnect the generator set engine starting battery(ies), negative (–) lead last.

9. Test run the generator set for a few minutes and listen for belt noise (squeal) indicating a slipping belt. Stop the generator set.

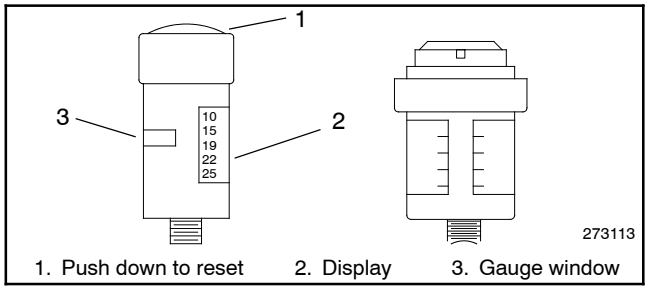
If the belt slips after the belt tension procedure, clean the pulley surfaces and repeat the belt tension procedure. If slippage continues, replace the fan belt.

3.11 Air Cleaner Restrictor Indicator

The air cleaner restriction gauge mounted on the air cleaner(s) helps determine the air cleaner change interval.

The air cleaner restriction gauge monitors air flow and continuously displays restriction readings indicated as vacuum (see Figure 3-10). Increased restriction indicates a clogged air cleaner element.

As maximum allowable restriction is reached, the gauge window turns red indicating the air cleaner element needs replacement. To reset the gauge, push the gauge top down and release.



1. Push down to reset 2. Display 3. Gauge window

Figure 3-10 Restriction Indicators (styles vary)

3.12 Battery

⚠ WARNING

Sulfuric acid in batteries.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Wear protective goggles and clothing. Battery acid may cause blindness and burn skin.

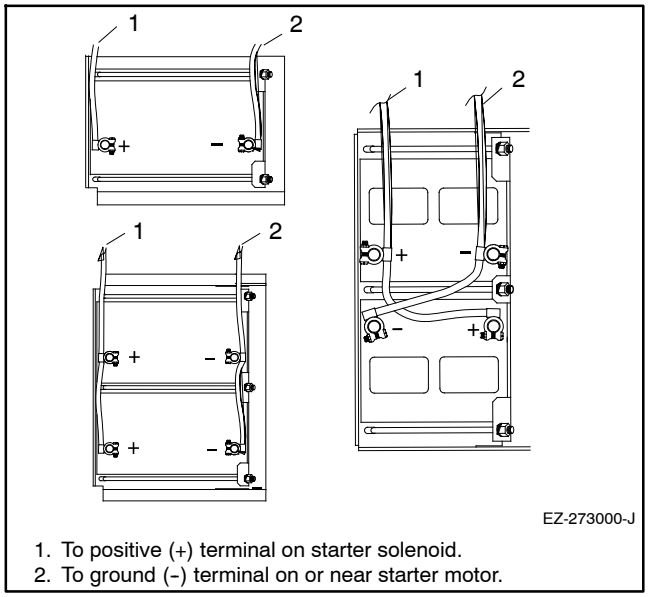
Battery electrolyte is a diluted sulfuric acid. Battery acid can cause severe injury or death. Battery acid can cause blindness and burn skin. Always wear splashproof safety goggles, rubber gloves, and boots when servicing the battery. Do not open a sealed battery or mutilate the battery case. If battery acid splashes in the eyes or on the skin, immediately flush the affected area for 15 minutes with large quantities of clean water. Seek immediate medical aid in the case of eye contact. Never add acid to a battery after placing the battery in service, as this may result in hazardous spattering of battery acid.

Battery acid cleanup. Battery acid can cause severe injury or death. Battery acid is electrically conductive and corrosive. Add 500 g (1 lb.) of bicarbonate of soda (baking soda) to a container with 4 L (1 gal.) of water and mix the neutralizing solution. Pour the neutralizing solution on the spilled battery acid and continue to add the neutralizing solution to the spilled battery acid until all evidence of a chemical reaction (foaming) has ceased. Flush the resulting liquid with water and dry the area.

Battery gases. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Battery gases can cause an explosion. Do not smoke or permit flames or sparks to occur near a battery at any time, particularly when it is charging. Do not dispose of a battery in a fire. To prevent burns and sparks that could cause an explosion, avoid touching the battery terminals with tools or other metal objects. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment. Discharge static electricity from your body before touching batteries by first touching a grounded metal surface away from the battery. To avoid sparks, do not disturb the battery charger connections while the battery is charging. Always turn the battery charger off before disconnecting the battery connections. Ventilate the compartments containing batteries to prevent accumulation of explosive gases.

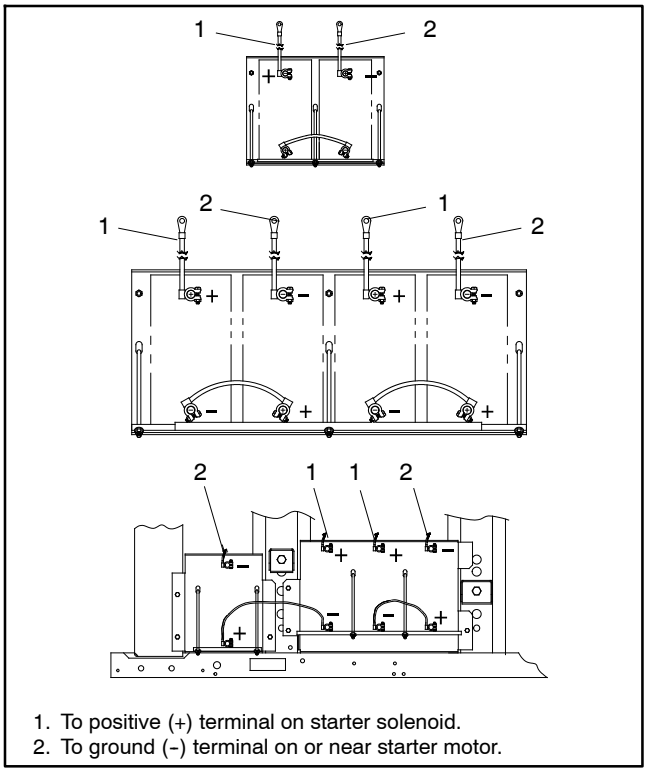
Battery short circuits. Explosion can cause severe injury or death. Short circuits can cause bodily injury and/or equipment damage. Disconnect the battery before generator set installation or maintenance. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment. Use tools with insulated handles. Remove the negative (-) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Never connect the negative (-) battery cable to the positive (+) connection terminal of the starter solenoid. Do not test the battery condition by shorting the terminals together.

Refer to this section for general battery information and maintenance. All generator set models use a negative ground with a 12-volt or 24-volt engine electrical system. Consult the generator set nameplate for the engine electrical system voltage. Consult the generator set spec sheet for battery capacity recommendations for replacement purposes. The wiring diagrams provide battery connection information. See Figure 3-11, Figure 3-12, and Figure 3-13 for typical battery connections, including multiple battery configurations.



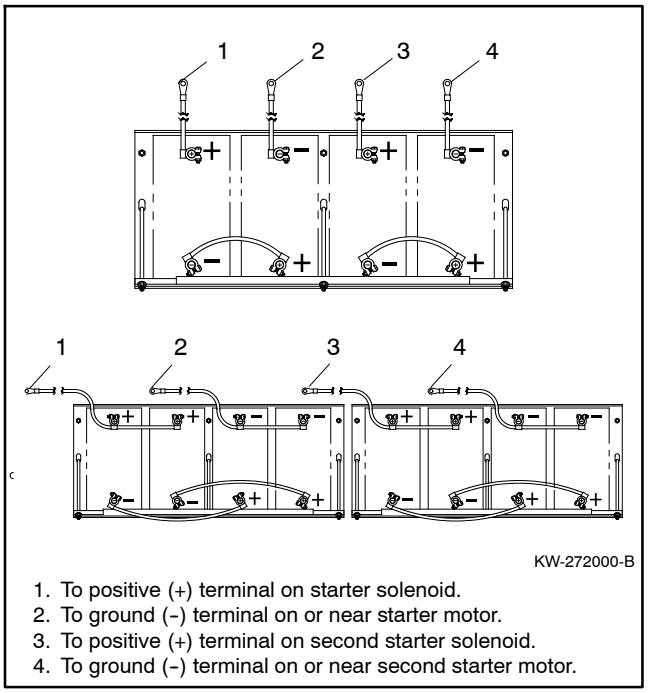
1. To positive (+) terminal on starter solenoid.
2. To ground (-) terminal on or near starter motor.

Figure 3-11 12-Volt Engine Electrical System Single Starter Motor Typical Battery Connection



1. To positive (+) terminal on starter solenoid.
2. To ground (–) terminal on or near starter motor.

Figure 3-12 24-Volt Engine Electrical System Single Starter Motor Typical Battery Connection



1. To positive (+) terminal on starter solenoid.
2. To ground (–) terminal on or near starter motor.
3. To positive (+) terminal on second starter solenoid.
4. To ground (–) terminal on or near second starter motor.

Figure 3-13 24-Volt Engine Electrical System Dual Starter Motors Typical Battery Connections

3.12.1 Clean Battery

Clean the battery and cables and tighten the battery terminals according to the service schedule recommendations. Clean the battery by wiping it with a damp cloth. Keep the electrical connections dry and tight.

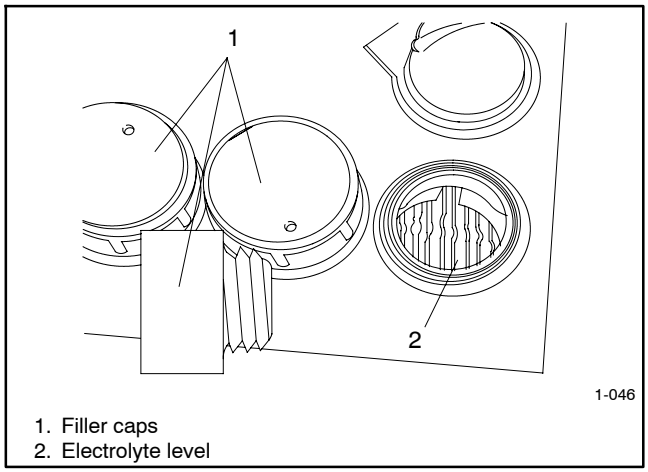
If corrosion exists, disconnect the cables from the battery and remove the corrosion with a wire brush. Clean the battery and cables with a solution of baking soda and water. Do not allow the cleaning solution to enter battery cells. Flush the battery and cables with clean water and wipe the battery with a dry cloth.

After reconnecting the battery cables, coat the terminals with petroleum jelly, silicon grease, or other nonconductive grease.

3.12.2 Electrolyte Level Inspection

Check the electrolyte level and specific gravity of batteries that have filler caps. Maintenance-free batteries do not require electrolyte level checking or specific gravity testing.

Check the electrolyte level at the specified interval. Remove the filler caps and verify that the electrolyte level reaches the bottom of each filler hole. See Figure 3-14. Refill as necessary with distilled water or clean tap water. Do not add fresh electrolyte. Tighten the filler caps. After adding water during freezing temperatures, run the generator set 20–30 minutes to mix the electrolyte and the water to prevent battery damage from freezing.



1. Filler caps
2. Electrolyte level

Figure 3-14 Battery Electrolyte Level Inspection

3.12.3 Specific Gravity Check

Use a battery hydrometer to check the specific gravity of the electrolyte in each battery cell of batteries with filler caps. Holding the hydrometer vertically, read the number on the glass bulb at the top of the electrolyte level or the number adjacent to the pointer. If the hydrometer used does not have a correction table, consult Figure 3-16. Determine the specific gravity and electrolyte temperature of the battery cells. Locate the temperature in Figure 3-16 and correct the specific gravity by the amount shown. The battery is fully charged if the specific gravity is 1.260 at an electrolyte temperature of 26.7°C (80°F). Maintain the specific gravities between cells within ±0.01 of each other. Charge the battery if the specific gravity is below 1.215 at an electrolyte temperature of 26.7°C (80°F).

Note: Some battery testers have four or five beads in a test tube. Draw electrolyte into the tube as with the battery hydrometer described in this section or use the manufacturer's instructions. Use Figure 3-15 to interpret typical test results.

Number of Floating Beads	Battery Condition
5	Overcharged
4	Fully charged
3	A good charge
1 or 2	A low charge
0	A dead battery

Figure 3-15 Bead-Type Test Interpretation

3.12.4 Charge Battery

Use a battery charger to maintain a fully charged battery when the generator set is used in a standby application. The engine battery-charging alternator charges the battery while the generator set is running.

Note: If the generator set is in a temporary prime power application in which the generator set has periods of inactivity, the controller circuitry may drain the battery. If there is no power source for a battery charger, place the controller in the prime power mode, if equipped, or disconnect the battery from the generator set.

3.13 Storage Procedure

Perform the following storage procedure before taking a generator set out of service for three months or longer. Follow the engine manufacturer's recommendations, if available, for fuel system and internal engine component storage.

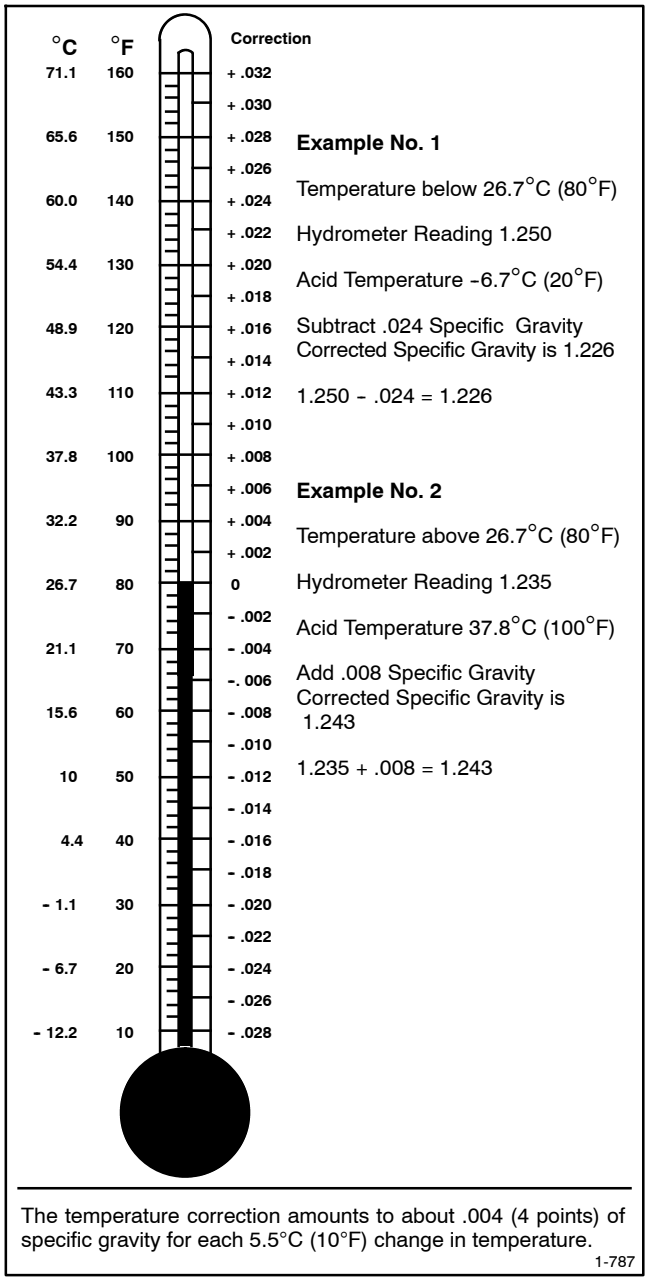


Figure 3-16 Specific Gravity Temperature Correction

3.13.1 Lubricating System

Prepare the engine lubricating system for storage as follows:

1. Run the generator set for a minimum of 30 minutes to bring it to normal operating temperature.
2. Stop the generator set.
3. With the engine still warm, drain the oil from the crankcase.
4. Remove and replace the oil filter.
5. Refill the crankcase with oil suited to the climate.

6. Run the generator set for two minutes to distribute the clean oil.
7. Stop the generator set.
8. Check the oil level and adjust, if needed.

3.13.2 Cooling System

Prepare the cooling system for storage as follows:

1. Check the coolant freeze protection using a coolant tester.
2. Add or replace coolant as necessary to ensure adequate freezing protection. Use the guidelines included in the engine operation manual.
3. Run the generator set for 30 minutes to redistribute added coolant.

3.13.3 Fuel System

Prepare the fuel system for storage as follows:

Diesel-Fueled Engines

1. Fill the fuel tank with #2 diesel fuel.
2. Condition the fuel system with compatible additives to control microbial growth.
3. Change the fuel filter/separator and bleed the fuel system. See the engine owner's manual.

Gas-Fueled Engines

1. Start the generator set.
2. With the generator set running, shut off the gas supply.
3. Run the generator set until the engine stops.
4. Stop the generator set.

3.13.4 Internal Engine Components (Gas-Fueled Engines)

If you have access to a fogging agent or SAE 10 oil prepare the pistons and cylinders for storage as follows:

1. Start the generator set.
2. While the engine is running, spray a fogging agent or SAE 10 engine oil into the air intake for about two minutes until the engine stops.
3. Stop the generator set.

If a fogging agent is not available perform the following:

1. Remove the spark plugs.
2. Pour 15 cc (0.5 oz.) of engine oil into each spark plug hole.

   Ignition System Damage. Refer to the engine operation manual for ignition system precautions before cranking the engine while the spark plug wires are disconnected.
3. Crank the engine two or three revolutions to lubricate the cylinders.
4. Reinstall the spark plugs and torque them to specifications.

3.13.5 Exterior

1. Clean the exterior surface of the generator set.
2. Seal all engine openings except for the air intake with nonabsorbent adhesive tape.
3. To prevent impurities from entering the air intake and to allow moisture to escape from the engine, secure a cloth over the air intake.
4. Mask electrical connections.
5. Spread a light film of oil over unpainted metallic surfaces to inhibit rust and corrosion.

3.13.6 Battery

Perform battery storage after all other storage procedures.

1. Confirm that the generator set is stopped.
2. Disconnect the battery(ies), negative (–) lead first.
3. Clean the battery. Refer to Section 3.12.1 for the battery cleaning procedure.
4. Place the battery in a cool, dry location.
5. Connect the battery to a battery charger or charge it monthly with a trickle battery charger. Refer to the battery charger manufacturer's recommendations.

   Maintain a full charge to extend battery life.

Notes

Section 4 General Troubleshooting

This section contains generator set troubleshooting, diagnostic, and repair information.

Note: The controller clock must be set each time the engine battery(ies) are disconnected. The controller clock determines exercise run time and event records. See Menu 6—Time and Date, for setup.

Use the following charts to diagnose and correct common problems. First check for simple causes such as a dead engine starting battery or an open circuit breaker. The charts include a list of common problems, possible causes of the problem, recommended corrective actions, and references to detailed information or repair procedures.

Maintain a record of repairs and adjustments performed on the equipment. If the procedures in this manual do not explain how to correct the problem, contact an authorized distributor/dealer. Use the record to help describe the problem and repairs or adjustments made to the equipment.

Battle Switch/Fault Shutdown Override Switch. The *battle switch* function forces the system to ignore normal fault shutdowns such as low oil pressure and high engine temperature. The battle switch does not override the emergency stop and overspeed shutdown. When the battle switch function is enabled, the generator set continues to run regardless of shutdown signals where potential engine/alternator damage can occur.

When this input is enabled, the yellow warning lamp illuminates and stored warning/shutdown events that are ignored continue to log in Menu 5—Event History.

See Section 2.8.9, Menu 9—Input Setup, for information on how to enable the battle switch feature.

Cooldown Temperature Override Function. This function provides the ability to bypass the generator set cooldown temperature shutdown and force the unit to wait for the engine cooldown time delay.

See Section 2.8.8, Menu 8—Time Delays, for information on how to enable the cooldown temperature override feature.

4.1 General Troubleshooting Chart

Trouble Symptoms												Probable Causes	Recommended Actions	Section or Publication Reference*
Does not crank	Cranks but does not start	Starts hard	No or low output voltage	Stops suddenly	Lacks power	Overheats	Low oil pressure	High fuel consumption	Excessive or abnormal noise	Displays error message/locks up	Exercise run time and/or event records inoperative			
Alternator														
			x									AC output circuit breaker open	Reset the breaker and check for AC voltage at the generator set side of the circuit breaker.	—
x												Transfer switch test switch in the OFF position	Move the transfer switch test switch to the AUTO position.	ATS O/M
			x									Transfer switch fails to transfer load	Move the ATS test switch to the AUTO position. Troubleshoot the transfer circuit and time delays.	ATS O/M, S/M
			x									Wiring, terminals, or pin in the exciter field open	Check for continuity.	Gen. S/M, W/D
			x									Main field (rotor) inoperative (open or grounded)	Test and/or replace the rotor.†	Gen. S/M
			x									Stator inoperative (open or grounded)	Test and/or replace the stator.†	Gen. S/M
									x			Vibration excessive	Tighten loose components.†	—
			x									Voltage regulator digital settings incorrect (digital controller only)	Adjust the voltage regulator.	Sec. 2.8.11, Menu 11
			x									Light flicker caused by armature leads incorrectly connected to FRX activator board (FRX alternator only)	Check that AC1, AC2, and AC3 from exciter armature are correctly connected to the FRX activator board terminals.	Gen. S/M, W/D
Electrical System (DC Circuits)														
x	x											Battery connections loose, corroded, or incorrect	Verify that the battery connections are correct, clean, and tight.	Section 3
x	x											Battery weak or dead	Recharge or replace the battery. The spec sheet provides recommended battery CCA rating.	Section 3, S/S
x	x											Starter/starter solenoid inoperative	Replace the starter or starter solenoid.	Eng. S/M
x				x								Engine harness connector(s) not locked tight	Disconnect the engine harness connector(s) then reconnect it to the controller.	W/D
				x								High water temperature switch inoperative	Replace the inoperative switch.	Gen. S/M or W/D
				x								Fault shutdown	Reset the fault switches and troubleshoot the controller.	Section 2
				x								High exhaust temperature switch inoperative	Replace the inoperative switch.	Gen. S/M or W/D

* Sec./Section—numbered section of this manual; ATS—Automatic Transfer Switch; Eng.—Engine; Gen.—Generator Set; I/M—Installation Manual; O/M—Operation Manual; S/M—Service Manual; S/S—Spec Sheet; W/D—Wiring Diagram Manual

† Have an authorized service distributor/dealer perform this service.

Trouble Symptoms												Probable Causes	Recommended Actions	Section or Publication Reference*
Does not crank	Cranks but does not start	Starts hard	No or low output voltage	Stops suddenly	Lacks power	Overheats	Low oil pressure	High fuel consumption	Excessive or abnormal noise	Displays error message/locks up	Exercise run time and/or event records inoperative			
Controller														
x	x											Controller circuit board(s) inoperative	Replace the controller circuit board.	Gen. S/M
				x								Controller fault	Troubleshoot the controller.†	Gen. S/M
x	x			x								Controller fuse blown	Replace the blown controller fuse. If the fuse blows again, troubleshoot the controller.†	Section 2, W/D
x												Controller master control buttons inoperative	Replace the controller master control button circuit board.	—
x												Controller master control button switch in the OFF/RESET mode	Press the controller master control RUN or AUTO button	Section 2
x												Engine start circuit open	Move the controller master switch to the RUN position to test the generator set. Troubleshoot the auto start circuit and time delays.	Section 2, W/D, Gen. I/M, S/M ATS O/M, S/M
			x	x								Voltage regulation inoperative	Replace the controller fuse, If the fuse blows again, troubleshoot the controller.	Section Fuses, Gen. S/M
										x		Controller firmware error	Review the controller display troubleshooting chart.	Section 4.2
											x	Controller clock not set	Reset time and date.	Section 2.8.6, Menu 6
Engine														
	x	x			x			x				Air cleaner clogged	Clean or replace the filter element.	Eng. O/M
	x	x				x		x	x			Compression weak	Check the compression.†	Eng. S/M
			x		x	x		x	x			Engine overload	Reduce the electrical load. See the generator set spec sheet for wattage specifications.	S/S
									x			Exhaust system leak	Inspect the exhaust system. Replace the inoperative exhaust system components.†	I/M
									x			Exhaust system not securely installed	Inspect the exhaust system. Tighten the loose exhaust system components.†	I/M
		x	x		x			x				Governor inoperative	Adjust the governor.†	Gen. S/M
					x				x			Valve clearance incorrect	Adjust the valves.†	Eng. S/M
									x			Vibration excessive	Tighten all loose hardware.	—
	x	x			x							Ignition system inoperative (gas only)	Check the ignition system (spark plugs, spark plug wires, etc.).	Eng. O/M, S/M

* Sec./Section—numbered section of this manual; ATS—Automatic Transfer Switch; Eng.—Engine; Gen.—Generator Set; I/M—Installation Manual; O/M—Operation Manual; S/M—Service Manual; S/S—Spec Sheet; W/D—Wiring Diagram Manual

† Have an authorized service distributor/dealer perform this service.

Trouble Symptoms												Probable Causes	Recommended Actions	Section or Publication Reference*
Does not crank	Cranks but does not start	Starts hard	No or low output voltage	Stops suddenly	Lacks power	Overheats	Low oil pressure	High fuel consumption	Excessive or abnormal noise	Displays error message/locks up	Exercise run time and/or event records inoperative			
Cooling System														
						x		x				Air openings clogged	Clean the air openings.	—
						x						Coolant level low	Restore the coolant to normal operating level.	Section 3
						x						Cooling water pump inoperative	Tighten or replace the belt. Replace the water pump.	Eng. O/M or S/M
				x								High temperature shutdown	Allow the engine to cool down. Then troubleshoot the cooling system.	Sec. 3, Eng. O/M
				x								Low coolant level shutdown, if equipped	Restore the coolant to normal operating level.	Section 3
						x						Thermostat inoperative	Replace the thermostat.	Eng. S/M
Fuel System														
	x	x			x							Air in fuel system (diesel only)	Bleed the diesel fuel system.	Eng. O/M
	x	x										Ether canister empty or system inoperative, if equipped (diesel only)	Replace or repair the ether starting system.	Eng. O/M
	x			x								Fuel tank empty or fuel valve shut off	Add fuel and move the fuel valve to the ON position.	—
	x				x			x				Fuel feed or injection pump inoperative (diesel only)	Rebuild or replace the injection pump.†	Eng. S/M
	x	x			x							Fuel or fuel injectors dirty or faulty (diesel only)	Clean, test, and/or replace the inoperative fuel injector.†	Eng. S/M
	x	x		x	x							Fuel filter restriction	Clean or replace the fuel filter.	Eng. O/M
	x											Fuel solenoid inoperative	Troubleshoot the fuel solenoid.†	Eng. S/M
	x				x							Fuel pressure insufficient (gas only)	Check the fuel supply and valves.†	S/S, Gen. O/M
	x	x			x			x				Fuel injection timing out of adjustment (diesel only)	Adjust the fuel injection timing.†	Eng. S/M
Lube System														
	x	x					x		x			Crankcase oil type incorrect for ambient temperature	Change the oil. Use oil with a viscosity suitable for the operating climate.	Eng. O/M
						x	x		x			Oil level low	Restore the oil level. Inspect the generator set for oil leaks.	Eng. O/M
				x								Low oil pressure shutdown	Check the oil level.	Eng. O/M

* Sec./Section—numbered section of this manual; ATS—Automatic Transfer Switch; Eng.—Engine; Gen.—Generator Set; I/M—Installation Manual; O/M—Operation Manual; S/M—Service Manual; S/S—Spec Sheet; W/D—Wiring Diagram Manual

† Have an authorized service distributor/dealer perform this service.

4.2 Controller Display, Paralleling, and Voltage Regulation Troubleshooting Chart

Trouble Symptoms	Probable Causes	Recommended Actions	Section or Publication Reference*
Controller Display and Voltage Regulator			
Display is black	No/low battery charge	Recharge/replace battery	Section 3, Battery
Display shows single segment	Low battery voltage	Recharge battery	Section 3, Battery
Display shows an error message	Controller firmware or keypad entry error	Review the Request and Error Message Section	Section 2.5.3 and 4.3 Controller Error Message
Display shows an EEPROM WRITE ERROR message	EEPROM fault caused by a component failure, lightening strike, or voltage spike	Reinitialize the problem data block †	Contact an Authorized Distributor/Dealer
Display locks up	No/low battery charge	Recharge/replace battery	Section 3, Battery
Output voltage ramps	Defective exciter winding	Troubleshoot alternator components †	Generator Service Manual
Output voltage unstable	Voltage regulation calibration incorrect	Readjust voltage regulation †	Menu 11, Voltage Regulator
Voltage adjust does not function for paralleling applications	Analog input A07 description does not match *Analog Volt Adjust*	Change description to *Analog Volt Adjust* using Monitor II or Monitor III software or enable analog voltage adjust in Menu 11	Monitor II Software manual, Menu 9, Input Setup
Unit does not shutdown with protective relay(s) settings	Time delay value(s) are set to 99.99	Change time delay value(s)	Section 2, Operation

* Sec./Section—numbered section of this manual; ATS—Automatic Transfer Switch; Eng.—Engine; Gen.—Generator Set; I/M—Installation Manual; O/M—Operation Manual; S/M—Service Manual; S/S—Spec Sheet; W/D—Wiring Diagram Manual

† Have an authorized service distributor/dealer perform this service.

4.3 Controller Error Message Troubleshooting Chart

The information in this chart refers to messages that may be related to parallelling control. Paralleling control may include, but is not limited to, such items as first-on, synchronizing, load sharing and control, and circuit breaker control.

Most problems with paralleling are due to configuration or setup errors and/or hardware issues. Hardware issues could include incorrect wiring, wiring failure, and/or device failures such as circuit breakers, relays, etc. Most of these problems will produce some form of diagnostic message that should help determine root cause. The following chart is intended to give direction toward root cause determination.

Error Message	Description	Potential Causes	Recommended Actions
PGEN COMM NOT ONLINE	This controller is not communicating via PGEN to other nodes in the system	PGEN node ID is not set correctly	Set PGEN node ID in Menu 16 to unique value (1-8)
DUPLICATE PGEN ID	PGEN communicating has detected another node in the system with the same ID as this controller	PGEN node ID is not set correctly	Set PGEN node ID in Menu 16 to unique value (1-8)
		Communications hardware failure	Check the RS-485 communications integrity
MISSING PGEN NODE	PGEN is receiving communications from fewer nodes on the bus than was configured. The result will be deteriorated paralleling operation.	Number of nodes not set correctly	Set the number of nodes to the proper value in Menu 16
		One or more generator set is out of commission or down for service maintenance	Temporarily set the number of nodes to the appropriate value in Menu 16
			Temporarily ignore this message and continue to operate the remaining generator set(s) until such time that all of the generator sets are functional again
		One or more nodes are not online	Check all other nodes for the following message: PGEN COMM NOT ONLINE
			Verify that all other controllers are powered ON. Check for loose connections, broken wires, fuses, batteries, etc.
		Communication hardware failure	Check the RS-485 communications integrity
EXTRA PGEN MODE	PGEN is receiving communications from more nodes on the bus than configured, thus disabling functional detection of real communication failures	Number of nodes is not set correctly	Set the number of nodes to the proper value in Menu 16.
		Communications hardware failure	Check the RS-485 communications integrity
		If the number is correct, it may indicate some problem with the communication bus	Check for missing resistor, loose connections, or incompatible wiring
CB CLOSE ATTS FAULT	The circuit breaker has failed to close within the number of attempts designated in Menu 17	A circuit breaker that has frequent closing issues may need more attempts to consistently close successfully (circuit breaker failure)	Check and verify circuit breaker control parameters and function, Breaker Energize TD and Breaker Reclose TD in Menu 17
			Check and adjust Breaker Close Attempts in Menu 17
			Check and repair or replace the circuit breaker and/or circuit breaker control module as needed. Refer to documentation provided with the circuit breaker
		Failed (closed) position sensing	Check wiring from position contacts back to the digital input for Gen CB Aux. in Menu 9
			Verify position contacts at generator set circuit breaker
CB COMMON FAULT	The fault message appears when any one of the other 3 CB faults occur. Refer to the respective fault	CB Close Atts Fault	See CB CLOSE ATTS FAULT
		CB Open Fault	See CB OPEN FAULT
		CB Current Fault	See CB CURRENT FAULT

Error Message	Description	Potential Causes	Recommended Actions
CB CURRENT FAULT	The position contacts indicate that the circuit breaker is open or current fault above the limit set in Menu 17 (current is measured exceeding the thresholds)	Circuit breaker failure	Test circuit breaker and replace if needed.
		Incorrect current transformer (CT) wiring	Verify CT function including the wiring and number of turns. Reference voltage reconnection drawings.
		Failed (open) position sensing	Check wiring from position contacts back to digital input for Gen CB Aux. in Menu 9
			Verify position contacts at the generator set circuit breaker
		Circuit breaker stuck closed	Check and verify the circuit breaker control via procedures defined in documentation provided with the circuit breaker and repair or replace as needed
		Incorrect ammeter calibration	Verify ammeter calibration in Menu 12
		Incorrect threshold settings with CB Crnt Fault Limit and/or CB Crnt Fault TD in Menu 17	Check and adjust thresholds in Menu 17 as needed
CB OPEN FAULT	The circuit breaker has failed to open or the circuit breaker was not sensed as open within the time delay. The open time delay is 3 times the energize time	Circuit breaker failure	Test circuit breaker and replace if needed.
		Open time delay too short for the circuit breaker	Open time is 3 times (3x) the energize time. Adjust Breaker Energize TD in Menu 17
		Failed (open) position sensing	Check wiring from position contacts back to the digital input for Gen CB Aux in Menu 9
			Verify position contacts at the generator set circuit breaker
		Circuit breaker is stuck closed	Check and verify the circuit breaker control via procedures in documentation provided with the circuit breaker and repair or replace as needed
CB TRIP TO SD TD	Indicates that a shutdown occurred because the time delay expired, and no reset was indicated, since the generator set circuit breaker tripped unexpectedly	No reset signal was provided before expiration	Check method of reset—automatic or manual
		Time delay too short for reset mechanism	Check time delay period in Menu 15
		Circuit breaker tripped unexpectedly	Check potential causes for breaker trip, check for other messages, and check the circuit breaker control module
DEAD BUS SENSING FAULT	The controller has measured a dead bus, but other devices indicate that the bus is live—another node senses the bus as live, another node has its circuit breaker closed, or the utility circuit breaker is sensed as closed	Sensing failure (open connection on bus sensing lines) due to wiring failure, fuse blown, or transformer failure	Check and repair wiring from the bus sensing point back to the controller
		Another generator set circuit breaker is stuck closed	Check the other generator set circuit breakers and position indicators
		Another generator set is communicating (PGEN comms) live voltage at the bus	Check the other generator set circuit breakers and position indicators
		Utility circuit breaker stuck closed while the utility feed is dead	Check the utility feed circuit breakers and position indicators
EXTERNL BREAKER TRIP	The circuit breaker has tripped unexpectedly while in the AUTO mode	The circuit breaker OPEN button is pressed while in the AUTO mode	Determine validity of the button being pressed. Lock the keypad if area is not secured
			Provide a Reset signal, digital input, or Modbus command
		A digital input signaled the circuit breaker to trip	Determine the source and validity of the open signal, check wiring to the digital input, and check the assignment of the digital input
			Provide a Reset signal, digital input, or Modbus command

Error Message	Description	Potential Causes	Recommended Actions
FIRST ON FAULT	The generator set that was first up to running speed and voltage, failed to close its circuit breaker on the first attempt thus passing its first on rights to another generator set	Energize time delay too short	Check the energize time delay in Menu 17
		Bad connection to energize inputs	Check the wiring, relays, and power supply to energize the circuit from the circuit breaker back to the designated digital output
		Circuit breaker held in trip mode	Check the wiring, relays, and power supply to trip the circuit from the circuit breaker back to the designated digital output
		Circuit breaker over current trip active	Check for over current trip at circuit breaker, see CB OVER CRNT TRIP
		Failed position sensing	Check position contacts and wiring back to digital input for GEN CB AUX in Menu 9
SYNC TIMEOUT	The controller failed to bring the generator set into synchronization before the time delay expired	Time delay is too short for the generator set system	Adjust the Fail to Synch Time Delay in Menu 16
		Circuit breaker failed to close within the synch time delay	Check and compare circuit breaker time delays with respect to Fail to Synch Time Delay
		Synch control parameters incorrect for generator set system	Adjust the synch control parameters according to guidelines and procedures to improve synchronizing performance
		Engine speed control failed	Verify engine speed control via manual synch procedure and repair or replace as needed
		Voltage control failed	Verify voltage control via manual synch procedure and repair or replace as needed

5.1 Introduction

Use the following voltage reconnection procedure to change the voltage of 10- and 12-lead generator sets. Frequency changes require voltage regulator *and* governor adjustments. Refer to the respective spec sheet to determine if frequency is fixed or field-convertible. If frequency is adjustable, refer to the engine service manual and/or governor literature for conversion information.

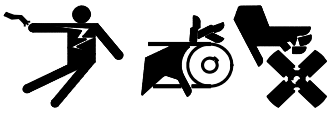
Refer to the following procedure and the connection schematics. Follow the safety precautions at the front of this manual and in the procedure text and observe National Electrical Code (NEC) guidelines.

NOTICE

Voltage reconnection. Affix a notice to the generator set after reconnecting the set to a voltage different from the voltage on the nameplate. Order voltage reconnection decal 246242 from an authorized service distributor/ dealer.

Note: Equipment damage. Verify that the voltage ratings of the transfer switch, line circuit breakers, and other accessories match the selected line voltage.

⚠ WARNING



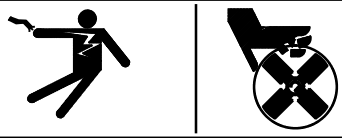
Accidental starting.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect the battery cables before working on the generator set. Remove the negative (-) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Turn the generator set master switch and switchgear engine control switch to the OFF position. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by an automatic transfer switch or a remote start/stop switch.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (-) lead first. Reconnect the negative (-) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

⚠ DANGER



Hazardous voltage. Moving parts. Will cause severe injury or death.

Operate the generator set only when all guards and electrical enclosures are in place.

Grounding electrical equipment. Hazardous voltage will cause severe injury or death. Electrocution is possible whenever electricity is present. Ensure you comply with all applicable codes and standards. Electrically ground the generator set, transfer switch, and related equipment and electrical circuits. Turn off the main circuit breakers of all power sources before servicing the equipment. Never contact electrical leads or appliances when standing in water or on wet ground because these conditions increase the risk of electrocution.

Short circuits. Hazardous voltage/current will cause severe injury or death. Short circuits can cause bodily injury and/or equipment damage**.** Do not contact electrical connections with tools or jewelry while making adjustments or repairs. Remove all jewelry before servicing the equipment.

5.2 Voltage Reconnection Procedure

1. Press the generator set master switch OFF button.
2. Disconnect the generator set engine starting battery, negative (–) lead first. Disconnect power to the battery charger (if equipped).
3. Use Figure 5-1, Figure 5-2, or Figure 5-3 to determine the generator set voltage configuration. Note the original voltage and reconnect as needed. Route leads through current transformers (CTs) and connect them according to the diagram for the desired phase and voltage.

   Note: Position current transformers CT1, CT2, and CT3 with the dot or HI side CT marking toward the generator set.

4. Reconnect the battery, negative lead last.
5. Go to Menu 14—Programming Mode and select the Program Mode—Local. See Section 2.8.14, Menu 14—Programming Mode, for the complete procedure.
6. Go to Menu 7—Generator System and update the voltage information. See Section 2.8.7, Menu 7—Generator System, for the complete procedure.
7. Go to Menu 12—Calibration and perform the calibration procedure. See Section 2.8.12, Menu 12—Calibration, for the complete procedure.
8. Go to Menu 11—Voltage Regulator and perform the voltage regulator setup procedure. See Section 2.8.11, Menu 11—Voltage Regulator, for the complete procedure.
9. Press the generator set master switch RUN button to start the generator set. Check the digital display for correct voltages using Menu 1—Generator Monitoring.
10. Press the generator set master switch OFF button to stop the generator set after completing the voltage adjustments.
11. Replace the controller cover.
12. Press the generator set master switch AUTO or RUN button.

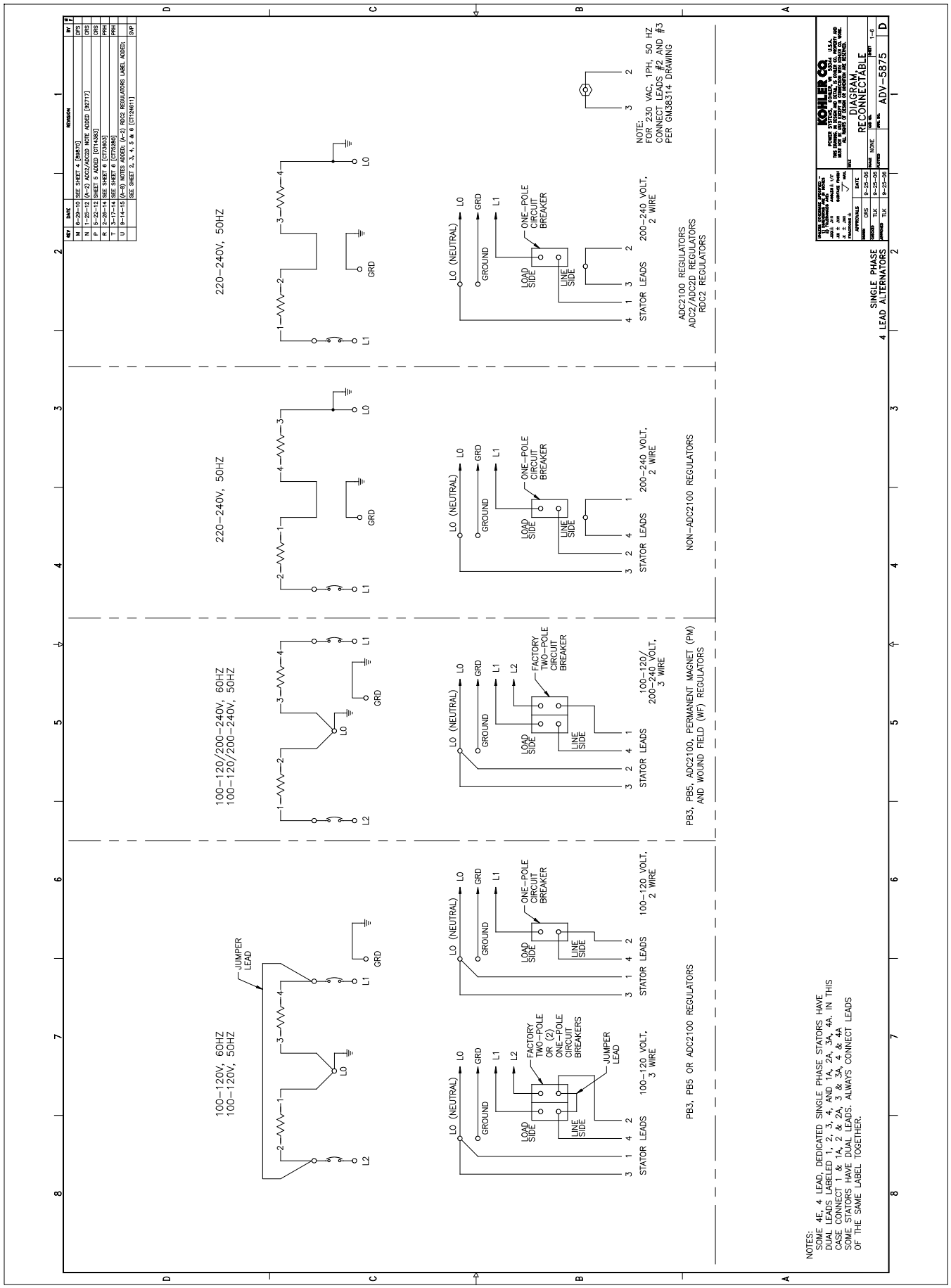


Figure 5-1 20–150 kW Permanent Magnet and Wound Field Single-Phase Alternators, ADV-5875U-1

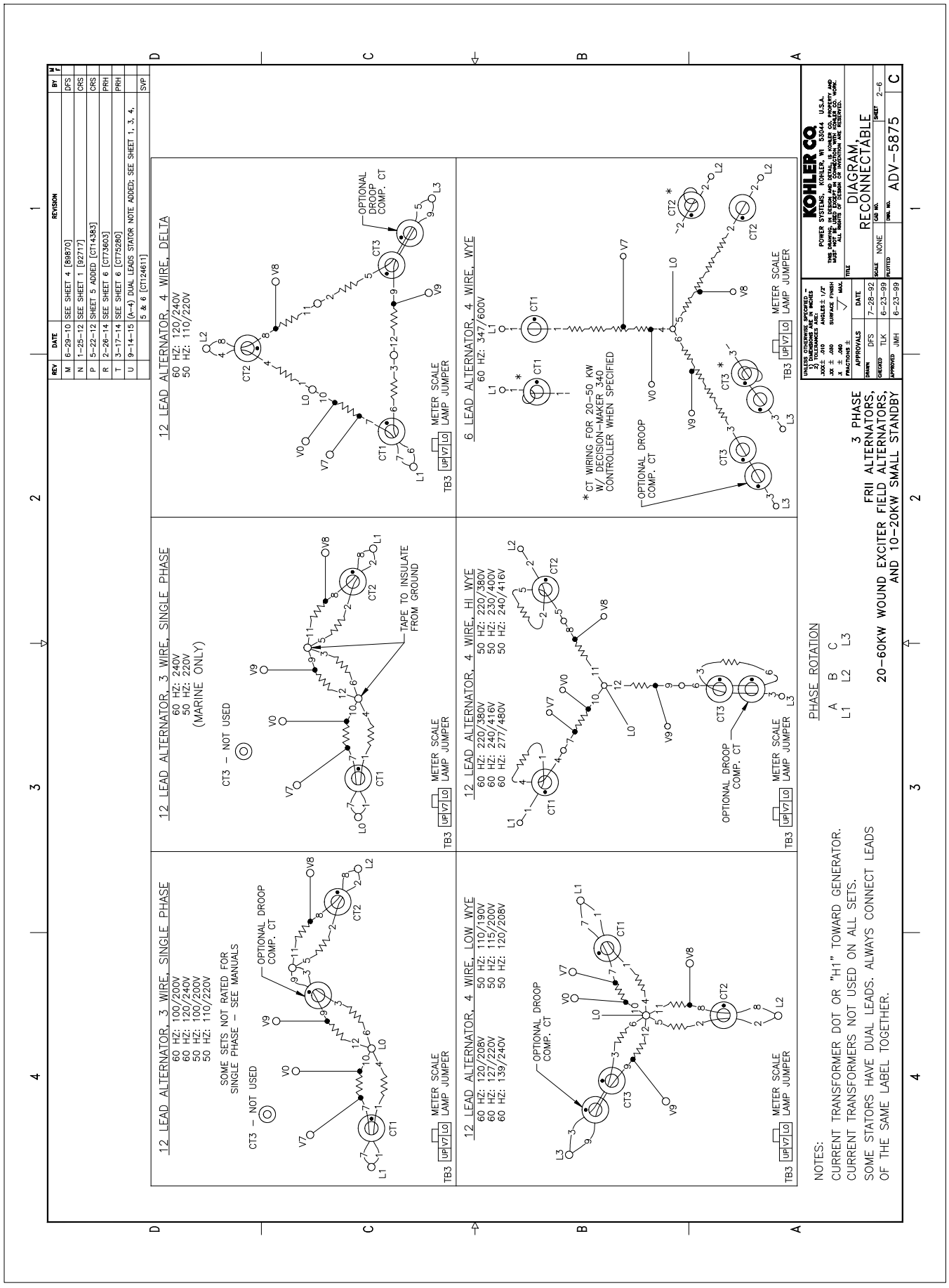


Figure 5-2 20–400 kW Permanent Magnet and 20–60 kW Wound Field Alternators, ADV-5875U-2

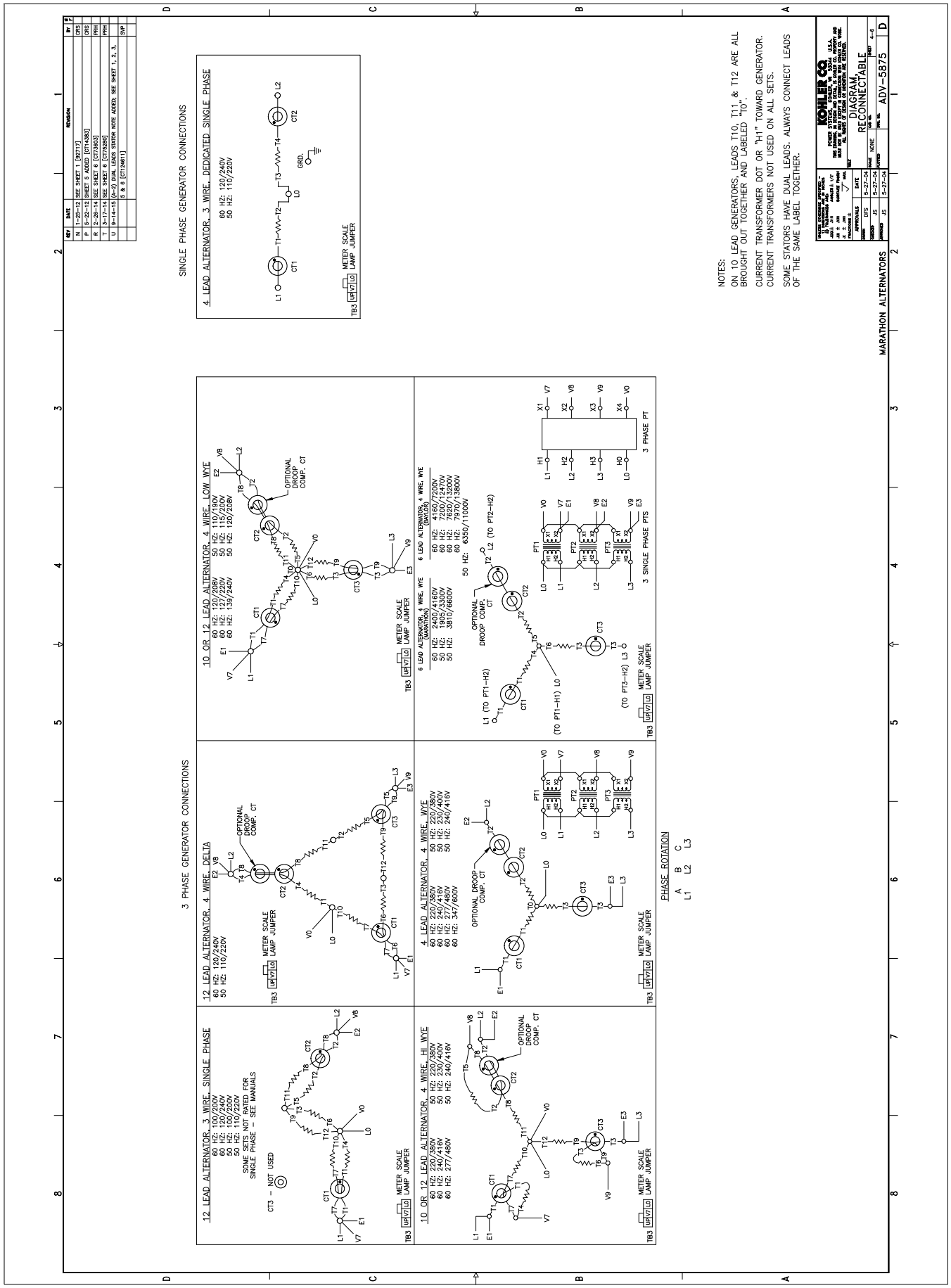


Figure 5-3 350 kW and Larger Pilot-Excited, Permanent Magnet Alternator, ADV-5875U-4

Notes

6.1 Accessories and Connections

Several accessories help finalize installation, add convenience to operation and service, and establish state and local code compliance.

Accessories vary with each generator set model and controller. Select factory-installed and/or shipped-loose accessories. See Figure 6-1 for a list of available kits. Obtain the most current accessory information from your local authorized service distributor/dealer.

This section illustrates several accessories available at print time of this publication. Accessory kits generally include installation instructions. See wiring diagrams manual for electrical connections not shown in this section. See the installation instructions and drawings supplied with kit for information on kit mounting location.

The instructions provided with the accessory kit supersede these instructions where there are differences. In general, run AC and DC wiring in separate conduit. Use shielded cable for all analog inputs. Observe all applicable national, state, and local electrical codes during accessory installation.

Kit Description
Audiovisual Alarm
Common Failure Relay (Terminal 32A)
Battery Charger (with alarms)
Ground Fault Annunciation
Idle (Speed) Mode Feature
Low Fuel (Level) Switch
Low Fuel (Pressure) Switch
Prime Power Switch
Remote Emergency Stop
Remote Reset Feature
Remote Serial Annunciator
Run Relay
Shunt-Trip Line Circuit Breaker and Shunt-Trip Wiring
Single-Relay Dry Contact
Ten-Relay Dry Contact
Twenty-Relay Dry Contact
Wireless Monitor

Figure 6-1 Available Accessories

6.1.1 Audiovisual Alarm Kit

An audiovisual alarm warns the operator at a remote location of fault shutdowns and prealarm conditions. Audiovisual alarms include an alarm horn, an alarm silence switch, and common fault lamp. See Figure 6-2 and Figure 6-3. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identification.

Note: Use the audiovisual alarm with a dry contact kit.

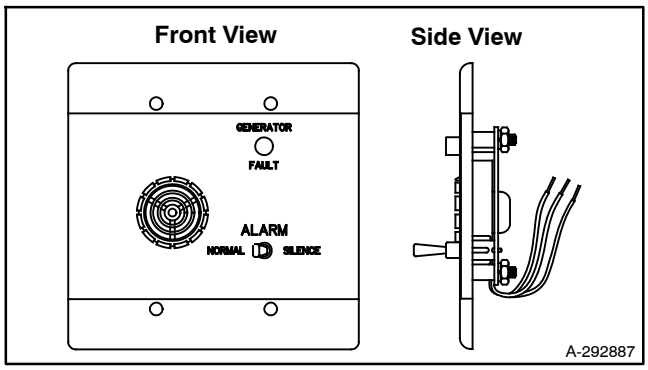


Figure 6-2 Audiovisual Alarm

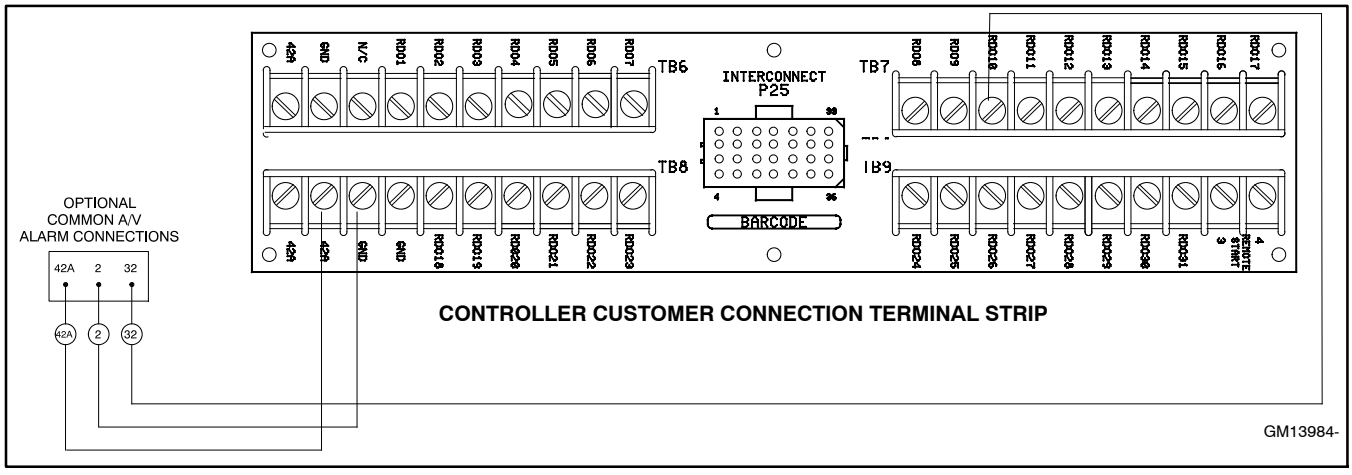


Figure 6-3 Audiovisual Alarm Connections

6.1.2 Common Failure Relay Kit

The common failure relay kit provides one set of contacts to trigger user-provided warning devices if a fault occurs. The common failure relay faults are user-defined. See Section 2, Operation, Menu 10—Output Setup, for status and faults available for this function.

Connect up to three common failure relay kits to the controller output. See Figure 6-4 and Figure 6-5. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identification.

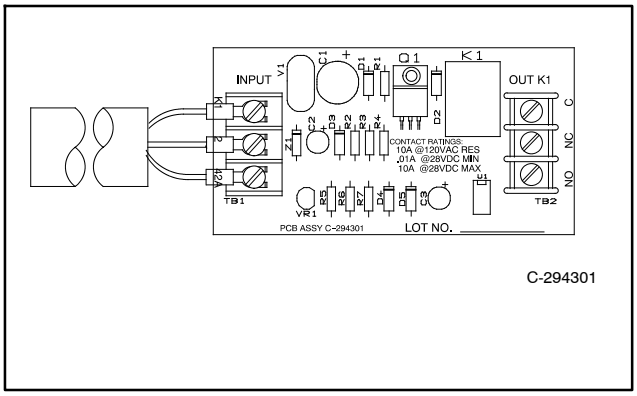


Figure 6-4 Common Failure Relay Kit

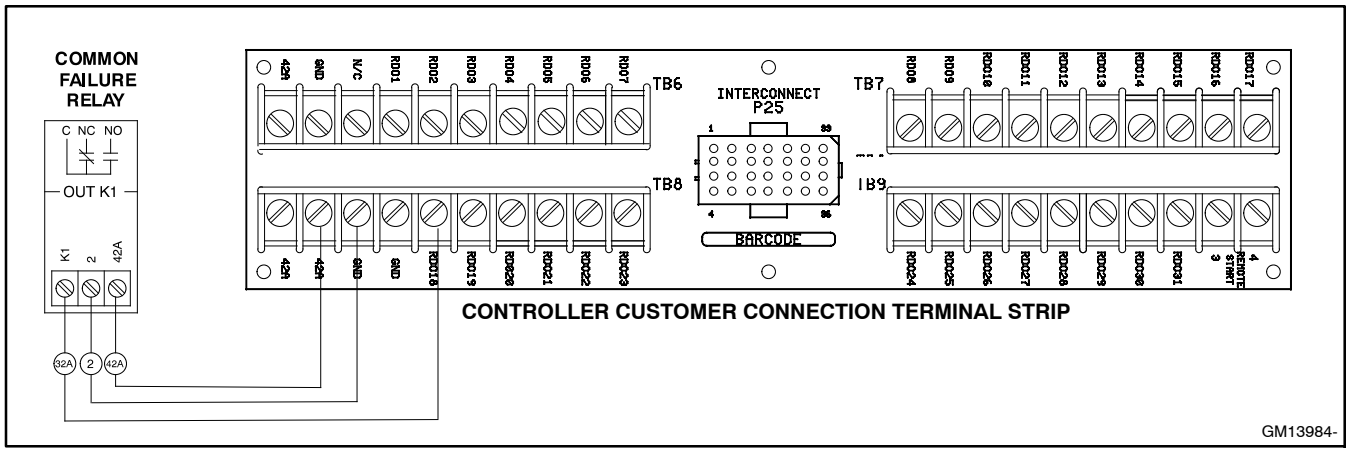


Figure 6-5 Common Failure Relay Kit Connections

6.1.3 Battery Charger Kit with Alarm Option

The battery charger with alarm option provides battery charging to the engine starting battery(ies) and connects to the controller for fault detection. Battery chargers for 12- or 24-volt models are available as a generator set accessory. See Figure 6-6. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identification.

Note: On charger GM87448, the Battery Charger Fault is communicated through CAN communication and the connection on TB4 is not used.

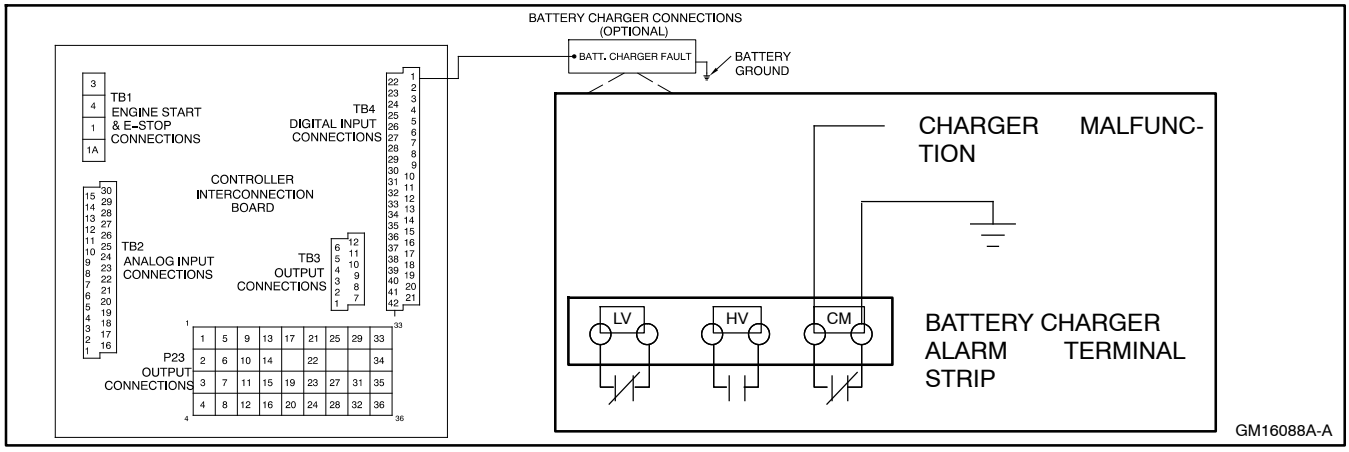


Figure 6-6 Battery Charger Connections

6.1.4 Ground Fault Annunciation

A relay contact for customer connection indicates a ground fault condition and is part of a ground fault alarm. See Figure 6-7 for electrical connections and the following procedure for controller setup. Use the instructions with the kit when provided to install and setup this accessory.

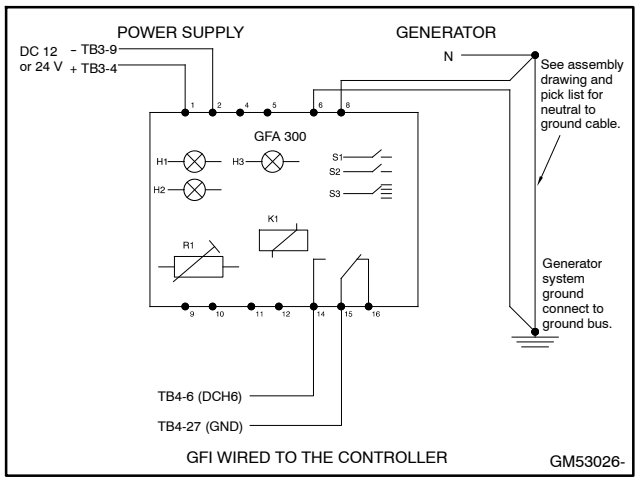
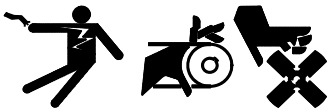


Figure 6-7 Ground Fault Connections

⚠ WARNING



Accidental starting.
Can cause severe injury or death.

Disconnect the battery cables before working on the generator set. Remove the negative (–) lead first when disconnecting the battery. Reconnect the negative (–) lead last when reconnecting the battery.

Disabling the generator set. Accidental starting can cause severe injury or death. Before working on the generator set or equipment connected to the set, disable the generator set as follows: (1) Press the generator set off/reset button to shut down the generator set. (2) Disconnect the power to the battery charger, if equipped. (3) Remove the battery cables, negative (–) lead first. Reconnect the negative (–) lead last when reconnecting the battery. Follow these precautions to prevent the starting of the generator set by the remote start/stop switch.

Ground Fault Controller Setup Procedure

1. Reconnect battery, if not already done.
2. Press the controller master switch AUTO button.
3. Press the Alarm Off key to silence the alarm horn, if necessary.
4. If the programming mode LED is not flashing, go to the step 5. If the programming mode LED is flashing, go to step 6.
5. Set Programming Mode to Local.
   a. Press keys RESET MENU, 1, 4, ENTER, MENU.
   b. Press key MENU until *Programming Mode–Local* is displayed.
   c. Press the YES key 7 YES, ENTER.
   d. When the *Enter Code* displays, press the factory default 0 LAMP TEST, ENTER or the user password keys and ENTER. The programming mode LED should be flashing.
6. Set digital input #6 to ground fault.
   a. Press RESET MENU, 9, ENTER. *Menu 9 Input Setup* should be displayed.
   b. Press MENU until *Digital Input 06 Warning* is displayed.
   c. Press MENU once to select this input.
   d. Press MENU until *Ground Fault* is displayed.
   e. Press 7 YES, ENTER to define Digital Input #06 as ground fault. *Entry Accepted* is displayed.
   f. Press MENU to display *Digital Input #06 Inhibit Time*.
   g. Press 0 LAMP TEST, ENTER to enter the inhibit time. *Entry Accepted* is displayed and the inhibit time *0:00* is now displayed.

h. Press MENU to display *Digital Input #06 Delay TIme*.

i. Press 5 ENTER to enter delay time. *Entry Accepted* is displayed. Default delay time is 5 sec.

j. Press RESET MENU.

7. Verify Programming.

   a. Move handle of ground fault circuit breaker at generator set to simulate a ground fault.

   b. Verify that display shows *D06 Ground Fault*. The System Warning LED should be illuminated and the alarm horn should sound. If these indicators are not present, recheck steps 6a. through 6j.

   c. Return handle of ground fault circuit breaker to the non-ground fault position. *D06 Ground Fault* display should now be cleared.

8. Set Programming Mode to Off.

   a. Press RESET MENU 1 4 ENTER.

   b. Press key MENU until *Programming Mode Off* is displayed.

   c. Press the YES key 7 YES ENTER.

   d. When the *Enter Code* displays, press the factory default 0 LAMP TEST ENTER or the user password keys and ENTER. The programming mode LED should now be off.

9. Press the controller master switch OFF button.

10. Disconnect the battery negative (–) lead to power down the generator set.

11. After 2-3 minutes, reconnect the battery negative (–) lead.

12. Reset the controller clock. See Menu 6—Time and Date.

6.1.5 Idle (Speed) Mode Feature

The idle (speed) mode feature provides the ability to start and run the engine at idle (reduced) speed for a selectable time period (0–10 minutes) during warm-up. The controller will override the idle speed mode if the engine reaches the preprogrammed engine warmed-up temperature before the idle mode times out. See Figure 6-8 for user-supplied switch connection.

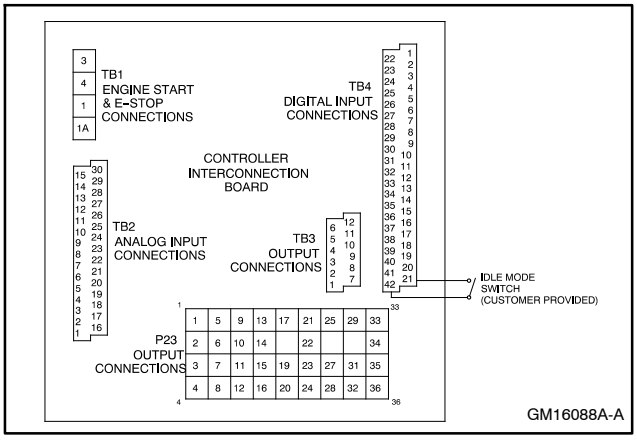


Figure 6-8 Idle (Speed) Mode Switch

6.1.6 Low Fuel (Level/Pressure) Switch

Some gaseous-fueled models offer a low fuel pressure switch. The low fuel pressure switch connects to the same terminal as the low fuel *level* switch on diesel- or gasoline-fueled models. See Figure 6-9 and Figure 6-10. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identification.

Note: The main tank or the transfer/day tank includes the low fuel level switch. The fuel tank supplier typically provides the low fuel level switch.

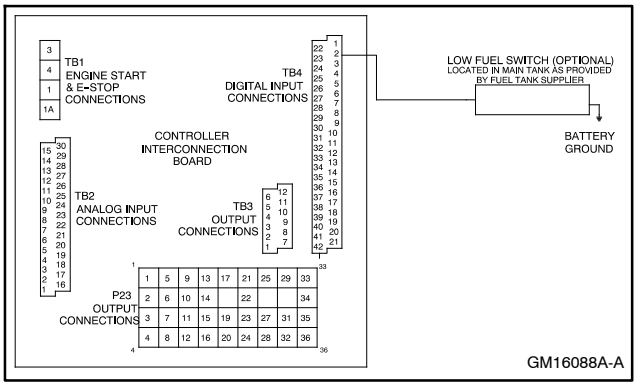


Figure 6-9 Low Fuel Switch (Level or Pressure)

Switch Rating	12 volts DC minimum, 0.5 amp minimum
Wiring Recommendation	
Gauge	**mm (ft.)**
18–20	30.5 (100)
14	153 (500)
10	305 (1000)

Figure 6-10 Switch Rating & Wiring Recommendation

6.1.7 Prime Power Switch

The prime power switch kit prevents battery drain during generator set nonoperation periods and when the generator set battery cannot be maintained by an AC battery charger. See Figure 6-11 for an illustration of the kit and Figure 6-12 for the electrical connections.

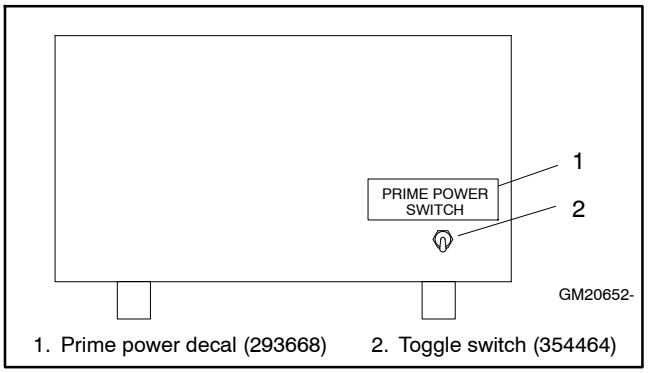


Figure 6-11 Prime Power Switch Installation Location

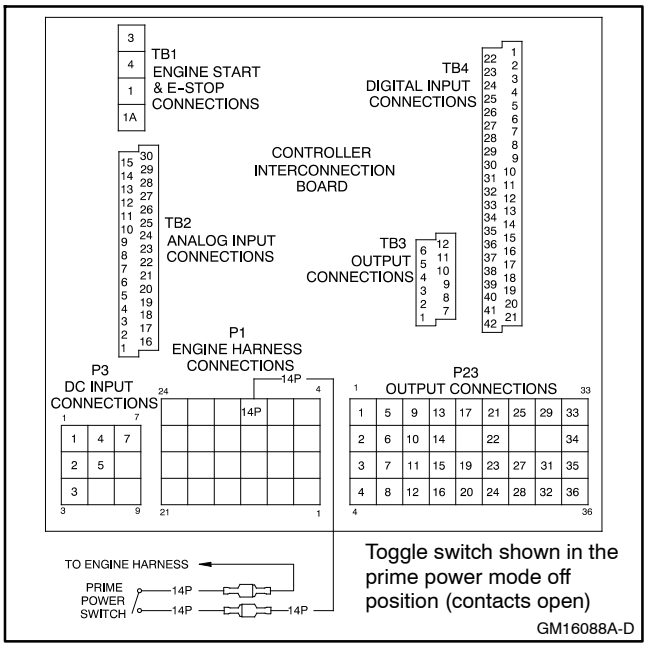


Figure 6-12 Prime Power Switch Connections

Stop the generator set using the stopping procedures in Section 2.3.3, Stopping, before placing the generator set in the prime power mode. Move the prime power switch located on the back of the controller to the *DOWN* position. The controller including the digital display, LEDs, and alarm horn does not function when the generator set is in the prime power mode.

Move the prime power switch located on the back of the controller to the *UP* position and reset the controller time and date before attempting to start the generator set.

6.1.8 Remote Emergency Stop Kit

The emergency stop kit allows immediate shutdown of the generator set from a remote location. See Figure 6-13 and Figure 6-14. If the emergency stop switch activates, the EMERGENCY STOP lamp lights and the unit shuts down. Before attempting to restart the generator set, reset the emergency stop switch (by replacing the glass piece) and reset the generator set by placing the master switch in the OFF/RESET position.

Use the single glass piece located inside the switch for replacement and order additional glass pieces as service parts. See Section 2.3.4, Emergency Stop Switch Reset Procedure. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identifications.

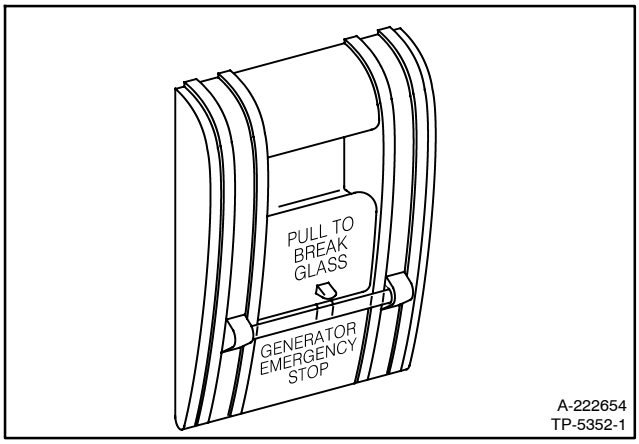


Figure 6-13 Emergency Stop Kit

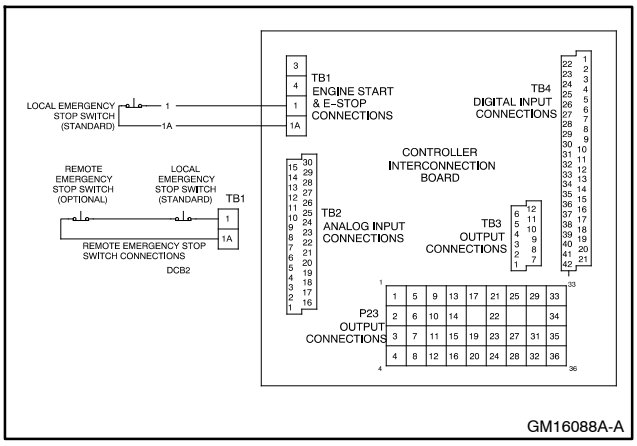


Figure 6-14 Remote Emergency Stop Kit Connections

6.1.9 Remote Reset Feature

The remote reset switch provides generator set resetting after a fault shutdown at a remote location. See Figure 6-15 and Figure 6-16 for user-supplied switch connection.

Press and hold the switch for 2–3 seconds and release to reset the generator set controller.

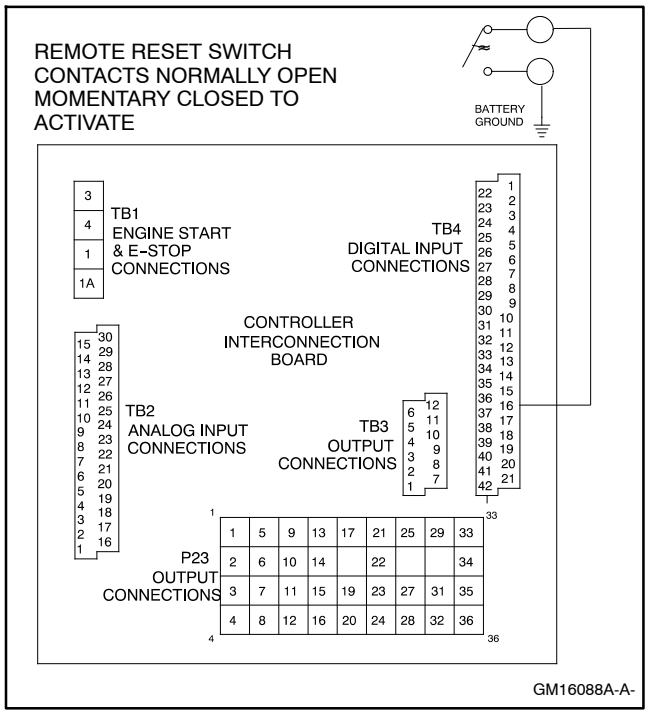


Figure 6-15 Remote Reset Switch Connections

Switch Rating	12 volts DC minimum, 1 amp minimum
Wiring Recommendation	
Gauge	**mm (ft.)**
18–20	30.5 (100)
14	153 (500)
10	305 (1000)

Figure 6-16 Switch Rating and Wiring Recommendations

6.1.10 Remote Serial Annunciator (RSA)

RSA III is an annunciator panel offered in several kit configurations to support Kohler power equipment. The RSA III is a remote serial annunciator (Figure 6-17, Figure 6-18, and Figure 6-19) that monitors the condition of the generator set and/or ATS from a remote location. The RSA III alerts the operator through visual and audible signals using LED indication and a horn. An alarm silence and lamp test switch are included.

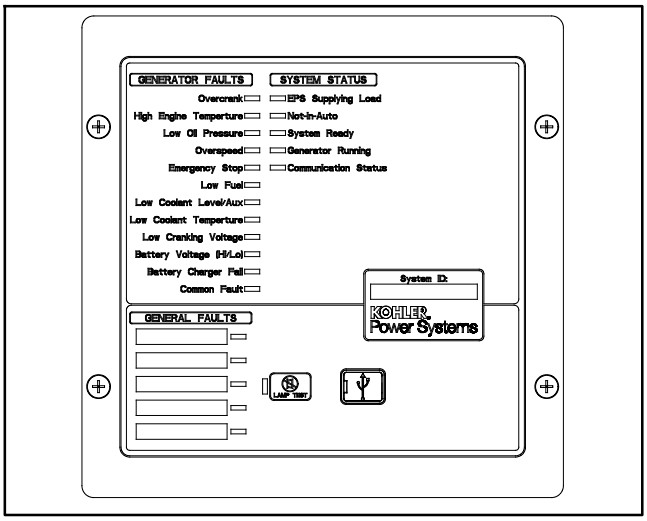


Figure 6-17 Remote Serial Annunciator (RSA III)

The RSA III meets NFPA 110, Level 1 applications that require remote controls and alarms be powered by a storage battery such as the engine starting battery. AC adaptor kit GM62466-KP1 is available when NFPA is not required.

The front panel decals include areas that can be used to identify user-selected fault inputs and identify associated power system equipment.

An RSA III annunciator can be used for a single generator set or with a combination of a generator set and automatic transfer switch. In systems using more than a single RSA III, one must be designated as the master device to broadcast to additional RSA III annunciators, designated as slave devices. Up to five RSA III slave devices can be used with an RSA III master device. All RSA III annunciators are factory set as the master device, but can be changed to a slave device using a PC and SiteTech™ software that connects to the RSA III front panel via a universal serial bus (USB) connection.

The RSA II and RSA 1000 can be connected with the RSA III provided that the master remote annunciator is an RSA III.

Refer to TT-1625 Remote Serial Annunciator (RSA III) Kits for operation and installation instructions.

See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identifications.

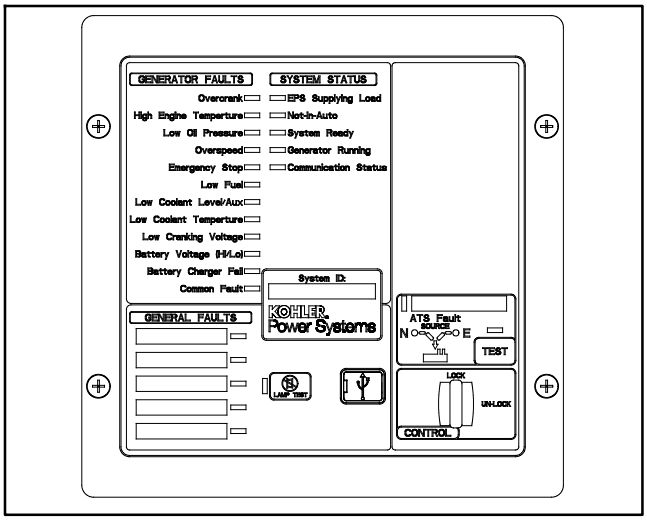


Figure 6-18 RSA III with Single ATS Control

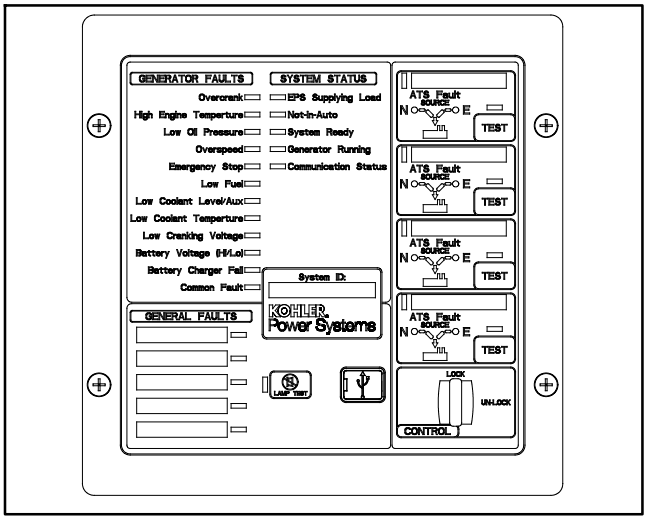


Figure 6-19 RSA III with Four ATS Controls

A PC with SiteTech™ software is required to make the RSA III functional. Use your SecurID to access KOHLERnet, click on the TechTools button, and follow the instructions to download the files. See SiteTech™ Software Settings and refer to TP-6701 SiteTech™ Software Operation Manual for more information.

The RSA III kits include components for surface mounting or flush mounting.

Figure 6-20 shows the status of the system ready LED, generator set running LED, communication status LED, common fault LED, common fault output, and horn for each fault or status condition.

If a fault occurs, the RSA III horn activates and the corresponding LED illuminates.

If the RSA III is used with an Ethernet communication network, order Modbus® Ethernet converter GM41143-KP2 and refer to TT-1405 Converters, Connections, and Controller Setup for Network Communication for system installation.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Fault and Status Condition	Fault LED	System Monitoring LEDs and Functions					
		System Ready LED	Generator Running LED	Communications Status LED	Common Fault LED	Common Fault Output	Horn
Overcrank (Shutdown)	Red SF	Red SF	Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
High Engine Temperature (Warning)	Yellow SF	Red SF	Green	Green	Red SF	On	On
High Engine Temperature (Shutdown)	Red SF	Red SF	Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Low Oil Pressure (Warning)	Yellow SF	Red SF	Green	Green	Red SF	On	On
Low Oil Pressure (Shutdown)	Red SF	Red SF	Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Overspeed (Shutdown)	Red SF	Red SF	Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Emergency Stop	Red SF	Red SF	Off	Green	Off	On	On
Low Coolant Level/Aux (Shutdown)	Red SF	Red SF	Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Low Coolant Temperature	Yellow SF	Red SF	Green or Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Low Fuel	Yellow SF	Red SF	Green or Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Low Cranking Voltage	Yellow SF	Red SF	Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Battery Charger Fail	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	On	On
Battery Voltage (Hi)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	On	On
Battery Voltage (Lo)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
Common Fault (Warning)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Red SF	On	Off
Common Fault (Shutdown)	Red SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
User Input #1 (Warning)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
User Input #1 (Shutdown)	Red FF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	On	On
User Input #2 (Warning)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
User Input #2 (Shutdown)	Red FF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	On	On
User Input #3 (Warning)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
User Input #3 (Shutdown)	Red FF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	On	On
User Input #4 (Warning)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
User Input #4 (Shutdown)	Red FF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	On	On
User Input #5 (Warning)	Yellow SF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
User Input #5 (Shutdown)	Red FF	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	On	On
ATS Position N (RSA III with ATS only)	Green	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
ATS Position E (RSA III with ATS only)	Red	Red SF	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
ATS Available N (RSA III with ATS only)	Green	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
ATS Available E (RSA III with ATS only)	Red	Red SF	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
ATS Test (RSA III with ATS only, Test initiated at ATS)	Yellow	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	On
ATS Test (RSA III with ATS only, Test initiated at RSA)	Green	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	On
ATS Fault (RSA III with ATS only, No fault)	Green	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	On
ATS Fault (RSA III with ATS only, With fault)	Red FF	Red SF	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	On
EPS Supplying Load	Green	Green	Green or Off	Green	Off	Off	Off
Not-In-Auto	Red FF	Red SF	Off	Green	Red SF	On	On
Communication Status (Loss - Master)	Red FF	Off	Off	Red FF	Off	On	On
Communication Status (Loss - Slave)	Red SF	Off	Off	Red SF	Off	On	On
Note: SF = Slow Flash (once per second), FF = Fast Flash (five times per second)							

Figure 6-20 System Monitoring LEDs and Functions

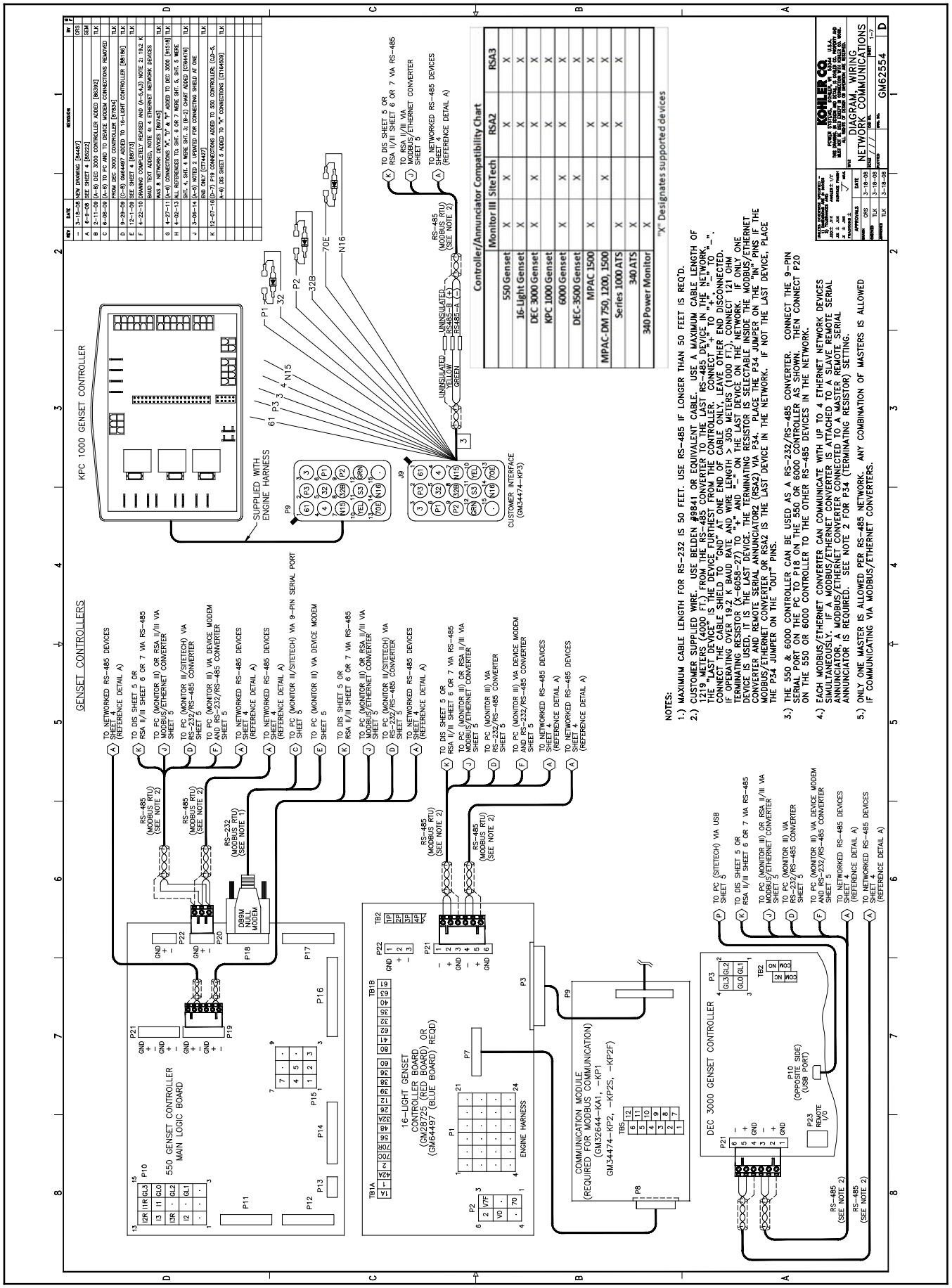


Figure 6-21 RSA Wiring Connections GM62554K-1

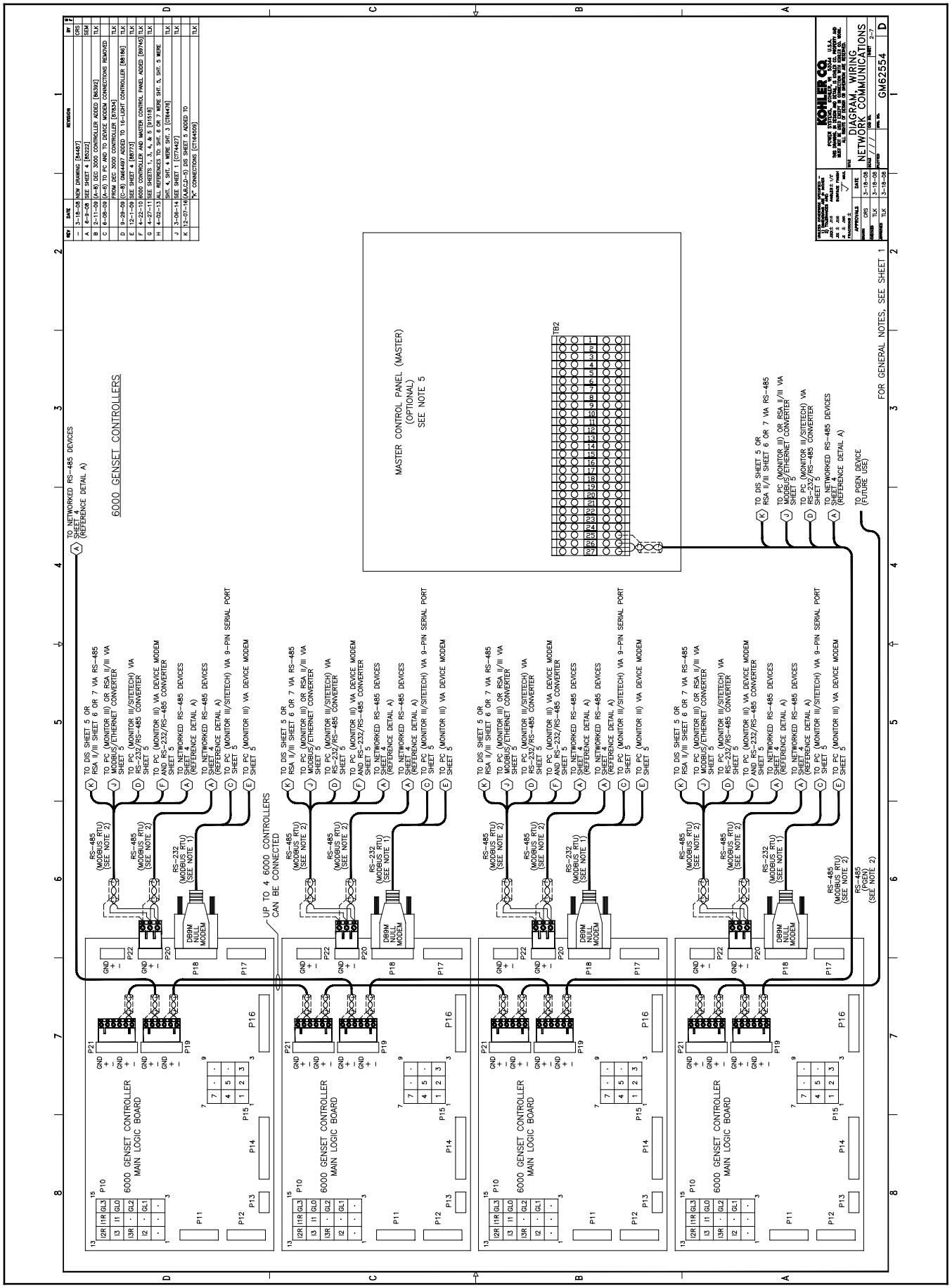


Figure 6-22 RSA Wiring Connections GM62554K-2

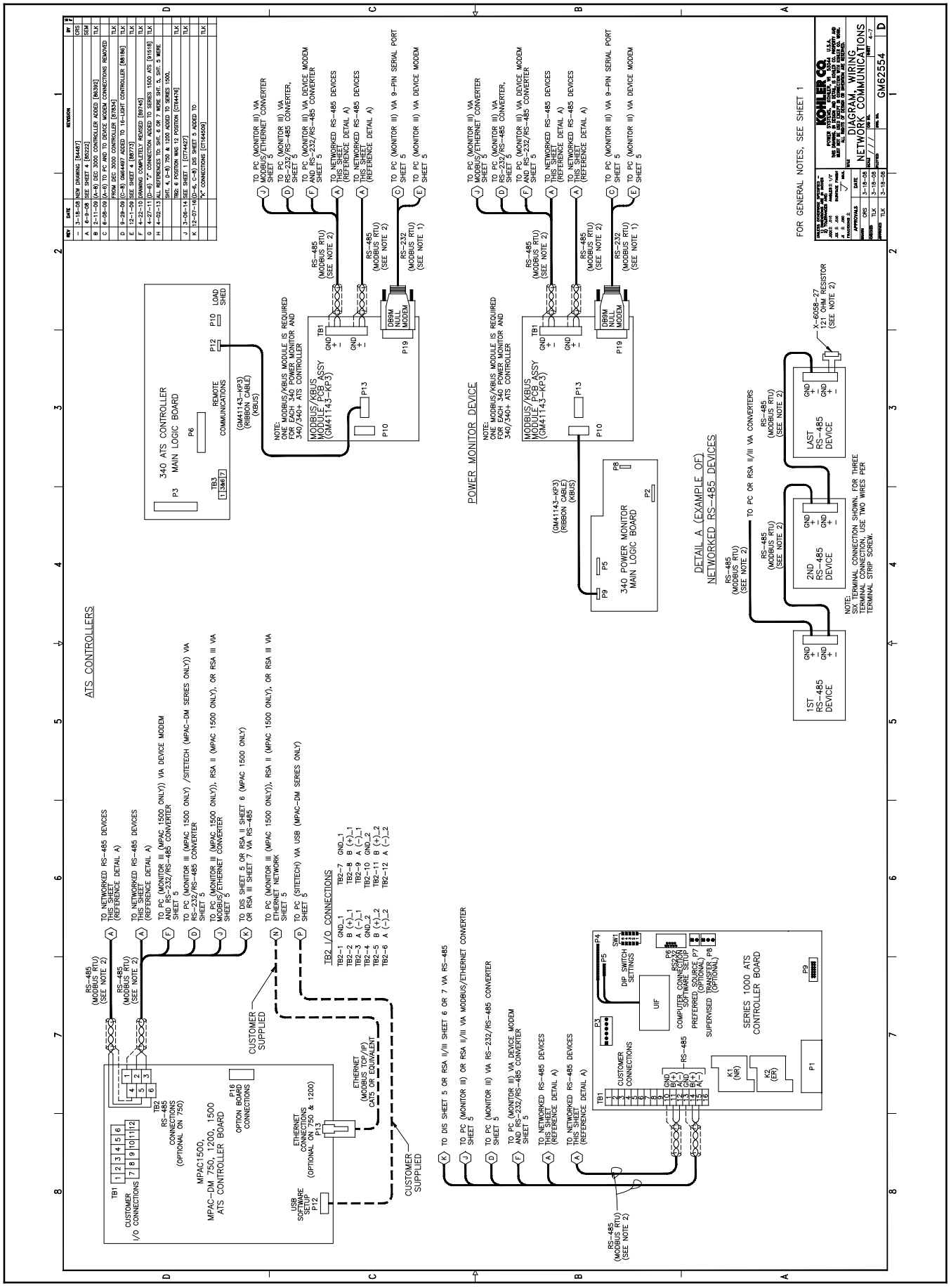


Figure 6-23 RSA Wiring Connections GM62554K-4

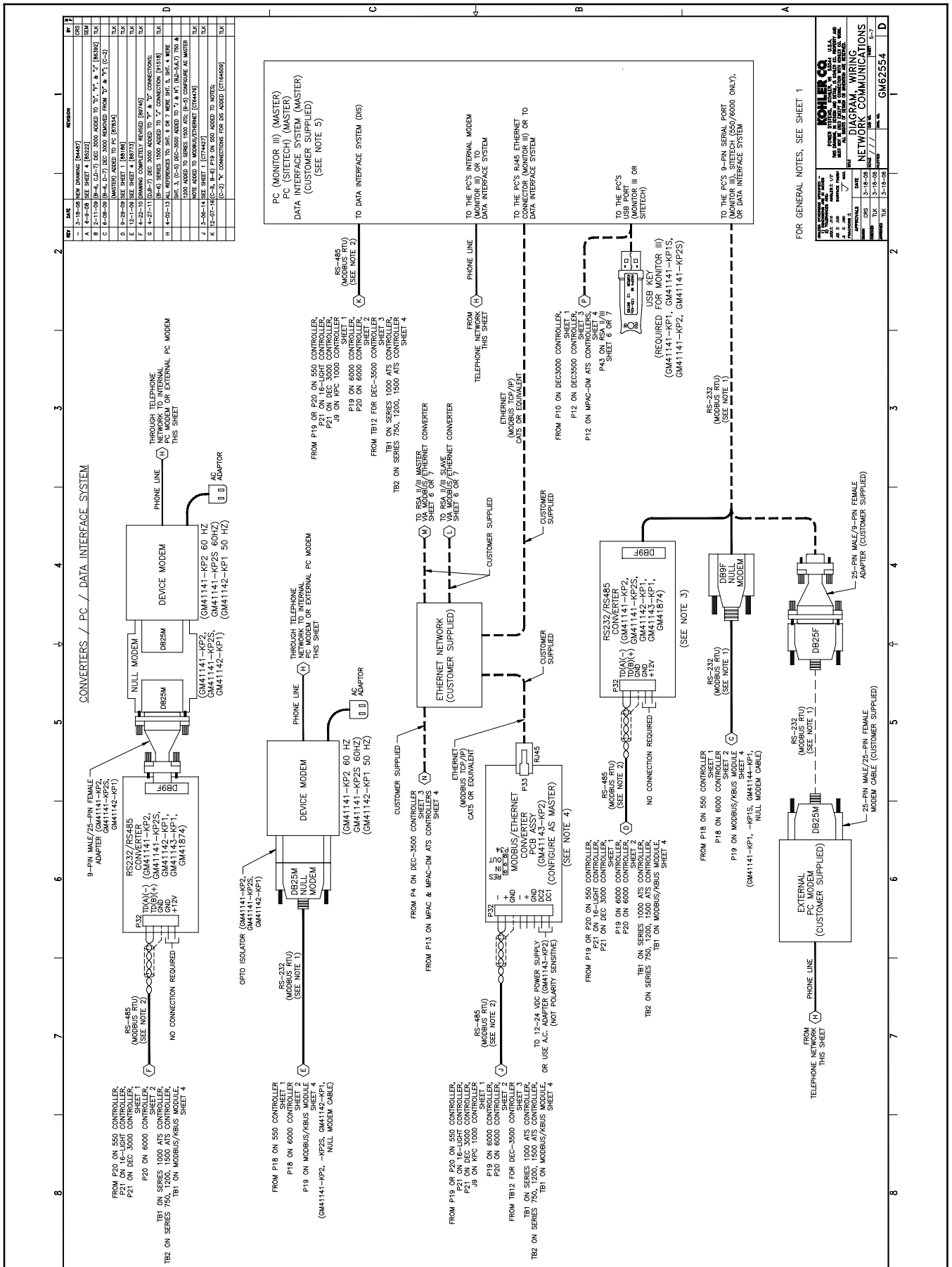


Figure 6-24 RSA Wiring Connections GM62554K-5

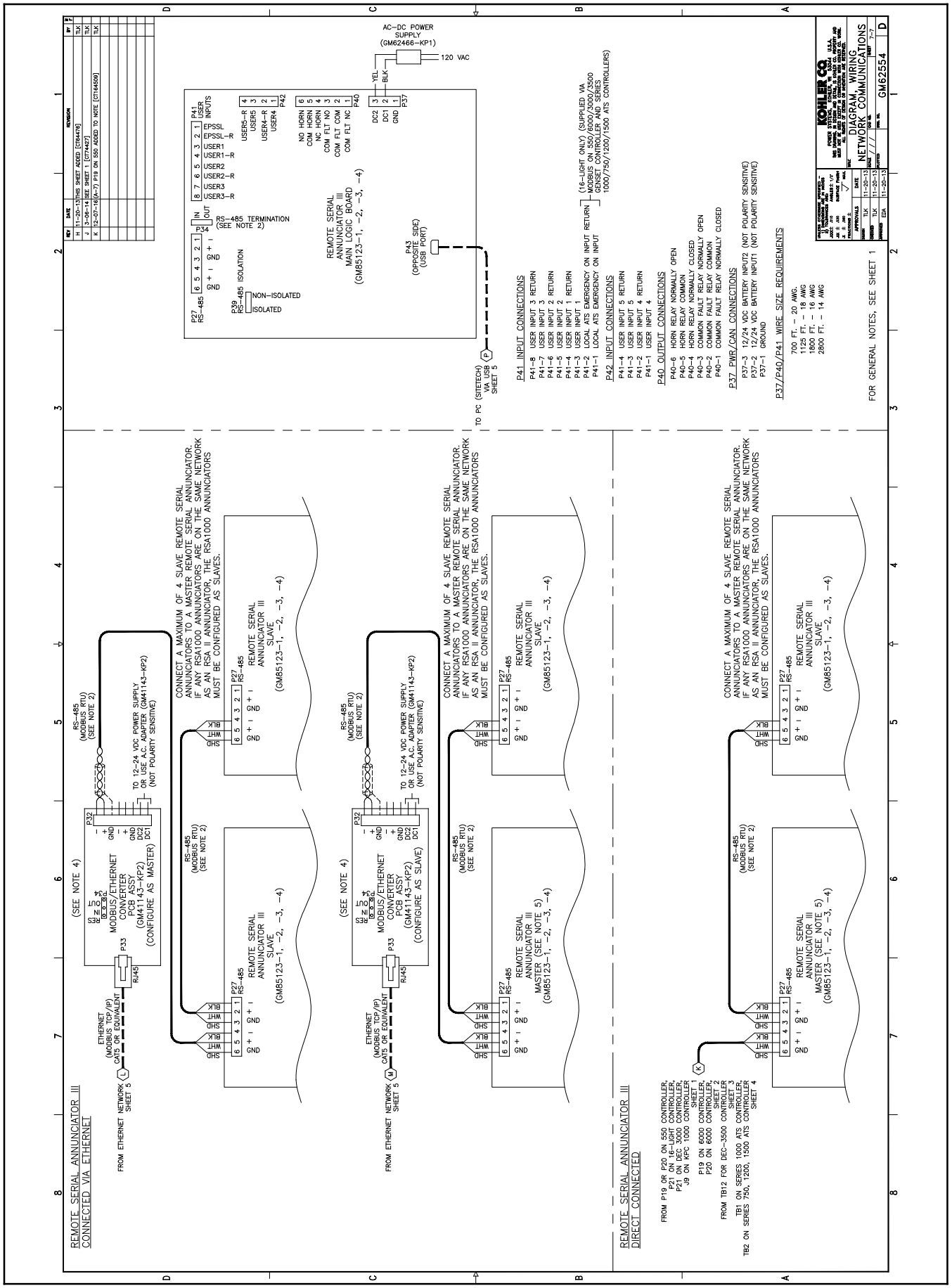


Figure 6-25 RSA Wiring Connections GM62554K-7

6.1.11 Run Relay Kit

The run relay kit energizes only when the generator set runs. Use the run relay kit to control air intake and radiator louvers, alarms, and/or other signalling devices. See Figure 6-26 and Figure 6-27.

6.1.12 Shunt-Trip Line Circuit Breaker

A shunt-trip line circuit breaker provides a 12- or 24-DC volt solenoid within the line circuit breaker case that can energize the trip mechanism. This feature allows the circuit breaker to be tripped by a customer-selected fault such as alternator overload, overspeed, overvoltage, or defined common fault. Connection requires a shunt-trip wiring kit and a dry contact kit. See Figure 6-28.

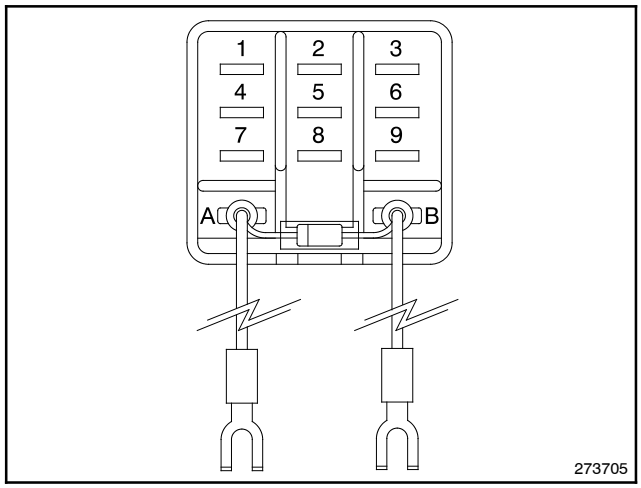


Figure 6-26 Run Relay Kit

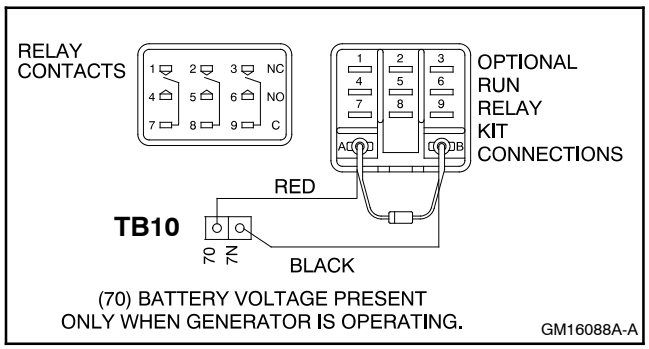


Figure 6-27 Run Relay Connections

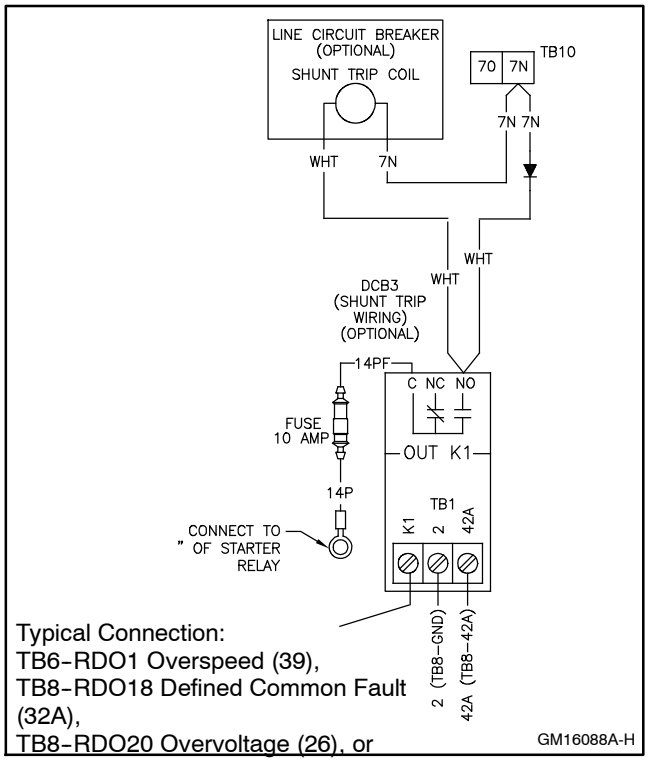


Figure 6-28 Shunt-Trip Line Circuit Breaker and Shunt-Trip Wiring Kit Connections

6.1.13 Single-Relay Dry Contact Kit

The single-relay dry contact kit provides normally open and normally closed contacts in a form C configuration to activate warning devices and other user- provided accessories allowing remote monitoring of the generator set. Typically, lamps, audible alarms, or other devices signal faults or status conditions. Connect any controller fault output to the single-relay dry contact kit.

A total of three dry contact kits may connect to a single controller output. See Figure 6-29 and Figure 6-30. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identifications.

6.1.14 Ten-Relay Dry Contact Kit

The ten-relay dry contact kit provides normally open and normally closed contacts in a form C configuration to activate warning devices and other user-provided accessories allowing remote monitoring of the generator set. Connect any controller fault output to the ten-relay dry contact kit. Typically, lamps, audible alarms, or other devices signal the fault conditions.

Refer to Figure 6-31 for an internal view of the contact kit. See Figure 6-32 for electrical connections. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identifications.

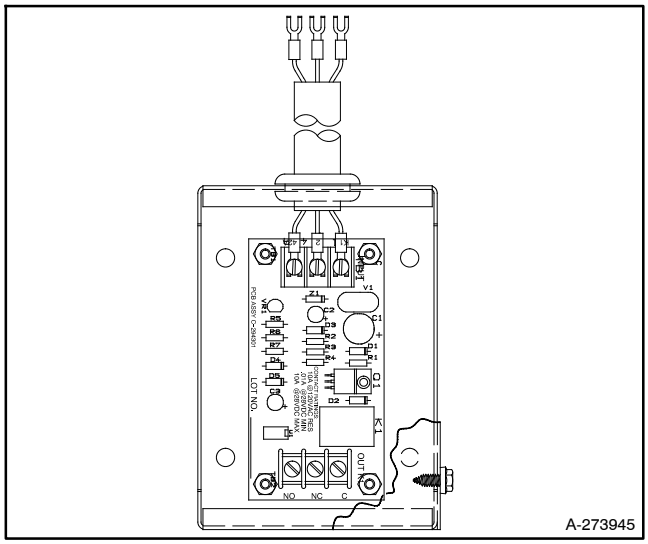


Figure 6-29 Single-Relay Dry Contact Kit, Typical

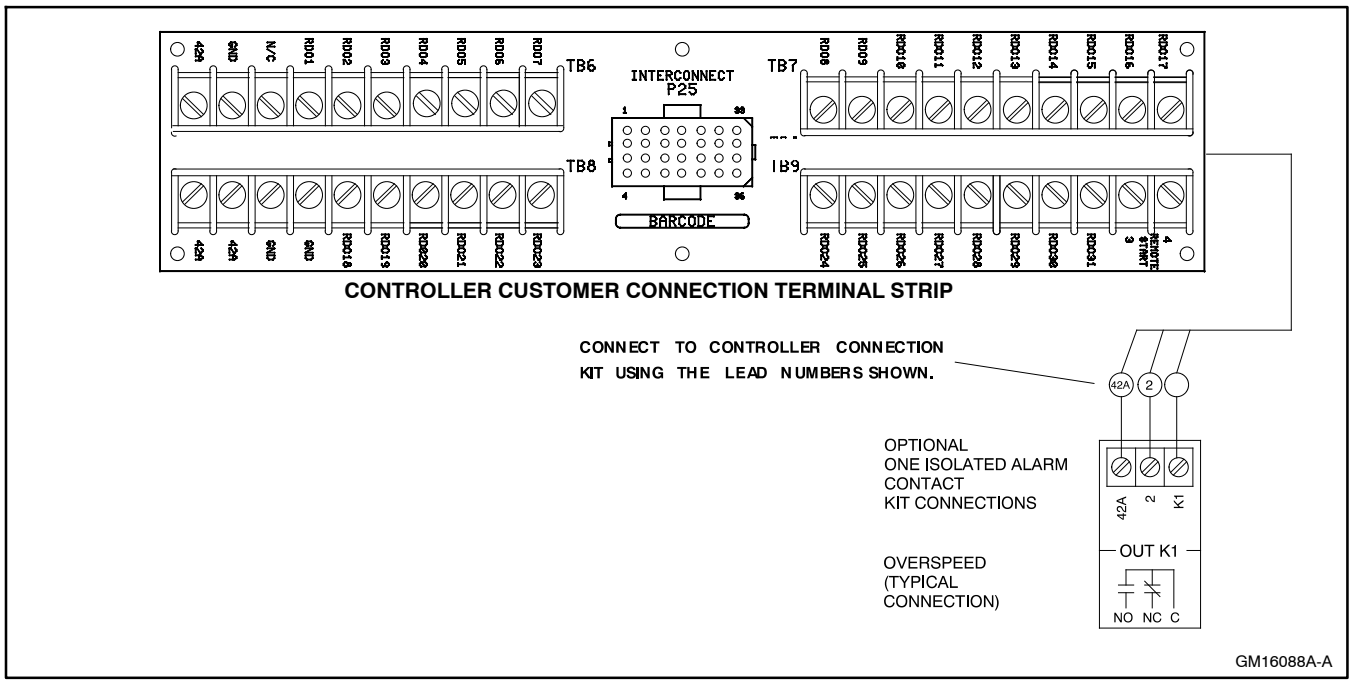


Figure 6-30 Single-Relay Dry Contact Kit Connections

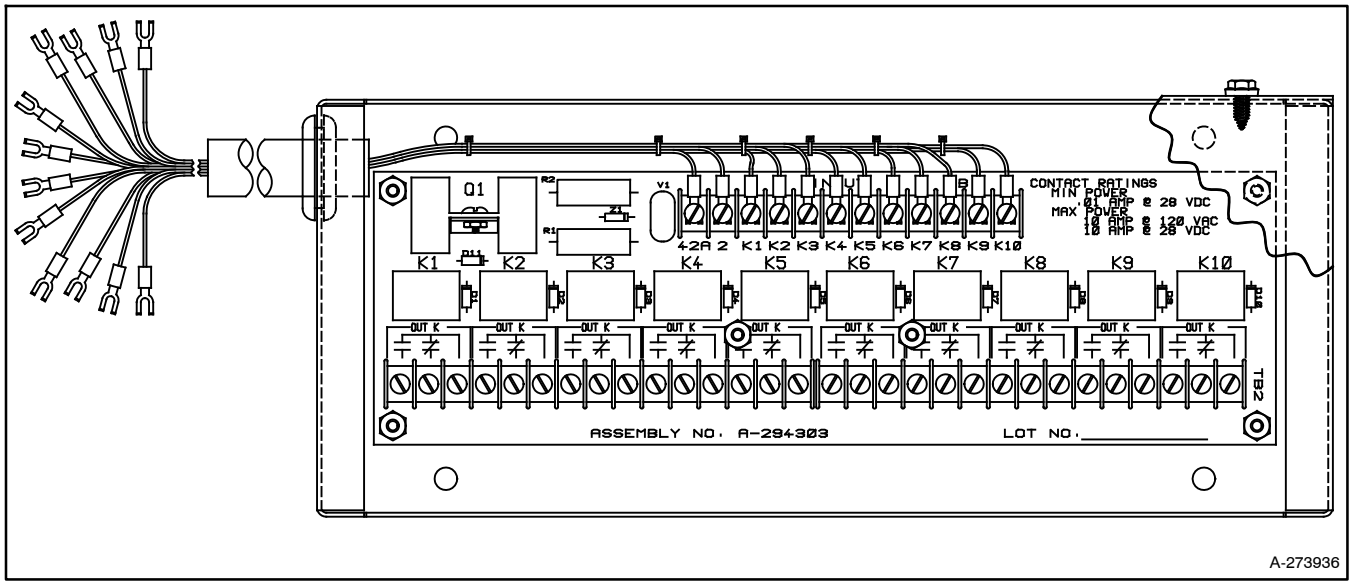


Figure 6-31 Ten-Relay Dry Contact Kit

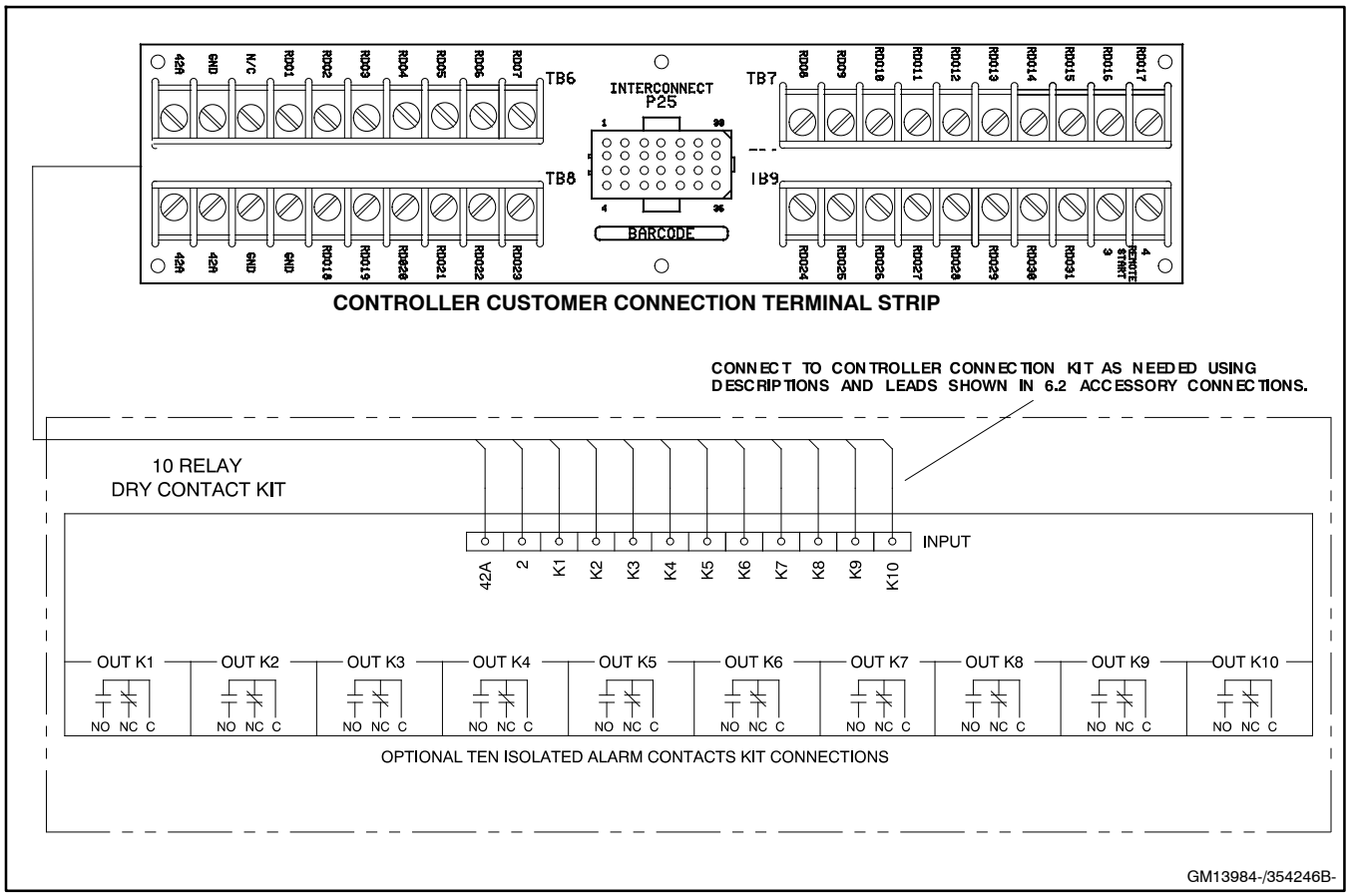


Figure 6-32 Ten-Relay Dry Contact Kit Connections

6.1.15 Twenty-Relay Dry Contact Kit

The twenty-relay dry contact kit provides normally open and normally closed contacts in a form C configuration to activate warning devices and other user-provided accessories allowing remote monitoring of the generator set. Typically, lamps, audible alarms, or other devices signal faults or status conditions. Connect any generator set fault output to the dry contact kit.

Refer to Figure 6-33 for an internal view of the contact kit. See Figure 6-34 for electrical connections. See Section 6.2, Accessory Connections, for terminal identifications.

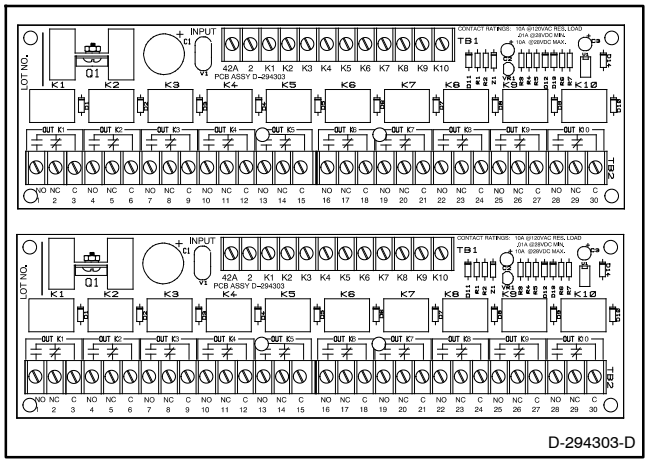


Figure 6-33 Twenty-Relay Dry Contact Kits

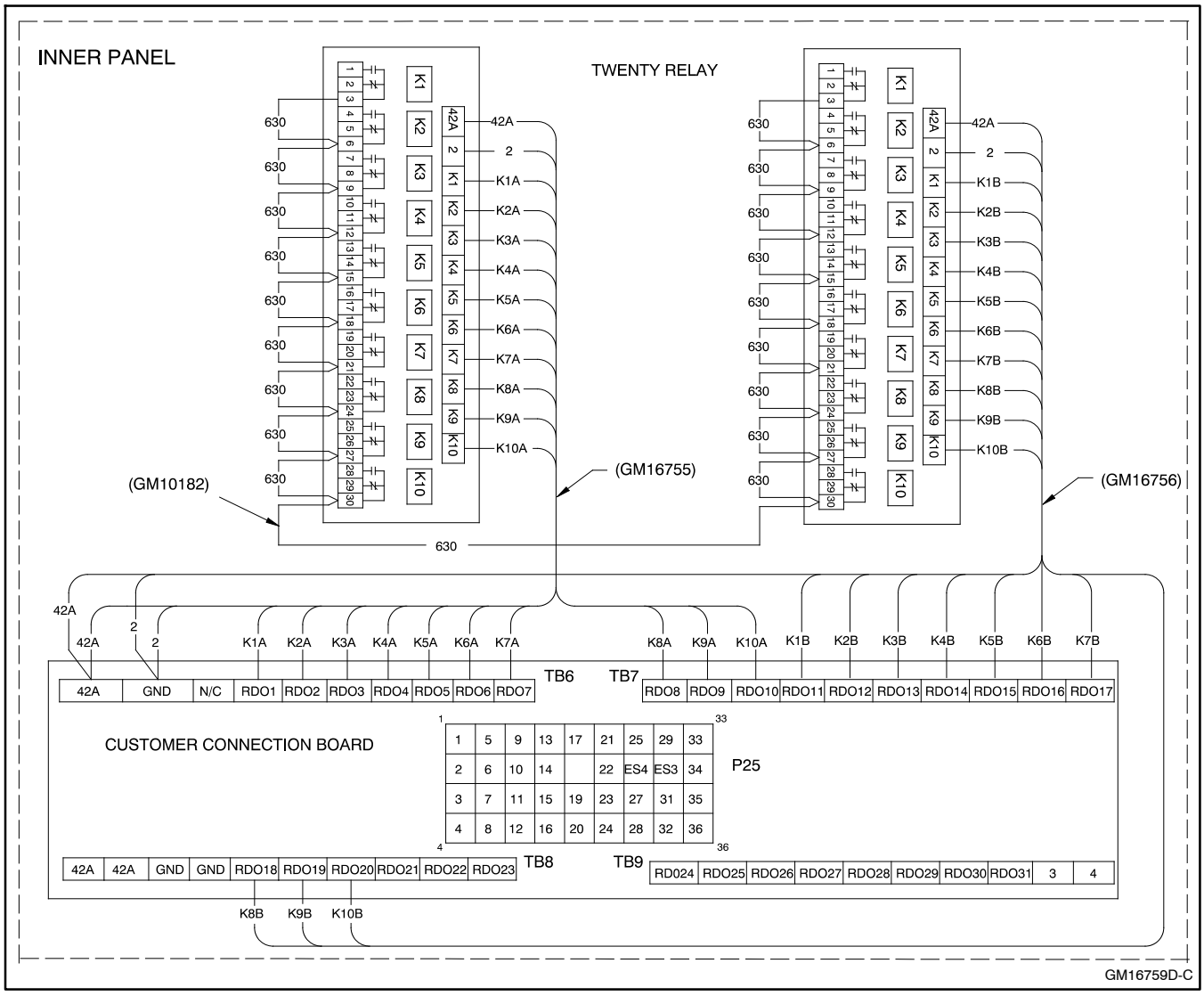
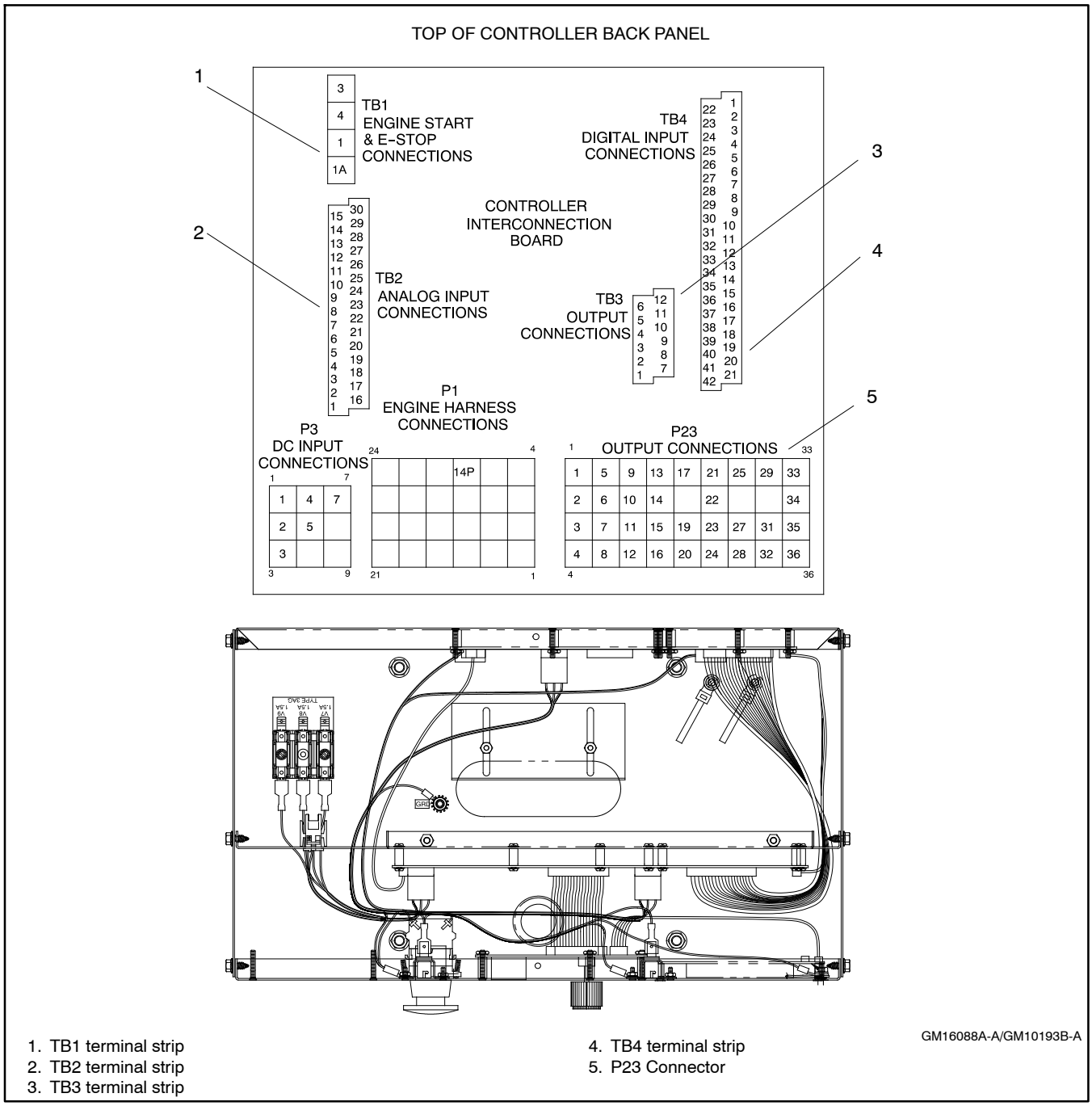


Figure 6-34 Twenty-Relay Dry Contact Relay Kit Connections

6.2 Accessory Connections

The controller contains circuit boards equipped with terminal strip(s) for use in connecting accessories. Connect accessories to either the controller customer connection terminal strip or a dry contact kit. Connect the dry contact kit(s) to the controller customer connection terminal strip. Connect alarms, battery chargers, remote switches, and other accessories to the dry contact kit relay(s).

For specific information on accessory connections, refer to the accessory wiring diagrams in the wiring diagram manual and the instruction sheet accompanying the kit. See Figure 6-35 and Figure 6-36 for controller interconnection circuit board connections. See Figure 6-37 and Figure 6-38 for controller (customer) connection terminal strip connections. See Figure 6-39 and Figure 6-40 for accessory connection wiring diagrams.



1. TB1 terminal strip
2. TB2 terminal strip
3. TB3 terminal strip
4. TB4 terminal strip
5. P23 Connector

Figure 6-35 Terminal Strips on Controller Interconnection Circuit Board (Controller Back Panel Folded Down)

TB1 Terminal Strip—Engine Start and Emergency Stop Connections

Term.	Description
1	Remote start (3)
2	Remote start (4)
3	Emergency stop ground (1)
4	Emergency stop (1A)

TB2 Terminal Strip—Analog Input Connections

Term.	Description
1	ACH1 Signal
2	ACH1 Supply
3	ACH2 Signal
4	ACH2 Supply
5	ACH3 Signal
6	ACH3 Supply
7	ACH4 Signal
8	ACH4 Supply
9	ACH5 Signal
10	ACH5 Supply
11	ACH6 Signal
12	ACH6 Supply
13	ACH7 Signal (optional analog voltage adjust signal)
14	ACH7 Supply
15	N/C
16	ACH1 Return
17	ACH1 Shield ground
18	ACH2 Return
19	ACH2 Shield ground
20	ACH3 Return
21	ACH3 Shield ground
22	ACH4 Return
23	ACH4 Shield ground
24	ACH5 Return
25	ACH5 Shield ground
26	ACH6 Return
27	ACH6 Shield ground
28	ACH7 Return
29	ACH7 Shield ground
30	N/C

TB3 Terminal Strip—Accessory Power Output Connections

Term.	Description
1	+12 VDC (OEM use only)
2	+12 VDC (OEM use only)
3	+12 VDC (OEM use only)
4	Fused battery (+) (42A) (5 amp)
5	Fused battery (+) (42A) (5 amp)
6	Fused battery (+) (42A) (5 amp)
7	Battery (–)
8	Battery (–)
9	Battery (–)
10	Battery (–)
11	Battery (–)
12	Panel lamp output

TB4 Terminal Strip—Input Factory Connections

Term.	Description
1	DCH1 Battery charger fault
2	DCH2 Low fuel
3	DCH3 Low coolant temp. with ECM models or warning default with non-ECM models
4	DCH4 Field over voltage with M4/M5/M7/M10 alternators or warning default with non-M4/M5/M7/M10 alternators
5	DCH5 Breaker closed, paralleling applications
6	DCH6 VAR/PF
7	DCH7 Base load mode
8	DCH8 I/E mode
9	DCH9 Low fuel shutdown (GM only)
10	DCH10 Load enable
11	DCH11 Synch auto, paralleling applications
12	DCH12 Synch permissive, paralleling applications
13	DCH13 Synch check test
14	DCH14 Low coolant level
15	DCH15 Remote shutdown
16	DCH16 Remote reset
17	DCH17 Voltage lower
18	DCH18 Voltage raise
19	DCH19 Speed lower
20	DCH20 Speed raise
21	DCH21 Breaker tripped
22	DCH1 Return
23	DCH2 Return
24	DCH3 Return
25	DCH4 Return
26	DCH5 Return
27	DCH6 Return
28	DCH7 Return
29	DCH8 Return
30	DCH9 Return
31	DCH10 Return
32	DCH11 Return
33	DCH12 Return
34	DCH13 Return
35	DCH14 Return
36	DCH15 Return
37	DCH16 Return
38	DCH17 Return
39	DCH18 Return
40	DCH19 Return
41	DCH20 Return
42	DCH21 Return

Note: TB4-1 through TB4-21 are user definable with factory defaults listed. Terminals TB4-3 and TB4-4 have different functions depending upon the generator set configuration. See comments above. See Menu 9—Input Setup for changing inputs.

Note: On charger GM87448, the Battery Charger Fault is communicated through CAN communication and the connection on TB4, DCH1, is not used.

Figure 6-36 Controller Terminal Strip Identification

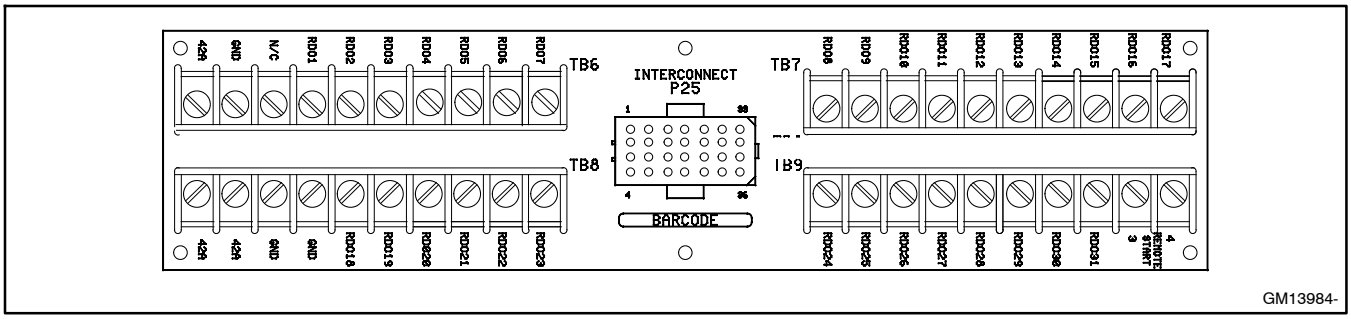


Figure 6-37 Terminal Strips TB6, TB7, TB8, and TB9 on the Controller Customer Connection Terminal Strip

TB6 Terminal Strip—RDOs 1-7

Term.	Description
42A	Battery (+)
GND	Battery (-)
N/C	
RDO1	System ready (lead 60)
RDO2	Emergency stop (lead 48)
RDO3	Defined common fault (lead 32A)
RDO4	Time delay engine cooldown (TDEC) (lead 70C)
RDO5	Low fuel (lead 63)
RDO6	High coolant temperature warning (lead 40)
RDO7	Low coolant temperature warning (lead 35)

TB7 Terminal Strip—RDOs 8-17

Term.	Description
RDO8	Low coolant level
RDO9	Low oil pressure warning (lead 41)
RDO10	NFPA 110 common alarm faults (lead 32)*
RDO11	Low battery voltage (lead 62)
RDO12	Battery charger fault (lead 61)
RDO13	Maintenance due
RDO14	Over current
RDO15	Delay engine start
RDO16	Starting aid
RDO17	Ground fault

TB8 Terminal Strip—RDOs 18-23

Term.	Description
42A	Battery (+)
42A	Battery (+)
GND	Battery (-)
GND	Battery (-)
RDO18	EPS supplying load
RDO19	Alternator protection shutdown
RDO20	Engine derate active
RDO21	Contactor
RDO22	Generator running (lead 70R)
RDO23	Master switch not in auto (lead 80)

TB9 Terminal Strip—RDOs 24-31

Term.	Description
RDO24	Defined common warning
RDO25	Common load shed
RDO26	Missing PGEN node
RDO27	In synch
RDO28	Circuit breaker common fault
RDO29	Common protective relay output
RDO30	Close breaker
RDO31	Breaker trip
3	Remote start
4	Remote start

Note: Lead numbers shown in parentheses are the factory default wire designations.

Note:RDO-1 though RDO-31 are user definable with the following factory defaults: emergency stop, high coolant temperature, low oil pressure, overcrank, and overspeed

***NFPA-110 common alarm faults typically include:**

Air damper indicator
Battery charger fault (RDO-12)
EPS supplying load (RDO-18)
High battery voltage
High coolant temperature warning (RDO-06)
High coolant temperature shutdown
Low battery voltage (RDO-11)
Low coolant level (RDO-08)
Low coolant temperature warning (RDO-07)
Low fuel (level or pressure) (RDO-05)
Low oil pressure warning (RDO-09)
Low oil pressure shutdown
Master switch not in auto (RDO-23)
Overcrank
Overspeed

Figure 6-38 Controller Customer Connection Terminal Strip Identification with Relay Driver Outputs (RDOs)

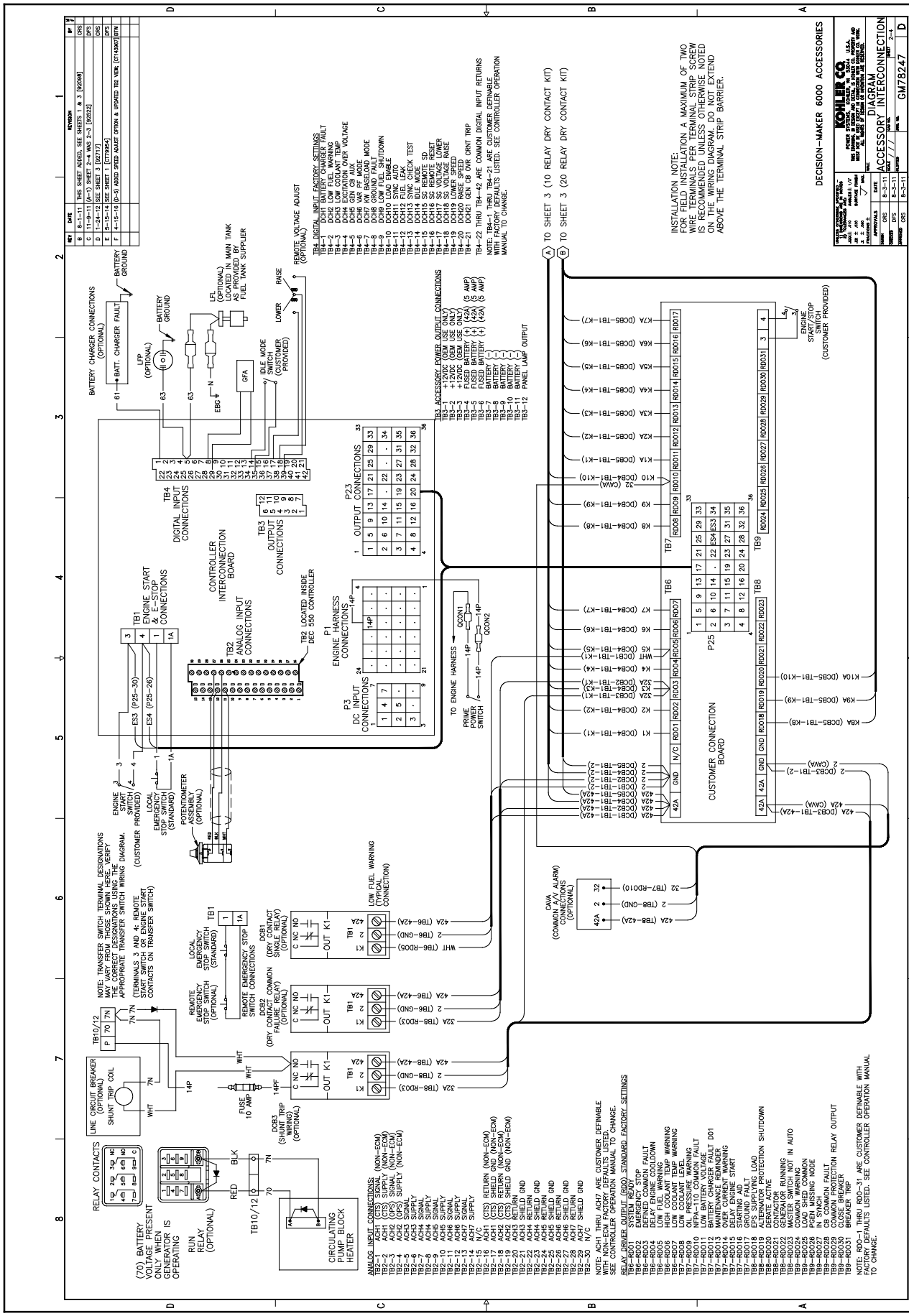


Figure 6-39 Accessory Connections GM78247F-2

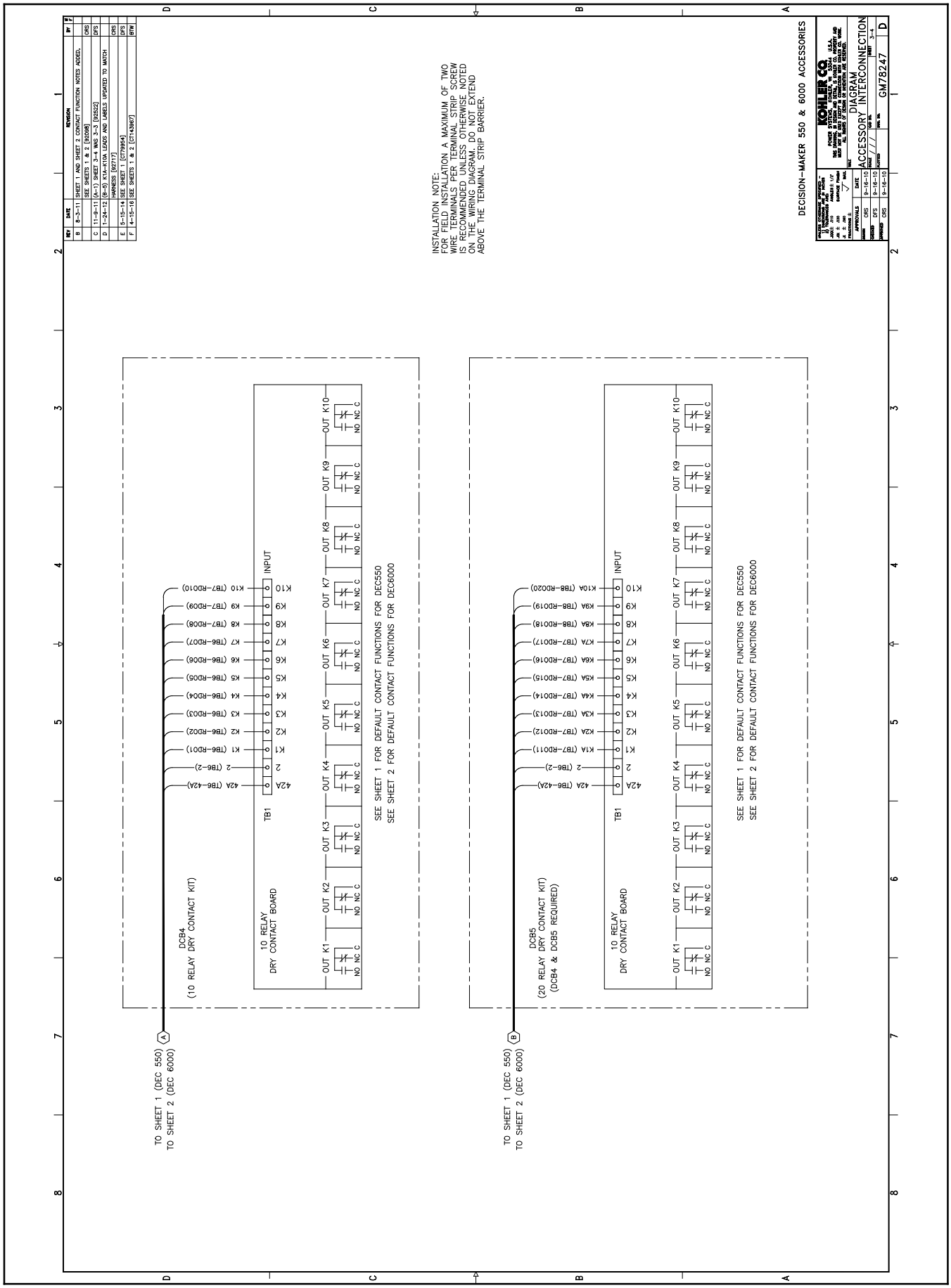


Figure 6-40 Accessory Connections GM78247F-3

Appendix A Abbreviations

The following list contains abbreviations that may appear in this publication.

A, amp	ampere
ABDC	after bottom dead center
AC	alternating current
A/D	analog to digital
ADC	advanced digital control; analog to digital converter
adj.	adjust, adjustment
ADV	advertising dimensional drawing
Ah	amp-hour
AHWT	anticipatory high water temperature
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ALOP	anticipatory low oil pressure
alt.	alternator
Al	aluminum
ANSI	American National Standards Institute (formerly American Standards Association, ASA)
AO	anticipatory only
APDC	Air Pollution Control District
API	American Petroleum Institute
approx.	approximate, approximately
APU	Auxiliary Power Unit
AQMD	Air Quality Management District
AR	as required, as requested
AS	as supplied, as stated, as suggested
ASE	American Society of Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
assy.	assembly
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
ATDC	after top dead center
ATS	automatic transfer switch
auto.	automatic
aux.	auxiliary
avg.	average
AVR	automatic voltage regulator
AWG	American Wire Gauge
AWM	appliance wiring material
bat.	battery
BBDC	before bottom dead center
BC	battery charger, battery charging
BCA	battery charging alternator
BCI	Battery Council International
BDC	before dead center
BHP	brake horsepower
blk.	black (paint color), block (engine)
blk. htr.	block heater
BMEP	brake mean effective pressure
bps	bits per second
br.	brass
BTDC	before top dead center
Btu	British thermal unit
Btu/min.	British thermal units per minute
C	Celsius, centigrade
cal.	calorie
CAN	controller area network
CARB	California Air Resources Board
CAT5	Category 5 (network cable)
CB	circuit breaker
CC	crank cycle
cc	cubic centimeter
CCA	cold cranking amps
ccw.	counterclockwise
CEC	Canadian Electrical Code
cert.	certificate, certification, certified
cfh	cubic feet per hour
cfm	cubic feet per minute
CG	center of gravity
CID	cubic inch displacement
CL	centerline
cm	centimeter
CMOS	complementary metal oxide substrate (semiconductor)
com	communications (port)
coml	commercial
Coml/Rec	Commercial/Recreational
conn.	connection
cont.	continued
CPVC	chlorinated polyvinyl chloride
crit.	critical
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CT	current transformer
Cu	copper
cUL	Canadian Underwriter's Laboratories
CUL	Canadian Underwriter's Laboratories
cu. in.	cubic inch
cw.	clockwise
CWC	city water-cooled
cyl.	cylinder
D/A	digital to analog
DAC	digital to analog converter
dB	decibel
dB(A)	decibel (A weighted)
DC	direct current
DCR	direct current resistance
deg., °	degree
dept.	department
dia.	diameter
DI/EO	dual inlet/end outlet
DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung e. V. (also Deutsche Industrie Normenausschuss)
DIP	dual inline package
DPDT	double-pole, double-throw
DPST	double-pole, single-throw
DS	disconnect switch
DVR	digital voltage regulator
E^2PROM, EEPROM	electrically-erasable programmable read-only memory
E, emer.	emergency (power source)
ECM	electronic control module, engine control module
EDI	electronic data interchange
EFR	emergency frequency relay
e.g.	for example (*exempli gratia)*
EG	electronic governor
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EI/EO	end inlet/end outlet
EMI	electromagnetic interference
emiss.	emission
eng.	engine
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPS	emergency power system
ER	emergency relay
ES	engineering special, engineered special
ESD	electrostatic discharge
est.	estimated
E-Stop	emergency stop
etc.	et cetera (and so forth)
exh.	exhaust
ext.	external
F	Fahrenheit, female
FHM	flat head machine (screw)
fl. oz.	fluid ounce
flex.	flexible
freq.	frequency
FS	full scale
ft.	foot, feet
ft. lb.	foot pounds (torque)
ft./min.	feet per minute
ftp	file transfer protocol
g	gram
ga.	gauge (meters, wire size)
gal.	gallon
gen.	generator
genset	generator set
GFI	ground fault interrupter
GND, ⏚	ground
gov.	governor
gph	gallons per hour
gpm	gallons per minute
gr.	grade, gross
GRD	equipment ground
gr. wt.	gross weight
H x W x D	height by width by depth
HC	hex cap
HCHT	high cylinder head temperature
HD	heavy duty
HET	high exhaust temp., high engine temp.
hex	hexagon
Hg	mercury (element)
HH	hex head
HHC	hex head cap
HP	horsepower
hr.	hour
HS	heat shrink
hsg.	housing
HVAC	heating, ventilation, and air conditioning
HWT	high water temperature
Hz	hertz (cycles per second)
IBC	International Building Code
IC	integrated circuit
ID	inside diameter, identification
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IMS	improved motor starting
in.	inch
in. H_2O	inches of water
in. Hg	inches of mercury
in. lb.	inch pounds
Inc.	incorporated
ind.	industrial
int.	internal
int./ext.	internal/external
I/O	input/output
IP	internet protocol
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
J	joule
JIS	Japanese Industry Standard
k	kilo (1000)
K	kelvin
kA	kiloampere
KB	kilobyte (2^{10} bytes)
KBus	Kohler communication protocol
kg	kilogram

kg/cm^2	kilograms per square centimeter
kgm	kilogram-meter
kg/m^3	kilograms per cubic meter
kHz	kilohertz
kJ	kilojoule
km	kilometer
kOhm, kΩ	kilo-ohm
kPa	kilopascal
kph	kilometers per hour
kV	kilovolt
kVA	kilovolt ampere
kVAR	kilovolt ampere reactive
kW	kilowatt
kWh	kilowatt-hour
kWm	kilowatt mechanical
kWth	kilowatt-thermal
L	liter
LAN	local area network
L x W x H	length by width by height
lb.	pound, pounds
lbm/ft^3	pounds mass per cubic feet
LCB	line circuit breaker
LCD	liquid crystal display
LED	light emitting diode
Lph	liters per hour
Lpm	liters per minute
LOP	low oil pressure
LP	liquefied petroleum
LPG	liquefied petroleum gas
LS	left side
L_{wa}	sound power level, A weighted
LWL	low water level
LWT	low water temperature
m	meter, milli (1/1000)
M	mega (10^6 when used with SI units), male
m^3	cubic meter
$m^3/hr.$	cubic meters per hour
$m^3/min.$	cubic meters per minute
mA	milliampere
man.	manual
max.	maximum
MB	megabyte (2^{20} bytes)
MCCB	molded-case circuit breaker
MCM	one thousand circular mils
meggar	megohmmeter
MHz	megahertz
mi.	mile
mil	one one-thousandth of an inch
min.	minimum, minute
misc.	miscellaneous
MJ	megajoule
mJ	millijoule
mm	millimeter
mOhm, mΩ	milliohm
MOhm, MΩ	megohm
MOV	metal oxide varistor
MPa	megapascal
mpg	miles per gallon
mph	miles per hour
MS	military standard
ms	millisecond
m/sec.	meters per second
mtg.	mounting
MTU	Motoren-und Turbinen-Union
MW	megawatt
mW	milliwatt
μF	microfarad
N, norm.	normal (power source)
NA	not available, not applicable
nat. gas	natural gas
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NC	normally closed
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
Nm	newton meter
NO	normally open
no., nos.	number, numbers
NPS	National Pipe, Straight
NPSC	National Pipe, Straight-coupling
NPT	National Standard taper pipe thread per general use
NPTF	National Pipe, Taper-Fine
NR	not required, normal relay
ns	nanosecond
OC	overcrank
OD	outside diameter
OEM	original equipment manufacturer
OF	overfrequency
opt.	option, optional
OS	oversize, overspeed
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OV	overvoltage
oz.	ounce
p., pp.	page, pages
PC	personal computer
PCB	printed circuit board
pF	picofarad
PF	power factor
ph., ∅	phase
PHC	Phillips® head Crimptite® (screw)
PHH	Phillips® hex head (screw)
PHM	pan head machine (screw)
PLC	programmable logic control
PMG	permanent magnet generator
pot	potentiometer, potential
ppm	parts per million
PROM	programmable read-only memory
psi	pounds per square inch
psig	pounds per square inch gauge
pt.	pint
PTC	positive temperature coefficient
PTO	power takeoff
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
qt.	quart, quarts
qty.	quantity
R	replacement (emergency) power source
rad.	radiator, radius
RAM	random access memory
RDO	relay driver output
ref.	reference
rem.	remote
Res/Coml	Residential/Commercial
RFI	radio frequency interference
RH	round head
RHM	round head machine (screw)
rly.	relay
rms	root mean square
rnd.	round
RO	read only
ROM	read only memory
rot.	rotate, rotating
rpm	revolutions per minute
RS	right side
RTDs	Resistance Temperature Detectors
RTU	remote terminal unit
RTV	room temperature vulcanization
RW	read/write
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
scfm	standard cubic feet per minute
SCR	silicon controlled rectifier
s, sec.	second
SI	*Systeme international d'unites,* International System of Units
SI/EO	side in/end out
sil.	silencer
SMTP	simple mail transfer protocol
SN	serial number
SNMP	simple network management protocol
SPDT	single-pole, double-throw
SPST	single-pole, single-throw
spec	specification
specs	specification(s)
sq.	square
sq. cm	square centimeter
sq. in.	square inch
SMS	short message service
SS	stainless steel
std.	standard
stl.	steel
tach.	tachometer
TB	terminal block
TCP	transmission control protocol
TD	time delay
TDC	top dead center
TDEC	time delay engine cooldown
TDEN	time delay emergency to normal
TDES	time delay engine start
TDNE	time delay normal to emergency
TDOE	time delay off to emergency
TDON	time delay off to normal
temp.	temperature
term.	terminal
THD	total harmonic distortion
TIF	telephone influence factor
tol.	tolerance
turbo.	turbocharger
typ.	typical (same in multiple locations)
UF	underfrequency
UHF	ultrahigh frequency
UIF	user interface
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
UNC	unified coarse thread (was NC)
UNF	unified fine thread (was NF)
univ.	universal
URL	uniform resource locator (web address)
US	undersize, underspeed
UV	ultraviolet, undervoltage
V	volt
VAC	volts alternating current
VAR	voltampere reactive
VDC	volts direct current
VFD	vacuum fluorescent display
VGA	video graphics adapter
VHF	very high frequency
W	watt
WCR	withstand and closing rating
w/	with
WO	write only
w/o	without
wt.	weight
xfmr	transformer

Appendix B User-Defined Settings

Use the table below to record user-defined settings during the generator set controller setup and calibration. The controller default settings and ranges provide guidelines. The table contains all faults with ranges and time delays including items that do not have adjustments. Not adjustable user-defined settings result when the controller logic does not allow changes or the values are engine limited.

Note: Inhibit time delay is the time delay period after crank disconnect.

Note: The engine ECM may limit the crank cycle even if the controller is set to a longer time period.

Note: Entering 99.99, where applicable, designates infinite delay and no shutdown. This value effectively disables a fault shutdown.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
Access Code (password)	14			User-Selectable	0 (zero)			
AC Sensing Loss	10	AC SENSING LOSS						Not adjustable
Alternator Protection	10	ALTRNTR PROTECT SDWN	RDO-19					Not adjustable
Alternator Protection kW Overload	10	ALTRNTR PROTECT SDWN KW		Fixed	102% Std. 112% Prime		60	Not adjustable
Analog Aux. Input 0	9	LOCAL BATT VDC		Fixed				Not adjustable
Analog Aux. Inputs A01–A07	9	USER-DEFINED A01–A07		Default Values with Warning Enabled: HI warning 90% LO warning 10% HI shutdown 100% LO shutdown 1%	30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60	
Battery Charger Communication Error		CHRG COMM ERROR						—
Battery Charger Fault D01 † **Note:** On charger GM87448, Battery Charger Fault is communicated through CAN communication and D01 is not used.	9, 10	BATTERY CHARGER FAULT D01	RDO-12 (lead 61)	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay			Not adjustable
Battery Charger Value Mismatch Error		CHGR VAL ERROR						—
Battle Switch (Fault Shutdown Override Switch)	9	BATTLE SWITCH		Fixed		0	0	Not adjustable
Breaker Close Control	10	CLOSE BREAKER	RDO-30					Not adjustable
Breaker Closed D05	9, 10, 17			Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay			Not adjustable
Breaker Trip Control	10	BREAKER TRIP	RDO-31					Not adjustable
Charger Absorption Current Termination Target (A)	18	ABSORPTION TERMINATION		1 – 5	2			

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
Charger Automatic Equalize Enable **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18	AUTOMATIC EQUALIZE ENABLED		Active Inactive	Inactive			
Charger Charge Cycles Between Auto Equalize Cycles **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18			0 – 99				Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Custom Profile Enable	18	CUSTOM CHARGING PROFILE ENABLE		Active Inactive	Inactive			
Charger Depleted Battery Current Limit	18			1 – 5	2			
Charger Depleted Battery Voltage Target	18			4 – 12 (12 V) 18 – 24 (24 V)	10 (12 V) 20 (24 V)			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Equalize Stage Duration (Min) **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18			60 – 480				
Charger Manual Equalize Cycle Activation **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18	MANUAL EQUALIZE ACTIVE		Active Inactive	Inactive			
Charger Maximum Absorption Time Threshold (Min.)	18	MAX ABSORPTION TIME		60 – 360 60 – 600 (NiCad only)	240			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Maximum Bulk Time Threshold (Min)	18	MAX BULK TIME		60 – 600	480			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Refresh Charge Cycle Time (Hr)	18			0, 23 – 672	335			
Charger Return To Bulk State Voltage Threshold (V)	18	BULK STATE RETURN VOLTAGE		10 – 13 (12 V)** 20 – 26 (24 V)**	12.8 (12 V) 25.6 (24 V)			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
Charger Starter Battery Topology **Note:** Verify that the battery topology is set correctly for the battery type that is used. Incorrect charger output system voltage may cause irreversible damage to the battery and abnormal out gassing.	18	BATTERY TOPOLOGY		Default FLA/VRLA AGM Gel NiCad	Default			
Charger System Battery Voltage **Note:** Verify that the system voltage is set correctly for the battery type that is used. Incorrect charger output system voltage may cause irreversible damage to the battery and abnormal out gassing.	18	CHARGER SYSTEM VOLTAGE		System 12 VDC System 24 VDC	12 VDC			
Charger Temperature Compensation Enable	18	TEMP COMPENSATION ENABLED		Active Inactive	Inactive			
Charger Temperature Compensation Slope (mV/°C)	18	TEMPERATURE COMP SLOPE		-40 – 0 (12 V) -80 – 0 (24 V)	-30 (12 V) -60 (24 V)			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Voltage Absorption (V)	18	ABSORPTION VOLTAGE		13 – 15 (12 V)** 26 – 30 (24 V)**	14.25 (12 V) 28.5 (24 V)			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Voltage Bulk (V)	18	BULK VOLTAGE		13 – 15 (12 V)** 26 – 30 (24 V)**	14.25 (12 V) 28.5 (24 V)			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Voltage Equalize (V) **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18	EQUALIZE VOLTAGE		14 – 16 (12 V) 28 – 32 (24 V)				Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Charger Voltage Float (V)	18	FLOAT VOLTAGE		13 – 14 (12 V)** 26 – 28 (24 V)**	13.25 (12 V) 26.5 (24 V)			Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
Circuit Breaker Close Attempts Fault	10, 17	CB CLOSE ATTS FAULT		1-100 Attempts				
Circuit Breaker Common Fault	10	CB COMMON FAULT	RDO-28	Fixed		0	0	Not adjustable
Circuit Breaker Current Fault	10, 17	CB CURRENT FAULT		1%-50% of rated current			0-60	

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
Circuit Breaker Open Fault	10, 17	CB OPEN FAULT					0.3–30 ‡	
Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay	10, 15	CB TRIP TO SD TD		See Menu 15, Time delay circuit breaker trip to shutdown	5 min.	0	0–60 min. or infinite	
Common Protective Relay Warning	10	COMMON PR OUTPUT	RDO-29					Not adjustable
Critical Overvoltage Shutdown	10	CRITICAL OVERVOLTAGE		Fixed	275 volts (L1–L2)	0	0	Not adjustable
Cyclic Cranking	8			1–6 crank cycles 10–30 sec. crank on 1–60 sec. pause	3 15 sec. 15 sec.			
Dead Bus Sensing Fault	10, 16	DEAD BUS SENSE FAULT						Not adjustable
Defined Common Fault (each input value is set separately)	10	DEFINED COMMON FAULT	RDO-3 (lead 32A)	Default shutdowns include: Emergency stop High coolant temp Low oil pressure Overcrank Overspeed	30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60	
Defined Common Warning (each input value is set separately)	10	DEFINED COMMON WARN	RDO-24		30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60	
Derate Active	10	ENGINE DERATE ACTIVE	RDO-20					Not adjustable
Digital Aux. Input D01–D21	9, 10	USER-DEFINED D01–D21			30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay	0–60	0–60	
Digital Aux. Input D01 (see Battery Charger Fault) †								—
Digital Aux. Input D02 (see Low Fuel Warning) †								—
Digital Aux. Input D03 (see Low Coolant Temperature) †								—
Digital Aux. Input D04 (see Field Overvoltage)								—
Digital Aux. Input D05 (see Breaker Closed)								—
Digital Aux. Input D06 (see Enable Synch)								—
Digital Aux. Input D09 (see Low Fuel Shutdown)								—
Digital Aux. Input D14 (see Low Coolant Level) †								—
Digital Aux. Input D15 (see Remote Shutdown)								—

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
Digital Aux. Input D21 (see Idle [speed] Mode Function)								—
Duplicate PGEN ID	10, 16	DUPLICATE PGEN WARNING						Not adjustable
ECM Yellow Alarm *	10	ECM YELLOW ALARM						Not adjustable
ECM Red Alarm *	10	ECM RED ALARM						Not adjustable
EEPROM Write Failure	10	EEPROM WRITE FAILURE						Not adjustable
Emergency Stop Shutdown	10	EMERGENCY STOP	RDO-2 (lead 48)	Fixed		0	0	Not adjustable
Enable Synch D06	9, 10, 16			Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay			Not adjustable
Engine Cooldown (see Time Delay–)								—
Engine Stalled	10	ENGINE STALLED						Not adjustable
Engine Start (see Time Delay–)								—
EPS (Emergency Power System) Supplying Load	10	EPS SUPPLYING LOAD	RDO-18	Fixed	1% of rated line current			Not adjustable
Equalize Current Limit (A) **Note:** Equalize is only available with FLA/VRLA topology selected.	18			1–5				Adjustable with Charger Custom Profile enabled.
External Breaker Trip	10	EXTRNL BREAKER TRIP	RDO-31					Not adjustable
Extra PGEN Node	10, 16	EXTRA PGEN NODE		Fixed				Not adjustable
Field Overvoltage D04 (M4, M5, M7, or M10 alternator only)	9, 10	FIELD OVERVOLTAGE D04		Fixed	1 sec. inhibit, 15 sec. delay			Not adjustable
First On Fault	9, 16	FIRST ON FAULT			0.5 sec. delay		0.5–10	
Forced Charge Cycle Reset	18			Active Inactive	Inactive			
Generator Set Parameter Warning	7	GENSET PARAM WARNING						Not adjustable
Generator Set Running	10		RDO-22 (lead 70R)					Not adjustable
Generator Set Serial Number Warning	20	GENSET S/N WARNING						Not adjustable
Ground Fault Detected (Digital Input)	9, 10	GROUND FAULT	RDO-17					Not adjustable
High Battery Voltage	10	HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE		14.5–16.5 V (12 V) 29–33 V (24 V)	16 V (12 V) 32 V (24 V)		10	

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
High Coolant Temperature Shutdown	10	HI COOL TEMP SHUTDOWN	(lead 36)	Fixed		30	5	Not adjustable
High Coolant Temperature Warning	10	HI COOL TEMP WARNING	RDO-6 (lead 40)	Fixed		30	0	Not adjustable
High Oil Temperature Shutdown	9, 10	HI OIL TEMP SHUTDOWN		Fixed		30	5	Not adjustable
High Oil Temperature Warning *	9, 10	HI OIL TEMP WARNING		Fixed		30	0	Not adjustable
Idle (speed) Mode Function D21	9, 10			Fixed inhibit time 0–600 sec. delay or 9.99 (infinite)	0 sec. inhibit, 60 sec. delay	0	0–600	
In Synch (Dwell Time)	10	IN SYNCH	RDO-27		0.3 sec.		0.1–30	
Intake Air Temperature Shutdown *	10	INTAKE AIR TEMP SDWN		Fixed		30	0	Not adjustable
Intake Air Temperature Warning *	10	INTAKE AIR TEMP WARN		Fixed		30	5	Not adjustable
Internal Fault Shutdown	10	INTERNAL FAULT						Not adjustable
J1939 CAN Shutdown	10	J1939 CAN SHUTDOWN						Not adjustable
Key Switch Locked	10	KEY SWITCH LOCKED						Not adjustable
kW Overload (see Load Shed)								—
Load Shed Common	10	COMMON LOAD SHED	RDO-25					Not adjustable
Load Shed kW Overload	8, 10	LOAD SHED KW OVER		80%–120%	100% of kW rating with 5 sec. delay	0.3	2–10	
Load Shed Underfrequency	10	LOAD SHED UNDER FREQUENCY		Fixed	59 Hz (60 Hz) 49 Hz (50 Hz)	0.3	5	
Locked Rotor Shutdown	10	LOCKED ROTOR		Fixed			5	Not adjustable
Loss of ECM Communication (ECM only)	10	LOSS OF ECM COMM		Fixed		0	4	Not adjustable
Loss of Field (see SD Loss of Field)								—
Low Battery Voltage	10	LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE	RDO-11 (lead 62)	10–12.5 V (12 V) 20–25 V (24 V)	12 V (12 V) 24 V (24 V)	0	10	
Low Coolant Level D14 (with LCL switch) †	9, 10	LOW COOLANT LVL D14	RDO-8	Fixed	30 sec. inhibit, 5 sec. delay			Not adjustable
Low Coolant Temperature (Analog Input or ECM)	10	LOW COOLANT TEMP	RDO-7 (lead 35)	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay			Not adjustable
Low Coolant Temperature D03 †	9, 10	LOW COOLANT TEMP D03		Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay			Not adjustable

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
Low Coolant Temperature Shutdown *	10	LOW COOL TEMP SDWN						Not adjustable
Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Shutdown D09	9,10	LOW FUEL SHUTDWN D09			0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay	0–60	0–60	
Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Warning (D02 or ECM) †	9, 10	LOW FUEL WARNING D02	RDO-5	Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay			Not adjustable
(Low) Oil Pressure Shutdown (Analog Input or ECM)	10	OIL PRESSURE SHUTDOWN	(lead 38)	Fixed		30	5	Not adjustable
(Low) Oil Pressure Warning (Analog Input or ECM)	10	OIL PRESSURE WARNING	RDO-9 (lead 41)	Fixed		30	0	Not adjustable
Maintenance Reminder	10	MAINTENANCE DUE	RDO-13	0–4095 hours	0 = No Reminder			
Master (Switch) Not In Auto (Generator Set Switch)	10	MASTER NOT IN AUTO	RDO-23 (lead 80)					Not adjustable
Master Switch Error	10	MASTER SWITCH ERROR						Not adjustable
Master Switch to Off	10	MASTER SWITCH TO OFF						Not adjustable
Master Switch Open	10	MASTER SWITCH OPEN						Not adjustable
Missing PGEN Node	10	MISSING PGEN NODE	RDO-26	Fixed			5	Not adjustable
NFPA 110 Fault	10	NFPA 110 FAULT	RDO-10 (lead 32)					Not adjustable
No Coolant Temperature Signal	10	NO COOL TEMP SIGNAL		Fixed		30	4	Not adjustable
No Oil Pressure Signal	10	NO OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL		Fixed		30	4	Not adjustable
Output Enable	18			Fixed	Active			Not adjustable
Overcrank Shutdown	8, 10	OVER CRANK	(lead 12)	0–6 Cycles	3 Cycles			
Over Current	10	OVER CURRENT	RDO-14	Fixed	110%		10	Not adjustable
Over Current Voltage Restraint Shutdown (see SD Over Current Voltage Restraint)								—
Overfrequency Shutdown	7, 10	OVER FREQUENCY		100%–140%	140% Std. 103% FAA		10	
Overpower (see PR Over Power or SD Over Power)								—
Over Speed Shutdown	7, 10	OVER SPEED	(lead 39)	65–70 Hz (60 Hz) 55–70 Hz (50 Hz)	70 (60 Hz) 70 (50 Hz)		0.25	
Overvoltage Shutdown	7, 8, 10	OVER VOLTAGE	(lead 26)	105%–135% of nominal	135% 10-sec time delay *		2–10	
Password (see Access Code)								—

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
PGEN Communication Not Online	10, 16	PGEN COMM NOT ONLINE						Not adjustable
PR Loss of Field (signal)	10, 15	PR LOSS OF FIELD		10%–100%	20% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
PR Over Current Voltage Restraint	10, 15	PR OVER CURRENT VR		100%–200%	175% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
PR Over Frequency	10, 15	PR OVER FREQUENCY		100%–140%	102% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
PR Over Power	10, 15	PR OVER POWER		90%–150%	110% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
PR Overvoltage	10, 15	PR OVER VOLTAGE		100%–130%	110% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
PR Reverse Power	10, 15	PR REVERSE POWER		0%–50%	10% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
PR Under Frequency	10, 15	PR UNDER FREQUENCY		80%–100%	96% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
PR Under Voltage	10, 15	PR UNDER VOLTAGE		70%–100%	90% 5 sec. delay		0–120	
Remote Shutdown D15	9, 10	REMOTE SHUTDWN		Fixed	0 sec. inhibit, 0 sec. delay			
Reverse Power (see PR Reverse Power or SD Reverse Power)								-
SD Loss of Field (signal)	10, 15	SD LOSS OF FIELD		10%–100%	100% 120 sec. delay		0–120	
SD Over Current Voltage Restraint	10, 15	SD OVER CURRENT VR		100%–200%	200% 120 sec. delay		0–120	
SD Over Power	10, 15	SD OVER POWER		90%–150%	150% 120 sec. delay		0–120	
SD Reverse Power	10, 15	SD REVERSE POWER		0%–50%	50%, 120 sec. delay		0–120	
Speed Sensor Fault	10	SPEED SENSOR FAULT						Not adjustable
Starter 'A'	10	STARTER 'A' FAILURE						Not adjustable
Starter 'B'	10	STARTER 'B' FAILURE						Not adjustable
Starting Aid (see Time Delay Starting Aid)								—
Sync TImeout	10, 16	SYNC TIMEOUT			60 sec. delay		0–600	
System Ready	10		RDO-1 (lead 60)					Not adjustable
Time Delay Engine Cooldown (TDEC)	8, 10	DELAY ENG COOLDOWN	RDO-4 (lead 70C)	00:00–10:00 min:sec	5:00			
Time Delay Engine Start (TDES)	8, 10	DELAY ENG START	RDO-15	00:00–5:00 min:sec	00:00			
Time Delay Starting Aid	8, 10		RDO-16	0–10 sec.	0:00			
Underfrequency	7, 10	UNDER FREQUENCY		80%–100%	97% FAA 80%		10	

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	Range Setting	Default Selection	Inhibit Time Delay (sec.)	Time Delay (sec.)	User-Defined Settings
Undervoltage Shutdown	7, 8, 10	UNDER VOLTAGE		70%–100%	70% 30-sec time delay		5–30	
Weak Battery	10	WEAK BATTERY		Fixed	60% of nominal		2	

* DD/MTU engine with MDEC/ADEC

† NFPA applications

‡ 3x (times) energize time shown in Menu 17

** Denotes the default parameter range. Typically, ranges for the NiCad battery topology are slightly wider. For more details, refer to the battery charger operation manual.

User-Defined Settings

Calibration	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Range Setting	Default Selection	User-Defined Settings
Voltage Adjustment	11	VOLT ADJ	±20% of system voltage	System voltage	
Underfrequency Unload Frequency Setpoint	11	FREQUENCY SETPOINT	40 to 70 Hz	1 Hz below system freq. (ECM) 2 Hz below system freq. (non-ECM)	
Underfrequency Unload Slope	11	SLOPE	0–10% of rated voltage volts per cycle	3.1% of system voltage	
Reactive Droop	11	VOLTAGE DROOP	0–10% of system voltage	4% of system voltage	
Regulator gain or stability	11	REGULATOR GAIN ADJ	1–10000	100	
PGEN ID	16	GENERATOR ID	0–8 (0 by reset)	0	
No. of PGEN nodes	16	NBR OF NODES ON BUS	0–8 (0 by reset)	0	
Volts match window	16	VOLTS MATCH WINDOW	+/– 1–10% V	+/– 1.0% V	
Volts match gain	16	VOLTS MATCH GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	

User-Defined Settings

Calibration	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Range Setting	Default Selection	User-Defined Settings
Volts match reset	16	VOLTS MATCH RESET	0–50 sec.	1.0 sec.	
Synch frequency window	16	SYNCH FREQ WINDOW	+/– 0.1–5 Hz	+/– 2.0 Hz	
Frequency match gain	16	FREQ MATCH GAIN	0.01–99.99	1.00	
Phase match window	16	PHASE MATCH WINDOW	+/– 1.0–20.0 degrees	+/– 5.0 degrees	
Phase match gain	16	PHASE MATCH GAIN	0–99.99	1.0	
Phase match reset	16	PHASE MATCH RESET	0–50 sec.	1.0 sec.	
Dwell time	16	DWELL TIME	0.1–30 sec.	0.3 sec.	
First on close time delay	16	FIRST ON CLOSE TD	0.5–10 sec.	0.5 sec.	
Fail to switch time delay	16	FAIL TO SYNCH TD	10–600 sec.	300 sec.	
Volt/frequency ok timer	16	VOLT_FREQ OK TIMER	0–10 sec.	0.5 sec.	
kW sharing gain	17	KW SHARING GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	
kW sharing reset	17	KW SHARING RESET	0–50 sec.	50 sec.	
kW sharing deadband	17	KW SHARING DB	0–10%	1.0%	
Frequency trim gain	17	FREQ TRIM GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	
Frequency trim deadband	17	FREQ TRIM DB	0–10%	0.1%	
kW base load adjustment	17	KW BASELOAD ADJ	0–100%	50.0%	
kW base load gain	17	KW BASELOAD GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	
kW baseload reset	17	KW BASELOAD RESET	0–50 sec.	1.0 sec.	
kW base load deadband	17	KW BASELOAD DB	0–10%	1.0%	
% droop at rated kW	17	% DROOP AT RATED KW	0–10%	5.0%	
% kW ramp rate	17	% KW RAMP RATE	0–25%/S	10.0%/sec.	
% kW up/down rate	17	% KW UP/DOWN RATE	0–25%/sec.	1.0%/sec.	

Calibration	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Range Setting	Default Selection	User-Defined Settings
Disconnect	17	DISCONNECT	0–25%	5.0%	
kVAR sharing gain	17	KVAR SHARING GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	
kVAR sharing reset	17	KVAR SHARING RESET	0–50 sec.	1.0 sec.	
kVAR share deadband	17	KVAR SHARE DEADBAND	0–10%	1.0%	
Voltage trim gain	17	VOLTAGE TRIM GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	
Voltage trim deadband	17	VOLT TRIM DEADBAND	0–10%	1.0%	
kVAR base load	17	KVAR BASELOAD	0–100%	50.0%	
Generate kVAR?	17	GENERATE KVAR?	Generate/absorb	Generate	
kVAR base load gain	17	KVAR BASELOAD GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	
kVAR base load reset	17	KVAR BASELOAD RESET	0–50 sec.	1.0 sec.	
kVAR base load deadband	17	KVAR BASE DEADBAND	0–10%	1.0%	
kVAR up/down rate	17	KVAR UP/DOWN RATE	0–100%	1.0%/sec.	
Power factor setting	17	PF SETTING	0.50–1.00 PF	0.80 PF	
Lagging power factor?	17	LAGGING PF?	Lagging/leading	Lagging	
Power factor control gain	17	PF CONTROL GAIN	0–99.99	1.00	
Power factor control reset	17	PF CONTROL RESET	0–50 sec.	1.0 sec.	
Power factor control deadband	17	PF CONTROL DEADBAND	0–0.1 PF	0.01 PF	
Power factor up/down rate	17	PF UP/DOWN RATE	0–0.1 PF/S	0.001 PF/S	
% voltage droop at rated load	17	% VOLTAGE DROOP AT RATED LOAD	0–20%	4.0%	
Breaker energize time delay	17	BREAKER ENERGIZE TD	0.1–10.00 sec.	0.5 sec.	
Breaker reclose time delay	17	BREAKER RECLOSE TD	0.5–30.00 sec.	2.0 sec.	
Breaker close attempts	17	BREAKER CLOSE ATTEMPTS	1–100	3	
Circuit breaker current fault limit	17	CB CRNT FAULT LIMIT	1–50%	5.0%	
Circuit breaker current fault time delay	17	CB CRNT FAULT TD	0–60 sec.	5.0 sec.	
Transformer phase shift	17	XFMR PHASE SHIFT	Fixed	0.00 deg.	

Appendix C Application Programming

This appendix provides additional information for specific menus as shown in the titles.

This information is not intended to be a comprehensive explanation of all the terms mentioned. There are numerous documents available that define these terms more completely than described herein. Any user planning to change the generator set controller adjustment settings or to apply the generator set to these types of applications should understand these terms.

This appendix contains references to other sections of this manual. Please refer to these sections for further information and explanation.

Paralleling generator sets can be a complicated and dangerous exercise. Application programming must be performed by appropriately skilled and suitably-trained personnel.

Voltage Regulator Definitions and Adjustments (Menu 11)

The following definitions and adjustment/setting specifications are intended for users planning to adjust the voltage regulator beyond the default settings in order to customize the alternator for a specific application.

Underfrequency Unloading

Underfrequency unloading is a function used in the alternator excitation control system to improve the overall generator set system (engine and alternator) response. In particular, underfrequency unloading relates to large-block load applications. When applied to engine-driven alternators, large-block loads cause a subsequent transient torque load on the engine. This torque load can reduce the engine's speed below the normal operating point. Typically, the engine speed controller or governor will compensate for this by commanding an increase in fuel. If, however, the fuel system is inadequate to recover from a relatively large load, the speed may never recover. In these instances, other measures must be taken. This is where the underfrequency unloading occurs.

When the excitation control system detects a drop in the speed or electrical frequency below some predetermined point, the control system enters an unloading condition. This can be described as moving to a lower voltage regulation point. By reducing the output voltage of the alternator, the load on the generator set is reduced. This can be shown mathematically by Ohm's law, which states that power is equal to the voltage squared divided by the impedance. As the voltage is reduced, the power delivered by the alternator decreases by a squared relationship. Since it is the power in the alternator that translates into engine torque, the engine load is also reduced.

By changing various parameters of this compensation technique, the controlling system can be tailored to match the performance capabilities of most engine and alternator combinations. The point at which the unloading begins to act or how much unloading occurs can be adjusted to impact maximum voltage droop, maximum speed droop, or time to recover. Some applications may not need unloading and, in these cases, set the unloading parameter to disable the function. These parameters are further described below. An example is provided to help clarify the relationship between these parameters.

Underfrequency Unload Slope

Underfrequency unload slope is the term used to describe the amount that the voltage is reduced, per-cycle-per-second or per-hertz (Hz), when in an underfrequency condition. The slope or schedule is sometimes called the volts-per-hertz slope. When the electrical frequency drops below the cut-in point (see below), the excitation control system temporarily reduces the regulated voltage to reduce the subsequent torque on the engine. The amount that the control system reduces voltage is defined as the product or multiplication of the slope and the amount of frequency or speed below the cut-in point. For every Hz below the cut-in point, the control system reduces the line-to-line voltage by an amount equal to the slope.

Because each engine responds differently to the various loads encountered, the slope may be adjusted to improve the system response. If, when large loads are applied to the generator set, the engine speed drops below the acceptable limit (as determined by the particular loads applied), the slope may need to be increased. Increasing the slope will cause the voltage to droop more during load applications, consequently reducing the load torque on the engine and allowing the speed to increase. If, however, the voltage drops below an acceptable lower limit (as determined by the particular loads connected to the generator set), a lower slope may work better. The underfrequency unloading function may be disabled by setting the slope to zero.

Frequency Setpoint or Cut-In Point

The point at which the underfrequency unloading begins to take effect is adjustable, allowing the system to be tailored for each application. Because the characteristics of the engine have the largest effect on the system's performance, the engine's response should determine the unloading point. The unloading setpoint is the frequency below which the excitation control will reduce the voltage so that the engine may begin to recover.

The cut-in point, or frequency setpoint, should be set 0.5–3.0 Hz lower than the normal steady-state band of operation. If the engine normally operates within a very narrow range of speeds close to the nominal, a setpoint of 0.5 to 1.0 Hz below nominal should be suitable. If the engine normally operates over a wide range of speeds, the setpoint may need to be 2.0–3.0 Hz from the nominal. The underfrequency unloading function can be eliminated by setting the cut-in point below the minimum expected operating frequency.

Example

A 90 kW load is applied to a 100 kW, 60 Hz generator set driven by a turbocharged diesel engine with an electronic control module (ECM). The speed drops 10% and takes 20 seconds to recover to at least 59.5 Hz. The voltage, meanwhile, drops from 480 to 460 and recovers to 480 within 15 seconds. Therefore, some underfrequency unloading should be provided. A good starting point would be a frequency setpoint or cut-in of 59 Hz. A slope of 15 volts per-cycle-per-second is appropriate as well. If after these adjustments the speed recovers very quickly, in about 5 seconds, but the voltage drops below 440 volts, the slope should be reduced to 12 volts per cycle. More adjusting may be required to get the most desirable compromise between speed and voltage.

Three-Phase Sensing

Three-phase sensing describes how the excitation control or voltage regulator determines the condition of the alternator output voltage. Early types of regulators sensed the voltage on just one phase of the alternator. Single-phase sensing is not uncommon today as most alternators are designed to produce balanced, equal voltage on all three phases. If the loads applied to the generator set (including no load) are equal and balanced, the output voltage on each phase will be nearly equal.

However, in some applications, individual phases may have unequal or unbalanced loads. In these cases, the output voltages will not be equal on each phase. In general, the phase with the greatest load will have the lowest voltage while the phase with the least load will have the highest voltage. This is true regardless of the type of sensing used in the regulator system. A single-phase sensing excitation controller will keep the voltage of the sensed phase at the voltage adjustment value. A three-phase sensing system will average the three phases and hold the average to the adjustment setting. The average is the sum of the voltages of three phases divided by 3.

As stated above, three-phase sensing does not eliminate the unequal voltage phenomenon. Three-phase sensing balances the inequality of voltage between the phases to the desired value. In other words, if a system with unbalanced loads uses a single-phase control feedback, the voltage on the sensed phase would be at the setpoint while the other two phases would vary by their proportional loads. For example, if the sensed phase had rated load while the two other phases were only loaded at half the rated value, those two phases would have higher-than-rated voltage which may be undesirable. If a three-phase sensing feedback were utilized, the phase with rated load would be regulated to a voltage slightly below the rated voltage while the other two phases would be slightly above the rated voltage (but lower than in the previous case). The sum of the three, divided by 3, would be equal to the regulation setpoint.

In a single-phase system, line-to-line voltage is held equal to the line-to-line voltage adjust setting. In a three-phase system, the average of the three line-to-line voltage is regulated to the voltage adjust setting. In some cases, it may be desirable to keep one phase at a particular value. Modify the voltage adjust setting higher or lower accordingly for any unique requirements for the particular application. Each of the individual phase voltages is available in Menu 11, Voltage Regulator.

Reactive Droop

Reactive droop refers to another compensation technique used in excitation control systems. Reactive droop means that the generator set voltage droops with increasing reactive current. Although this sounds like an undesirable effect, it is quite beneficial in paralleling applications with multiple generator sets. Because the terminals of the generator set are connected to another generator set(s), the voltage at the terminals is not solely determined by either generator set's excitation. Rather, it is determined by the combination of the excitation level, the generated voltage, and the voltage drop across the armature impedance or armature reactance for each generator set.

Normally the generated voltage is higher than the voltage at the terminals because the generator set current causes a drop across the armature impedance. In a parallel application, the generated voltage of one generator set may be slightly higher than the generated

voltage of another generator set. Differences in potential between the generator sets will cause current to flow into the lower voltage generator set and will also cause the generator sets to share the load current disproportionately. Both results are undesirable.

By introducing reactive droop, the reactive current can be better predicted and controlled. If the current is measured, the regulator/controller can adjust the excitation up or down accordingly, reducing excitation as more current is supplied or increasing excitation as the reactive current decreases. If all the parallel generator sets incorporate this type of compensation, the reactive current can be shared equally based on the proportional size of the generator sets. For an example, see below.

The stability and accuracy of this technique depends on several factors. Most important, the regulation point for each generator set must be equal. That is, each voltage adjust setting must be the equal to the other(s). This is a basic requirement prior to the actual paralleling connection. Also, the effects of the reactive current in each generator set must be compensated for individually, which requires an adjustable droop for each generator set. This adjustment happens to be the reactive droop adjust. The reactive droop adjust is quantified as the droop in operating voltage from the adjusted setting when full rated load with 0.8 power factor (PF) is applied. A droop setting of 4% voltage at full rated load is a recommended starting point. If the reactive current is not shared proportionately in each generator set, the respective droops may need adjustment. Adjust those generator sets that have proportionately higher current for more droop and those generator sets with lower reactive current for less droop. If the reactive current is not stable in the system, adjust the droop lower in all generator sets.

As implied above, the reactive droop is not usually necessary in stand-alone applications. Therefore, some means of disabling the feature is provided. If the generator set will not be paralleled with other generator sets, the reactive droop feature should be disabled. A reactive droop setting of 0 will also effectively disable the reactive droop feature. It should be noted that reactive droop applies strictly to the reactive current or volt-ampere-reactive (VAR) loading. Primarily, the fueling or speed governing system controls the real current which contributes to watts loading.

The gain of the reactive droop function is determined by the voltage droop setting. For most applications, a droop of 3%–5% of rated voltage at rated load at 0.8 PF is adequate. Prior to actually connecting the generator sets in parallel, test the droop by applying full rated load at 0.8 PF. The system is operating correctly if this test shows a reduction in voltage equal to the voltage droop setting. If the available load is less than full load, the correct voltage droop should be proportional to the applied VAR load as a fraction of the rated VAR output for the generator set. For instance, a 480-volt generator set with a voltage droop setting of 4% should drop 19.2 volts with full rated (0.8 PF) load applied (480 x 0.04) or 9.6 volts with half the rated load applied (480 x 0.04 / 2).

When a generator set will be connected in parallel with the utility, VAR or PF control should be ENABLED. If there are multiple generator sets in parallel as well, then reactive droop should be ENABLED also.

Example

Two 100 kilowatt (kW) generator sets are paralleled to provide 150 kW of power at 0.8 PF and wired for a 277/480-volt wye system.

Total kVA load:

kVA = kW / PF

187.5 = 150 / 0.8

KVAR load:

kVAR = kVA * sin (acos [PF])

112.5 = 187.5 * 0.6

Line current:

$I = (VA / 3) / V_{L-N}$

226 amps = (187500 / 3) / 277

Reactive current:

$I = (VAR / 3) / V_{L-N}$

135 amps = (112500 / 3) / 277

Where: acos is arccosine or inverse cosine
W is Watt
L-N is line-to-neutral
PF is power factor
VA is volt-ampere
k is kilo (= 1000)

Therefore, each generator set in this case should carry 113 amps per phase or half the 226 calculated line amps. The 113 amps includes 67.5 amps of reactive current, half of the calculated reactive current of 135 amps. The reactive droop should be adjusted until each generator set carries equal reactive current. The

load sharing control should be adjusted so that real current and/or watts are shared equally as well.

If one generator set is larger than the other, it should be adjusted to carry proportionate current. For this example, if a 150 kW generator set is paralleled to a 75 kW generator set, the larger generator set would carry 90 amps reactive (135 * 2 / 3) and the other would carry 45 amps reactive (135 * 1 / 3). Adjust the reactive droop based on the ratio of the actual measured currents, not the calculated values.

Voltage Adjust

The voltage adjust is entered as the rated or otherwise desired line-to-line voltage. The average of the line-to-line voltages is then regulated to the corresponding value as previously described. The setting may be as fine as tenths of volts. The voltage adjust defaults to the rated system voltage whenever the system voltage is changed. The voltage adjust may be set to any value within ±10% of the system voltage. The upper limit is 10% above the system voltage and the lower limit is 10% below the system voltage. If a value beyond these limits is entered, a RANGE ERROR message will be displayed.

As a reference, the present voltage adjust setting is displayed as well as the average value of the line-to-line voltages. The individual line-to-line voltages are also displayed on the subsequent menu screens. This allows the user to monitor any individual phase, if desired.

The voltage adjust setting may be changed by means other than the menu including user-defined digital input or remote communications. If voltage adjustment occurs, the new value will be displayed accordingly in the voltage adjust menu.

Underfrequency Unload Enable

The underfrequency unload enable menu is used to turn the underfrequency unload on or off. A YES entry will turn the feature on and the display will show ENABLED YES. A NO entry will turn the feature off and the display will show ENABLED NO. The underfrequency unload defaults to an enabled (ON) condition.

Frequency Setpoint

The frequency setpoint is the cut-in point for underfrequency unloading. At any operating frequency below the frequency setpoint, the output voltage will be reduced. The frequency may be entered with resolution to tenths of a Hz. The range of acceptable entries is 30 to 70 Hz. Any entry beyond these limits causes a RANGE ERROR display and the setting will not change. The default value is one cycle-per-second (or two for non-ECM engines) below the normal system frequency. The frequency setpoint changes to the default value if the system frequency changes. A setting of 30 Hz essentially disables the underfrequency unload feature because most engines do not normally drop to speeds this low, even during load applications.

Underfrequency Unload Slope

The slope determines how much voltage is reduced during an unloading condition. The line-to-line voltage is regulated to a value less than the voltage adjust setting by this amount for every cycle below the frequency setpoint. The voltage may be entered with resolution as fine as one-tenth of one volt. The default value is 2.0 volts per-cycle-per-second. A zero entry for the slope in effect turns the underfrequency unload feature off.

Reactive Droop Enable

This menu allows the user to enable the reactive droop feature. A YES entry turns the feature on and the display shows ENABLED YES. A NO entry turns the feature off and the display shows ENABLED NO. Reactive droop is intended to be used in a generator set-to-generator set paralleling application.

Voltage Droop

The amount of reactive droop is entered here. The droop is entered as a percentage of system voltage when a fully rated load at 0.8 PF is applied. The entry may be made with resolution as fine as one-tenth of one volt. This entry determines how much the voltage will droop when the alternator provides reactive current. The actual amount the voltage changes is equal to the voltage droop setting times the VAR load as a fraction of the rated VARs (at 0.8 PF). If the generator set were providing full rated load (at 0.8 PF), the expected voltage change would equal the voltage droop setting as a percentage of system voltage. A voltage droop setting of zero in effect disables the reactive droop feature. The default value is 4% droop at full rated load at 0.8 PF.

The present voltage droop setting is displayed for reference. The display may change if this value is changed via remote communication.

Load Share Control (Menu 17)

VAR Control

VAR control is analogous to the reactive droop function described above. It differs in that it applies to utility paralleling applications. Because the utility represents a nearly infinite bus, the voltage at the load terminals is not controlled at all by the generator set, and it is impossible to compare the ratio of the generator set current to the utility based on its rated output. In this situation, the excitation control changes from voltage feedback to VAR feedback. More specifically, the excitation is controlled to maintain a certain VAR output rather than a voltage output. This is called VAR control and again is used only in utility paralleling applications.

The VAR adjust can be set to any value within the generator set's rated capability. Because the VARs cause heating in the armature, any value beyond the generator set's rating could damage the alternator. In most cases, the generator set will be adjusted to generate VAR (lagging PF) but could absorb VARs (leading PF) as well. However, the VAR setting is maintained regardless of the relative PF. If the particular load requires more VARs than the generator set setting, the excess is derived from the utility bus.

The term *rated VARs* is a bit obscure. In essence, it is a value derived from the rated kW of the generator set. For a typical standby rating, the full load of the generator set is defined to have 0.8 PF. This means that the kW load is eight-tenths of the VA load. As described earlier, the PF for a linear load may be calculated as the cosine of the angle between voltage and current. This relationship is based on the power triangle. Using this power triangle concept, it can be shown that the reactive power for a linear load is equal to the sine of the power angle. Then, using these trigonomic functions, it can be shown that for a PF of 0.8, the VARs are related similarly to the VA by a factor of 0.6. More explicitly, the power angle is equal to the inverse cosine (arccosine) of the PF. For a PF of 0.8, the power angle is 36.9 degrees (0.2 radians). The sine of this angle, sine (36.9 degrees) is 0.6. This is the factor for calculating rated VARs from the rated VA. The ratio of these two factors is 0.75 (0.6 / 0.8), which can be used to calculate rated VARs directly from the rated kW.

Rated VARs = rated watts * 0.75

When a generator set will be connected in parallel with the utility, VAR or PF control should be ENABLED. If multiple generator sets are in parallel as well, then reactive droop should be ENABLED also. Additionally, note that VAR control should be used only when the generator set is connected in parallel with the utility. Parallel connection with the utility requires the logical indication that the circuit breakers tying the generator set bus to the utility bus are closed. This indication is made by use of the programmable digital input for VAR/PF mode. If this input function is activated, the excitation control changes to the selected VAR or PF control. If the logical indicator is not present and the VAR or PF control is not enabled, the control will not switch to VAR or PF control. Because the active state for the digital input is a HI or open connection, the default for the digital input (VAR/PF Mode) is DISABLED (displays ENABLED NO). If the input is ENABLED by the user, it should be held low by a contact or jumper until the actual closing of the connecting circuit breaker(s). The proper control method, VAR or PF, must be ENABLED within the regulator's configuration menu.

Power Factor Control

PF control is much like the VAR control above. PF control is used only when the generator set is paralleled to the utility grid. The difference is that the PF of the generator set current is held constant. The setting for the PF adjust determines the relationship of the current and voltage from the generator set. The PF is a term that defines the ratio of real watts to the volt-ampere (VA) product. For linear loads, a trigonomic relationship can describe the PF. The PF equals the cosine of the angle between the current and voltage. PF is further defined as leading or lagging. That is to say, if the current lags the voltage (i.e., is later in time), the PF is lagging; if the current leads the voltage (i.e., is earlier in time), the PF is leading. Inductive loads have lagging PF while capacitive loads have leading PF. The current in a purely resistive load is in phase with the voltage (not leading or lagging) and the PF is 1.0 (cosine[0]).

Set the PF adjust according to the requirements of the application. When a generator set will be connected in parallel with the utility, VAR or PF control should be ENABLED. If there are multiple generator sets in parallel as well, then reactive droop should be ENABLED also. Additionally, note that PF control should be used only while the generator set is connected in parallel with the utility. Parallel connection with the utility requires the logical indication that the circuit breakers tying the generator set bus to the utility bus are closed. This indication is made by use of the programmable digital input for VAR/PF mode. If this input function is activated, the excitation control changes to the selected VAR or PF control. If the logical indicator is not present and the VAR or PF control is not enabled, the control will not switch to VAR or PF control. Because the active state for the digital input is a HI or open connection, the default for the digital input (VAR/PF mode) is DISABLED (displays ENABLED NO). If the input is ENABLED by the user, it should be held low by a contact or jumper until the actual closing of the connecting circuit breaker(s). The proper control method (VAR or PF) must be ENABLED within the regulator's configuration menu.

VAR Control Enable

In order for the VAR control function to operate, it must be enabled. Entering YES at this menu will turn the feature on. Because the function is designed to operate while the generator set is in parallel with the utility, VAR control also requires the proper indication that all tying circuit breakers are closed. This is done through the user-programmable digital inputs.

Because VAR control cannot be enabled at the same time that PF control is enabled, turning VAR control on (ENABLED) when PF control is enabled turns the PF control off (DISABLED).

KVAR Adjust

Using the kVAR adjust sets the desired operating value for the generator set's reactive load when the generator set operates in a utility paralleling application. The desired generator set load is entered directly as kVARs. The value entered may be as low as zero or as high as the rated value (rated kW x 0.75). Any entry beyond the rated value will not be accepted, and a RANGE ERROR message will be displayed.

The default value for kVAR adjust is zero. Each time the system's rated kW is changed, the kVAR adjust will revert to zero. The displayed kVAR setting may change if the kVAR setting is changed via other inputs.

Generating/Absorbing

While operating in the VAR control mode, the reactive load on the generator set may be specified to be GENERATING (out of) or ABSORBING (into) the generator set. Specifying the VAR type or direction is done through the GENERATING/ABSORBING menu. Because the normal flow of reactive current is out of the generator set, the default value is GENERATING. If ABSORBING is desired, a NO entry at this menu will change the control mode to ABSORBING. When ABSORBING is selected, another NO entry will revert the control mode back to GENERATING. It is assumed that this mode will not be changed when the generator set is running. An attempt to change the mode while running will return a RANGE ERROR message. The generator set will need to be shut down in order to change this setting.

PF Adjust

Use the PF adjust to set the desired operating relationship for the generator set's output voltage and current when the generator set is connected in parallel with the utility. The excitation is regulated to maintain a PF equal to the entered value. The value entered may be as low as 0.7 for leading PFs or as low as 0.6 for lagging PFs. Any entries below these limits will cause a RANGE ERROR message to display.

The upper limit for PF adjust is 1.0 and the default value is 0.8 lagging. Each time the system's rated kW is changed, the PF adjust will revert to this default value. The PF adjust display setting may change if the PF adjust is changed via other inputs.

Lagging/Leading

It is possible to select either a leading or lagging PF for utility parallel applications. The selected mode is displayed. A NO entry switches the controller to use the other reference. Because the most common mode of operation will be with a lagging PF, LAGGING is the default value. Because this mode should not be changed while the generator set is running, attempting to change this mode during operation will return a RANGE ERROR message. Always shut down the generator set to change the lagging/leading mode setting.

Appendix D Alternator Protection

The controller has built-in thermal protection for the alternator. This feature functions similarly to a thermal circuit breaker. When the output current exceeds the nominal rating for a short period of time the condition causes the fault shutdown. The amount of time at which current is over the rating is inversely related to the amount of current above the nominal rating. In other words, the higher the current, the shorter the acceptable time.

The current and time limits are defined by actual test data and are maintained in the personality parameter file. Although the equation for detecting a fault is proprietary, some of the important limits are shown below for informational purposes.

Rated Current	Time Delay
200%	40 seconds
300%	10 seconds
425%	5 seconds
950%	1 second

Notes

Appendix E Status Events and Faults by Application

The controller inputs and system events are typically driven by the engine manufacturer's ECM. NFPA 110 guidelines provide specific requirements that all controllers must have for compliance. While the controller displays all NFPA 110 required data, some engine ECMs provide additional items that the controller will display. The following table illustrates the available alternator and engine outputs for monitoring.

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	NFPA 110 Applications	Paralleling Applications	DD/MTU Engine with MDEC/ADEC
AC Sensing Loss	10	AC SENSING LOSS				
Alternator Protection	10	ALTRNTR PROTECT SDWN	RDO-19			
Alternator Protection kW Overload	10	ALTRNTR PROTECT SDWN KW				
Analog Aux. Input 0	9	LOCAL BATT VDC				
Analog Aux. Inputs A01–A07	9	USER-DEFINED A01–A07				
Battery Charger Communication Error	18	CHRG COMM ERROR				
Battery Charger Fault (D01)	9, 10	BATTERY CHARGER FAULT D01	RDO-12 (lead 61)	X		
Battery Charger Value Mismatch Error	18	CHGR VAL ERROR				
Battle Switch (Fault Shutdown Override Switch)	9	BATTLE SWITCH				
Breaker Closed (D05)	9, 10, 17				X	
Breaker Close Control	10	CLOSE BREAKER	RDO-30			
Breaker Trip Control	10	BREAKER TRIP	RDO-31			
Circuit Breaker Close Attempts Fault	10, 17	CB CLOSE ATTS FAULT			X	
Circuit Breaker Common Fault	10	CB COMMON FAULT	RDO-28			
Circuit Breaker Current Fault	10, 17	CB CURRENT FAULT			X	
Circuit Breaker Open Fault	10, 17	CB OPEN FAULT			X	
Circuit Breaker Trip to Shutdown Time Delay	10, 15	CB TRIP TO SD TD			X	
Common Protective Relay Warning	10	COMMON PR OUTPUT	RDO-29			
Critical Overvoltage Shutdown	10	CRITICAL OVERVOLTAGE				
Cyclic Cranking	8					
Dead Bus Sensing Fault	10, 16	DEAD BUS SENSE FAULT			X	
Defined Common Fault (each input value is set separately)	10	DEFINED COMMON FAULT	RDO-3 (lead 32A)			
Defined Common Warning (each input value is set separately)	10	DEFINED COMMON WARN	RDO-24			
Derate Active	10	ENGINE DERATE ACTIVE	RDO-20			

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	NFPA 110 Applications	Paralleling Applications	DD/MTU Engine with MDEC/ADEC
Digital Aux. Input D01–D21	9, 10	USER-DEFINED D01–D21				
Duplicate PGEN ID	10, 16	DUPLICATE PGEN WARNING			X	
ECM Yellow Alarm	10	ECM YELLOW ALARM				X
ECM Red Alarm	10	ECM RED ALARM				X
EEPROM Write Failure	10	EEPROM WRITE FAILURE				
Emergency Stop Shutdown	10	EMERGENCY STOP	RDO-2 (lead 48)			
Enable Synch (D06)	9, 10, 16				X	
Engine Stalled	10	ENGINE STALLED				
Engine Start (see Time Delay–)						
EPS (Emergency Power System) Supplying Load	10	EPS SUPPLYING LOAD	RDO-18	X		
External Breaker Trip	10	EXTRNL BREAKER TRIP	RDO-31			
Extra PGEN Node	10, 16	EXTRA PGEN NODE			X	
Field Overvoltage (M4, M5, M7, or M10 alternator only) (D04)	9, 10	FIELD OVERVOLTAGE D04				
First On Fault	9, 16	FIRST ON FAULT			X	
Generator Set Parameter Warning	7	GENSET PARAM WARNING				
Generator Set Running	10		RDO-22 (lead 70R)			
Generator Set Serial Number Warning	20	GENSET S/N WARNING				
Ground Fault Detected (Digital Input)	9, 10	GROUND FAULT	RDO-17			
High Battery Voltage	10	HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE		X		
High Coolant Temperature Shutdown	10	HI COOL TEMP SHUTDOWN	(lead 36)	X		
High Coolant Temperature Warning	10	HI COOL TEMP WARNING	RDO-6 (lead 40)	X		
High Oil Temperature Shutdown	9, 10	HI OIL TEMP SHUTDOWN				
High Oil Temperature Warning	9, 10	HI OIL TEMP WARNING				X
Idle (speed) Mode Function (D21)	9, 10					
In Synch	10	IN SYNCH	RDO-27			
Intake Air Temperature Shutdown	10	INTAKE AIR TEMP SDWN				X
Intake Air Temperature Warning	10	INTAKE AIR TEMP WARN				X
Internal Fault Shutdown	10	INTERNAL FAULT				

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	NFPA 110 Applications	Paralleling Applications	DD/MTU Engine with MDEC/ADEC
J1939 CAN Shutdown	10	J1939 CAN SHUTDOWN				
Key Switch Locked	10	KEY SWITCH LOCKED				
Load Shed Common	10	COMMON LOAD SHED	RDO-25			
Load Shed kW Overload	8, 10	LOAD SHED KW OVER				
Load Shed Underfrequency	10	LOAD SHED UNDER FREQUENCY				
Locked Rotor Shutdown	10	LOCKED ROTOR				
Loss of ECM Communication (ECM only)	10	LOSS OF ECM COMM				
Low Battery Voltage	10	LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE	RDO-11 (lead 62)	X		
Low Coolant Level, (with LCL switch) (D14)	9, 10	LOW COOLANT LVL D14	RDO-8	X		
Low Coolant Temperature (D03)	9, 10	LOW COOLANT TEMP D03		X		
Low Coolant Temperature (Warning) (Analog Input or ECM)	10	LOW COOLANT TEMP	RDO-7 (lead 35)	X		
Low Coolant Temperature Shutdown	10	LOW COOL TEMP SDWN				X
Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Warning (D02)	9, 10	LOW FUEL WARNING D02	RDO-5	X		
Low Fuel (Level or Pressure) Shutdown (D09)	9,10	LOW FUEL SHUTDWN D09				
(Low) Oil Pressure Shutdown (Analog Input or ECM)	10	OIL PRESSURE SHUTDOWN	(lead 38)	X		
(Low) Oil Pressure Warning (Analog Input or ECM)	10	OIL PRESSURE WARNING	RDO-9 (lead 41)	X		
Maintenance Reminder	10	MAINTENANCE DUE	RDO-13			
Master (Switch) Not In Auto (Generator Set Switch)	10	MASTER NOT IN AUTO	RDO-23 (lead 80)	X		
Master Switch Error	10	MASTER SWITCH ERROR				
Master Switch to Off	10	MASTER SWITCH TO OFF				
Master Switch Open	10	MASTER SWITCH OPEN				
Missing PGEN Node	10	MISSING PGEN NODE	RDO-26			
NFPA 110 Fault	10	NFPA 110 FAULT	RDO-10 (lead 32)			
No Coolant Temperature Signal	10	NO COOL TEMP SIGNAL				
No Oil Pressure Signal	10	NO OIL PRESSURE SIGNAL				
Overcrank Shutdown	8, 10	OVER CRANK	(lead 12)	X		

Status Event or Fault	Refer to Menu	Digital Display	Relay Driver Output (RDO)	NFPA 110 Applications	Paralleling Applications	DD/MTU Engine with MDEC/ADEC
Over Current	10	OVER CURRENT	RDO-14			
Overfrequency Shutdown	7, 10	OVER FREQUENCY				
Over Speed Shutdown	7, 10	OVER SPEED	(lead 39)	X		
Overvoltage Shutdown	7, 8, 10	OVER VOLTAGE	(lead 26)			
PGEN Communication Not Online	10, 16	PGEN COMM NOT ONLINE			X	
PR Loss of Field (signal)	10, 15	PR LOSS OF FIELD			X	
PR Over Current Voltage Restraint	10, 15	PR OVER CURRENT VR			X	
PR Over Frequency	10, 15	PR OVER FREQUENCY			X	
PR Over Power	10, 15	PR OVER POWER			X	
PR Overvoltage	10, 15	PR OVER VOLTAGE			X	
PR Reverse Power	10, 15	PR REVERSE POWER			X	
PR Under Frequency	10, 15	PR UNDER FREQUENCY			X	
PR Under Voltage	10, 15	PR UNDER VOLTAGE			X	
Remote Shutdown (D15)	9, 10	REMOTE SHUTDWN				
SD Loss of Field (signal)	10, 15	SD LOSS OF FIELD			X	
SD Over Current Voltage Restraint	10, 15	SD OVER CURRENT VR			X	
SD Over Power	10, 15	SD OVER POWER			X	
SD Reverse Power	10, 15	SD REVERSE POWER			X	
Speed Sensor Fault	10	SPEED SENSOR FAULT				
Starter 'A'	10	STARTER 'A' FAILURE				
Starter 'B'	10	STARTER 'B' FAILURE				
Sync TImeout	10, 16	SYNC TIMEOUT			X	
System Ready	10		RDO-1 (lead 60)			
Time Delay Engine Cooldown (TDEC)	8, 10	DELAY ENG COOLDOWN	RDO-4 (lead 70C)			
Time Delay Engine Start (TDES)	8, 10	DELAY ENG START	RDO-15			
Time Delay Starting Aid	8, 10		RDO-16			
Underfrequency	7, 10	UNDER FREQUENCY				
Undervoltage Shutdown	7, 8, 10	UNDER VOLTAGE				
Weak Battery	10	WEAK BATTERY				

Appendix F Paralleling Operation

This section is intended to supplement the DPS literature regarding operation of the generator set in paralleling applications. Read and understand the information in this section before attempting to parallel generator sets.

Prestart Commissioning when Paralleling Generator Sets

NOTICE

Each Decision-Maker® 6000 controller must be calibrated and tested using the following procedure BEFORE THE INITIAL STARTUP OF EACH GENERATOR SET.

Read the safety precautions at the beginning of this manual. Refer to the contents of this manual for information relating to operating the generator set.

Refer to Tech Tools—Software and TP-6701 SiteTech™ Software Operation Manual for additional information.

1. Verify all electrical connections between the controller, generator set, accessories, and any customer-supplied equipment. See the respective generator set wiring diagrams.
2. Verify all mechanical connections to the generator set including exhaust and fuel connections. Verify that the appropriate amount of fuel is available. Verify that the engine coolant and lubrication oil levels are correct.
3. Connect the battery to the generator set on the first unit.
4. Set up the Modbus® communication parameters using Menu 13 and PGEN node number (1–4) using Menu 16. Each generator set controller must have a unique Modbus® address and PGEN node number (1–4).
5. Connect a PC to the Modbus® connection on the generator set controller and start the SiteTech™ program. Check for proper setup and values for the controller on generator set #1.
6. Press the OFF button on generator set #1.
7. Start the generator set #1 by pressing the RUN button on the generator set. Check for proper voltage and frequency.
8. Visually check that all of the other generator set breakers are open. Verify that there is a dead bus using a digital voltmeter.
9. Use Menu 12 to calibrate generator set #1 and bus voltages to match the measured bus voltage using a digital voltmeter. Verify the phase rotation of each source using the generator set display in Menu 16 and system equipment.
10. Press the CLOSE BREAKER button on this generator set. Refer to the Troubleshooting section if the breaker fails to close.
11. Apply load and calibrate the generator set currents in Menu 12.
12. Press the OFF button on generator set #1 to stop generator set.
13. Repeat steps 1 through 12 for each of the remaining generator set controllers in the system BEFORE continuing to step 14.
14. Press the AUTO button on each generator set controller in the system.
15. Use a PC with SiteTech™ software to start generator set #1 and to close the breaker on generator set #1.
16. Use a PC with SiteTech™ software to start generator set #2 (or subsequent unit). Put generator set #2 (or subsequent unit) in sync check mode where sync mode = software test check.
17. Adjust sync parameters of generator set #2 (or subsequent unit) until they sync with the bus.
18. Electrically verify the sync of generator set #2 (or subsequent unit) and the bus for each phase (A–B–C) using a digital voltmeter.
19. Use Menu 16 to verify the voltage and phase rotation as shown on the generator set controller display.
20. Press the OPEN BREAKER button on generator set #2 (or subsequent unit) and press the OFF button on generator set #2 (or subsequent unit).
21. Repeat steps 16 through 20 for each of the remaining generator sets.
22. Press the OFF button on generator set #1.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Generator Set Master Switch Buttons

OFF Button

Pressing the OFF button forces the generator set to shut down and prevents any type of starting via remote start contacts (ATS or MPC) or via Modbus® communication by a PC based programs (Monitor III or SiteTech™).

If the OFF button is pushed while the generator set circuit breaker is closed, the controller will first attempt to open the circuit breaker. During this time, the Open Paralleling Breaker LED will flash indicating that the controller is attempting to open the circuit breaker. The Close Paralleling Breaker LED will remain lit indicating that the circuit breaker is sensed as closed.

After the circuit breaker is sensed as open, the LED will be steady on indicating that the generator set is off or in the process of shutting down. The Close Paralleling Breaker LED will be off and the Open Paralleling Breaker LED will be steady on.

If the circuit breaker should fail to open, the controller will issue a CB OPEN FAULT and will cease attempting to shut down. The master switch OFF button LED will de-energize. The trip signal will remain active and the Open Paralleling Breaker LED will remain flashing. Further attempts to shut down the generator set are ignored. Manually opening the circuit breaker allows shut down by pressing the master switch OFF button.

This logic is intended to keep the bus live should the circuit breaker fail to open. This prevents any other generator set from closing to the bus without first synchronizing to it and prevents equipment damage.

Pressing the emergency stop (E-stop) switch will force a shutdown. The generator set circuit breaker will open automatically. If the circuit breaker does not open automatically, then the circuit breaker must be opened manually to prevent equipment damage.

When the generator set master switch OFF button is pressed, the Open and Close Paralleling Breaker button functions are disabled.

AUTO Button

The AUTO button puts the controller in a state of automatic control allowing the generator set to be started remotely via remote start contacts or via Modbus® communications.

Shutdown is similar to the sequence as described in the OFF Button section. If the remote start contacts are opened while running from AUTO with the generator set circuit breaker closed, the controller will first attempt to open the circuit breaker. The generator set will remain running until the circuit breaker is sensed as open (this may required opening the circuit breaker manually) or until the E-stop switch is pressed.

Closing of the generator set circuit breaker may occur automatically.

RUN Button

Pressing the RUN button causes the generator set to start and run thus producing output voltage provided no fault condition exists.

Circuit breaker control requires manual intervention.

Pressing the OFF button while in the RUN mode will cause a similar shut down sequence as described in the AUTO Button section. The controller will first attempt to open the circuit breaker prior to shutdown and will not shut down until the circuit breaker is sensed as open.

Pressing the RUN button while in the AUTO mode or pressing the AUTO button while in the RUN mode is not acceptable and either sequence will be ignored by the controller logic. The master switch OFF button must be pressed before pressing the RUN or AUTO button.

Paralleling Breaker Buttons

Closing the circuit breaker to a live bus requires that the generator set and bus voltage be matched or in-synch. The controller will attempt to match the generator set voltage to what is measured at the bus. If the controller metering is not properly calibrated and checked the generator set may not synchronize with the bus.

Refer to the Menu 12—Calibration, Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, and Menu 17—Load Share Control sections for further information and follow established guidelines before paralleling to a live bus.

Before closing the circuit breaker, several test conditions must be satisfied.

- The generator set must produce acceptable output voltage.
- Voltage, frequency, and phase rotation must match the bus (if live).
- The bus must be measured as dead, all other controllers must report that their generator set circuit breakers are open and the utility circuit breaker must be sensed as open.

Modbus® is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

Open Paralleling Breaker Button

The Open Paralleling Breaker is used to force the generator set circuit breaker to open.

When in the RUN mode, this is a normal function and should initiate a normal trip sequence. When the RUN button is pressed, the green LED above it will begin to flash. When the circuit breaker is sensed as open, the Open Paralleling Breaker LED will be steady on and the Close Paralleling Breaker LED will de-energize.

Pressing the Open Paralleling Breaker button from the AUTO mode is an unexpected logic action and will cause an External Breaker Trip fault. When in the AUTO mode, all control is assumed to be from a remote source. Opening the circuit breaker using the Open Paralleling Breaker may be desirable, but it is not an expected logic action and will produce a remote warning message.

Close Paralleling Breaker Button

The Close Paralleling Breaker button is used for local control of the generator set circuit breaker. Since the control is local, the controller logic expects the unit to be in the RUN mode. Attempting to press the Close Paralleling Breaker button when in any mode other than RUN will be ignored by the controller logic.

Additionally, the result of pressing the Close Paralleling Breaker button varies with operating conditions (generator set voltage, bus voltage, system breakers, etc.) as well as the controller setup. See the control setup section following.

Close to a Dead Bus. Pressing the Close Paralleling Breaker button while in the RUN mode will cause the circuit breaker to close to a dead bus.

Close to a Live Bus. Pressing the Close Paralleling Breaker while in the RUN mode will cause the controller to bring the generator set in synch with the bus and close the circuit breaker when set for Auto Sync (see the next section).

Circuit Breaker and Synch Control Setup

Setup for synchronizing and circuit breaker control involves many parameters. Additionally, there are many load sharing and control parameters that effect generator set performance after the circuit breaker has closed. Although these parameters have default values that should provide satisfactory results as is, the setup should be checked and tested (validated).

Synch Modes

In general, there are four modes for synching (Off, Auto, Test/Check, and Permissive).

Synch Mode—Off. This mode prevents any check of the bus. No circuit breaker closure will be allowed.

Synch Mode—Auto. This is considered the normal mode of operation. In Synch—Auto, the controller will automatically attempt to close to the bus. If the bus is dead, the controller will close to the dead bus. If the bus is live, the controller will synchronize to the live bus and then close the circuit breaker.

During synchronizing, the Sync LED will flash at a high rate and when synchronized, the Sync LED will be steady on.

Synch Mode—Test/Check. This is the mode used to test that the metering and wiring is connected and properly calibrated. In the Synch—Test/Check mode, the controller will automatically attempt to synchronize to a live bus, but will prevent the circuit breaker from closing.

During synchronizing, the Synch LED will flash at a high rate and when synchronized, the Synch LED will be steady on. At this point, the generator set and bus should be checked to ensure that all criteria (voltage, frequency, and phase rotation) for synchronization are satisfied.

Synch Mode—Permissive. Synch-permissive is a legacy term used to support manual synchronizing. In this mode the controller does not attempt to control generator set output to achieve synchronization.

The controller will monitor the generator set and the bus will indicate that the two sources are in synch if that *should* occur. Circuit breaker closure manually would be allowed (firmware update status is pending).

When synchronization is sensed, the Synch LED will be steady on.

Synch Mode Control

There is a means to set the synch mode for both the RUN and AUTO modes, somewhat independent from each other. In Menu 16—Paralleling Menu, Control Input Settings, there is a setting for Synch Mode in Auto and Synch Mode in Run.

For each of these parameters, these is five choices:

- SFWR-Off
- SFWR-Auto
- SFWR-Test/Check
- SFWR-Permissive
  (firmware update status is pending)
- DIGIN.

The four software (SFWR) settings provide a software override setting for the mode. The controller will use this setting and will ignore the hardware, auxiliary digital input assigned to this function. If set to Digin, the controller will use the hardware auxiliary digital inputs to determine the desired mode of operation. Setting of one software override will erase a previous software setting as only one software override is on at a given time.

There is three digital inputs available (Auto, Test/Check, and Permissive). If no input is active, the mode defaults to Synch-Off. If only one input is active, that will designate that mode of operation. If multiple inputs are active, the mode is presumed to be SFWR-Off. When Digin is selected, the controller will indicate (in Menu 16—Paralleling Menu) the status by showing Off, Auto, Test/Check, or Permissive after Digin.

When the controller is in the Auto mode, the Auto Synch Mode will determine the course of action. If the generator set is started remotely, by pressing the Auto button, the controller will synch and close the circuit breaker according ot the software override setting or the digital inputs in Digin is selected.

First On Enable

When in the RUN mode, pressing the Close Paralleling Breaker button will indicate a close to a dead bus signal. When in the AUTO mode, the criteria is more complicated. The controller will not allow closure to a dead bus while in the AUTO mode unless First On Enable is selected.

Similar to the synch mode setting above, there are software overrides that can be used or the controller can be forced to look at the digital input for First On Enable. When the setting is SFWR-On, first on is enabled and the circuit breaker may close to a dead bus. Also, setting the menu to Digin and closing the appropriate input contacts will allow closure to a dead bus.

If the menu setting is SFWR-Off or the input is not closed, the controller will prevent closure to a dead bus.

Disabling First On Enable, or closure to a dead bus, may be desirable in a situation where there is a generator set in the system that is too small to support the normal system capacity. There may be some high level generator set/load management controller that would prevent this smaller generator set from closing to the bus unless the load circuit breaker were controlled to prevent an overload condition.

Load Enable

The generator set will not take load until the Load Enable input is activated. This can be set to a software override value to prevent under voltage or under frequency in a case where loads are already connected to the bus.

Digital control, through the auxiliary digital inputs may be selected where soft loading and unloading are desired.

Synch Parameters

There are adjustable parameters in Menu 16—Parallelling Menu, Synch Parameters Adjustment that the controller will use to determine acceptable synchronization. The Volts Match Window, Synch Frequency Window, and the Phase Match Window are adjustable so that desired performance can be achieved. The wider these requirements are, the faster the unit will come into synch and close to the bus. However, the wider the requirements are, the larger the transient effects may be due to voltage mismatch.

In addition, there are gain settings for the controller to tailor the characteristics of synchronizing. These may need adjusting for different size units and/or different engine types.

The Dwell Time defines how long the Voltage, Frequency, and Phase must remain within their respective ranges before the controller will attempt to close the circuit breaker. If any one parameter falls out of the range, the timer will reset to zero.

Circuit Breaker Control Parameters

In Menu 17—Load Share Control, Circuit Breaker & Misc. Control Parameters the user can set the circuit breaker values.

Breaker Energize Time Delay defines how long the close relay will remain energized for each attempt to close the circuit breaker.

Breaker Reclose Time Delay defines how long the controller will wait between closure attempts.

Breaker Close Attempts is the maximum number of attempts the controller will make trying to close the circuit breaker. After this has been reached, without closure, a Breaker Close Fault will be annunciated and no more attempts will occur.

TP-6750 7/18d

Original Instructions (English)

KOHLER CO. Kohler, Wisconsin 53044
Phone 920-457-4441, Fax 920-459-1646
For the nearest sales/service outlet in the
US and Canada, phone 1-800-544-2444
KOHLERPower.com